



If calling, please ask for Democratic Services

Council

Thursday 27 May 2021, 9.30am

Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council
100 Cuba St, Te Aro, Wellington

Members

Cr Ponter (Chair)

Cr Staples (Deputy Chair)

Cr Blakeley

Cr Brash

Cr Connelly

Cr Gaylor

Cr Hughes

Cr Kirk-Burnnand

Cr Laban

Cr Lamason

Cr Lee

Cr Nash

Cr van Lier

Recommendations in reports are not to be construed as Council policy until adopted by Council

Council

Thursday 27 May 2021, 9.30am

Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council
100 Cuba St, Te Aro, Wellington

Public Business

No.	Item	Report	Page
1.	Apologies		
2.	Conflict of interest declarations		
3.	Public Participation		
4.	Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Council meeting on 1 April 2021	21.130	4
5.	Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Council meeting on 8 April 2021	21.142	8
6.	Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 8 April 2021	RPE21.143	16
7.	Update on progress of action items from previous Council meetings – May 2021	21.208	18

Strategy/Policy/Major Issues

8.	RiverLink Project – proposed contractual model for Stage Two	21.213	22
9.	Paekākāriki Surf Lifeguards Inc. application for a new lease at Queen Elizabeth Park	21.144	32
10.	Wellington Tramway Museum lease renewal application for public notification	21.146	240
11.	Te Matarau a Māui: a Maori regional economic development strategy	21.168	275

Governance

12.	Dissolution of Wellington Regional Strategy Committee and future governance arrangements	21.98	282
13.	Proposed amendments to Standing Orders	21.194	288

Corporate

14.	Wellington Regional Stadium Trust - draft Statement of Trustees' Intent	21.192	303
15.	Quarter Three 2020/21 Council summary report	21.81	332

Resolution to Exclude the Public

16. Resolution to Exclude the Public	21.217	380
--	--------	-----

Public Excluded Business

17. Mana amalgamation	PE21.211	382
18. Snapper structure	PE21.212	391



Please note these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 27 May 2021.

Report 21.130

Public minutes of the Council meeting on 1 April 2021

Taumata Kōrero – Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council
100 Cuba Street, Te Aro, Wellington at 1pm

Members Present

Councillor Ponter (Chair)
Councillor Staples (Deputy Chair)
Councillor Blakeley
Councillor Brash
Councillor Connelly
Councillor Gaylor
Councillor Hughes
Councillor Kirk-Burnnand
Councillor Laban
Councillor Lamason
Councillor Lee
Councillor Nash
Councillor van Lier

Public Business

1 Apologies

There were no apologies.

2 Declarations of conflicts of interest

There were no declarations of conflicts of interest.

3 Public participation

There was no public participation.

Strategy, policy or major issues

4 Review of Resource Management Charging Policy – Report 21.111

Stephen Thawley, Project Leader, Environmental Regulation, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Lamason / Cr Staples

That the Council:

- 1 Adopts the Statement of Proposal (Attachment 1) and Summary of Information (Attachment 2) for the proposed amendments to the Resource Management Charging Policy.
- 2 Authorises the following officers to receive oral submissions on the proposed amendments to the Resource Management Charging Policy:
 - a. Stephen Thawley, Project Leader, Environmental Regulation
 - b. Penny Fairbrother, Senior Advisor, Environmental Science

The motion was **carried**.

5 Treasury Risk Management Policy Review – Report 21.65

Samantha Gain, General Manager, Corporate Services and Brett Johnanson, Partner, PricewaterhouseCoopers spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Connelly / Cr Hughes

That the Council adopts the amended Treasury Risk Management Policy (Attachment 1).

The motion was **carried**.

Noted: Council requested that officers report to the Finance, Risk and Assurance Committee regarding the swaptions changes in the Treasury Risk Management Policy, and Greater Wellington's investments in fossil fuels and opportunities to divest from fossil fuels.

6 Adoption of the Consultation Material for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan and Establishment of the Hearing Committee – Report 21.74

Nigel Corry, Deputy Chief Executive, introduced the report. Tracy Plane, Manager, Strategic and Corporate Planning, Zofia Miliszewska, Team Leader, Corporate Planning and Reporting, and Alison Trustrum-Rainey, Chief Financial Officer, spoke to the report. An updated version of Attachment 2 – Consultation Document, was tabled.

Clint Ramo, Audit Director, Audit New Zealand, advised of the audit clearance, though an unmodified opinion, for the Long Term Plan Consultation Material and Supporting Information. He thanked Greater Wellington officers for their assistance to the auditors during the audit process.

Moved: Cr Nash / Cr Blakeley

That the Council:

- 1 Adopts the Support Information document (Attachment 1) for consultation purposes for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan in accordance with section 93G of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 2 Adopts the Consultation Document (Attachment 2) for consultation purposes for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan in accordance with section 83(1)(a)(i) and 93A of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 3 Authorises the Council Chair to make minor editorial changes to the Consultation Document (Attachment 2) and accompanying documents prior to publication.
- 4 Agrees to the public consultation period being from 2 April to 2 May 2021.
- 5 Delegates to the following officers the authority to receive and transcribe verbal submissions on the 2021-31 Long Term Plan:
 - a. Zofia Miliszewska – Team Leader Corporate Planning and Reporting
 - b. Tracy Plane – Manager Strategic and Corporate Planning
- 6 Establishes the 2021-31 Long Term Plan Hearing Committee, and adopts the terms of reference of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan Hearing Committee (Attachment 3).
- 7 Appoints Councillors to the 2021-31 Long Term Plan Hearing Committee, as follows:
 - a. Cr Roger Blakeley
 - b. Cr Jenny Brash
 - c. Cr Ros Connelly
 - d. Cr Penny Gaylor
 - e. Cr Glenda Hughes
 - f. Cr Chris Kirk-Burnnand
 - g. Cr Ken Laban
 - h. Cr Prue Lamason
 - i. Cr David Lee
 - j. Cr Thomas Nash
 - k. Cr Daran Ponter
 - l. Cr Adrienne Staples
 - m. Cr Josh van Lier.
- 8 Appoints Cr Ponter as 2021-31 Long Term Plan Hearing Committee Chair.
- 9 Notes that Audit New Zealand has provided their Audit opinion on the Consultation Document at the 1 April 2021 Council meeting, and the opinion will be included in the document following the meeting.

The motion was **carried**.

The meeting closed at 2.04pm.

Councillor D Ponter

Chair

Date:



Please note these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 27 May 2021.

Report 21.142

Public minutes of the Council meeting on Thursday 8 April 2021

Taumata Kōrero – Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council
100 Cuba Street, Te Aro, Wellington, at 9.30am.

Members Present

Councillor Staples (Deputy Chair)
Councillor Blakeley
Councillor Brash
Councillor Connelly
Councillor Gaylor
Councillor Hughes (from 11.33am)
Councillor Kirk-Burnnand
Councillor Laban
Councillor Lamason
Councillor Lee
Councillor Nash

Councillor Staples presided at the meeting in the absence of the Council Chair.

A minute's silence was observed to acknowledge the bus fatality in central Wellington on Saturday evening.

Public Business

1 Apologies

Moved: Cr Nash / Cr Lamason

That Council accepts the apology for absence from Councillors Ponter and van Lier, and apology for lateness from Councillor Hughes.

The motion was **carried**.

2 Declarations of conflicts of interest

There were no declarations of conflicts of interest.

3 Public participation

Greg Pollock, on behalf of Transdev, Tranzurban and Uzabus, spoke to agenda item 9 – Bus drivers – addressing the Living Wage gap.

Graeme Clarke, Tramways Union, spoke to agenda item 9 – Bus drivers – addressing the Living Wage gap.

4 Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Council meeting of 25 February 2021 – Report 21.73

Moved: Cr Lamason / Cr Kirk-Burnnand

That the Council confirms the Public minutes of the Council meeting of 25 February 2021 - Report 21.73

The motion was **carried**.

5 Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 25 February 2021 – Report 21.75

Moved: Cr Lamason / Cr Brash

That the Council confirms the Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting of 25 February 2021 - Report 21.73

The motion was **carried**.

6 Update on progress of action items from previous meeting – April 2021 – Report 21.102
[For Information]

Strategy, policy or major issues

Council accorded priority to agenda item 9 – Bus Drivers – addressing the Living Wage gap, in accordance with Standing Order 3.5.2.

7 Bus Drivers – address the Living Wage gap – Report 21.92

Scott Gallacher, General Manager Metlink, and Greg Campbell, Chief Executive, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Blakeley / Cr Nash

That Council:

- 1 Agrees that the matters for decision in the report have a medium degree of significance.
- 2 Having regard to both the significance of the matters for decision in this report and the matters in section 79 (2) of the Local Government Act 2002:

- a Agrees that the extent to which different options have been identified is appropriate
 - b Agrees that the degree to which advantages and disadvantages have been quantified is appropriate
 - c Agrees that the extent and detail of the information before Council is appropriate.
- 3 Notes that the Council's knowledge of the views and preferences of Public Transport Operating Model (PTOM) bus operators and other persons likely to be affected by, or have an interest in, the matters for decision in this report have been considered.
 - 4 Notes the prior Council decisions relevant to the living wage and PTOM bus driver terms and conditions.
 - 5 Notes the key principles of the draft funding proposal shared with PTOM bus operators.
 - 6 Notes the target for the "Effective Date" is 19 April 2021, but this date may be extended.
 - 7 Notes that PTOM bus operators will be eligible to claim the additional funding from the Effective Date subject to:
 - a confirmation to Greater Wellington that a change to employment terms has been made to enable the PTOM bus operator to pay its PTOM bus drivers at or above a wage floor that aligns with the living wage from the Effective Date, and
 - b completion of a supplementary deed between Greater Wellington and the PTOM bus operator to record the agreed terms and conditions relevant to claims for the additional funding.
 - 8 Notes the risks and mitigations set out in the report, and acknowledges the points raised by public participants at this meeting.
 - 9 Notes the written feedback received from two of the four PTOM bus operators.
 - 10 Notes the estimated cost of the funding proposal (option two) on the basis of the existing Living Wage rate is between \$1.65 and \$1.85 million per annum and that the annual cost will increase as changes to the living wage occur.
 - 11 Notes that the funding required to support additional payments to PTOM bus operators for a period between an Effective Date prior to 30 June 2021 and 30 June 2021 is not included in the FY21 Annual Plan budget, but the expected cost is not likely to be material and can be met within existing budgets.
 - 12 Agrees that the funding required to support claims after 30 June 2021 will need to:
 - a be included in the 2021 – 2031 Long Term Plan when it is adopted, subject to the funding being evaluated as a non-significant change, and
 - b include co-funding (51% Financial Assistance Rate (FAR)) from Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency (Waka Kotahi).

- 13 Notes that Waka Kotahi formal approval to fund a 51% share of the cost of the funding proposal is still to be confirmed, but expected to be provided shortly.
- 14 Notes that the additional funding proposal cannot be implemented unless Council approves the additional funding required as a non-significant change to the 2021-31 Long Term Plan and the required addition to the budget is approved when the 2021- 31 Long Term Plan is adopted.
- 15 Agrees to the draft funding proposal described as option two in the report.
- 16 Authorises the Chief Executive, subject to receiving formal Waka Kotahi approval to fund a 51% share of the cost and confirming that the 49% share of the Council funding has been approved, to:
 - a consider feedback received so far on the draft funding proposal shared with PTOM bus operators
 - b consider any ongoing or further feedback from PTOM bus operators
 - c change the funding proposal, noting that Council approval must be sought for any significant change to the funding proposal or other matter that results in a significant increase of more than 10% to the estimated annual cost of the funding proposal
 - d finalise the funding proposal, including any change to the Effective Date
 - e negotiate and approve the terms and conditions of a supplementary deed between Greater Wellington and each relevant PTOM bus operator to record (including any agreed variations to the PTOM Partnering Contacts) the basis upon which PTOM bus operators will be entitled to claim the additional funding.
- 17 Agrees to the continued consideration being given to the actions that Greater Wellington could take to:
 - a support those PTOM bus operators that do not qualify for the additional funding to ensure that they are not materially disadvantaged,
 - b support all PTOM bus operators to improve the terms and conditions (other than driver wages) that are important for ensuring a stable and productive workforce, and
 - c enable those bus operators engaged by the PTOM rail operator to provide rail/ bus replacement services to lift the pay rates for bus drivers providing rail replacement services to a level at or above a wage floor that aligns with the living wage.
- 18 Notes that officers will provide quarterly updates to Council about:
 - a the financial implications for Council and Waka Kotahi related to the claims made by PTOM bus operators that are entitled to claim the additional funding,
 - b the steps being taken by Greater Wellington to support PTOM bus operators to improve the terms and conditions (other than driver wages) that are important to ensuring a stable and productive work force,

- c any further steps required to ensure that those PTOM bus operators that do not qualify for the additional funding are not materially disadvantaged, and
- d whether any additional funding is required to allow rates paid to bus drivers providing alternative rail/ bus replacement services to be increased.

19 Approves the communication plan and next steps set out at paragraphs 46-47.

20 Requests that the Chair writes to the Minister of Transport and Minister for Workplace Relations, advocating again for Government coordination of a single national fair pay agreement for drivers.

The motion was **carried**.

The meeting adjourned at 10.30am and resumed at 10.49am.

8 Te Upoko o Te Ika a Māui commitment – Report 21.132

Te Puritanga Jefferies, Senior Māori Economic Advisor, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Nash / Cr Lamason

That Council agrees to the Te Upoko o Te Ika a Māui Commitment.

The motion was **carried**.

9 Three Waters Reform – key messages – Report 21.131

Samantha Gain, General Manager Corporate Services, spoke to the report. An updated Attachment 1 was tabled.

Moved: Cr Kirk-Burnnand / Cr Brash

That Council

- 1 Approves the key messages regarding Three Waters Reform as outlined in Attachment 1, as updated, with the addition of a reference to the provision of water services remaining under public ownership.
- 2 Notes in respect of ‘three waters or two’, that the scope of the stormwater component is still being considered by the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) and may have an impact on regional council functions depending on the extent to which it includes ‘flood water’.
- 3 Notes that a key requirement for Greater Wellington will be Greater Wellington’s continued ownership of water supply catchments, which are part of the regional parks and forests network.
- 4 Notes that the rights and interests of mana whenua should help inform Greater Wellington’s orientation to the three waters reform.

The motion was **carried**.

Councillor Hughes arrived at the meeting at 11.33am, during the debate of the above item.

Governance

10 Wellington Regional Leadership Committee – remuneration for the Independent Chair and iwi members – Report 21.114

Updated recommendations were tabled. Luke Troy, General Manager Strategy, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Lamason / Cr Blakeley

That Council:

- 1 Notes the intention for Council (as the Administering Authority under the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee Joint Agreement and Terms of Reference) to appoint an independent Chair and designated iwi members to the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee.
- 2 Notes that the Independent Chair is a pivotal leadership position to assist in the management of the Joint Committee and that iwi membership of the Joint Committee is essential to build the desired partnership and shared outcomes.
- 3 Approves, in principle, the remuneration for the independent Chair of the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee as an annual taxable honorarium of \$35,000 and Greater Wellington Regional Council's standard mileage allowance.
- 4 Approves the remuneration for iwi members of the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee as an annual taxable honorarium of \$2500, and Greater Wellington Regional Council's standard meeting fee of \$235, and our standard mileage allowance.
- 5 Notes that reports providing for the finalisation of the independent Chair's remuneration and the appointment of the independent Chair will be submitted to Council by June 2021.

The motion was **carried**.

11 Local Government New Zealand annual general meeting 17 July 2021: attendance – Report 21.112

Moved: Cr Blakeley / Cr Lamason

That Council:

- 1 Approves the attendance of Councillors Ponter, Staples and Brash, and Greg Campbell, Chief Executive, at the 2021 LGNZ AGM.
- 2 Appoints Councillor Ponter as the Presiding Delegate for voting on behalf of the Council at the 2021 LGNZ AGM.
- 3 Appoints Councillors Staples and Brash, and Greg Campbell, Chief Executive, as Alternate Delegates for voting on behalf of the Council at the 2021 LGNZ AGM if Councillor Ponter is absent from the AGM.

The motion was **carried**.

12 Appointment to the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021 Hearing Subcommittee – Report 21.135

Moved: Cr Lamason / Cr Brash

That Council:

- 1 Notes that on 24 November 2020, the Regional Transport Committee made appointments to the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021 Hearing Subcommittee, to hear submissions on the draft Regional Land Transport Plan 2021.
- 2 Notes that Council has the right to appoint or discharge any member of a subcommittee appointed by one of its committees.
- 3 Revokes the appointment of Mayor Wayne Guppy to the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021 Hearing Subcommittee.
- 4 Appoints Deputy Mayor Hellen Swales to the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021 Hearing Subcommittee.

The motion was **carried**.

13 Report on the Civil Defence Emergency Management Group meeting of 26 March 2021 – Report 21.126 [For Information]

Corporate

14 Wellington Regional Stadium Trust half yearly report – Report 21.94 [For Information]

Councillor Hughes spoke to the report and updated Council on the Stadium's position.

Resolution to exclude the public

15 Resolution to exclude the public – Report 21.127

Moved: Cr Lamason / Cr Lee

That Council excludes the public from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 25 February 2021 – Report RPE21.76

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific ground/s under section 48)1 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the Act) for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 25 February 2021 – Report RPE21.76	
<i>Reason/s for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground/s under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<p>The information contained in these minutes relates to the Chief Executive’s performance for 2020/21; and the remuneration parameters and draft employment agreement, which will be applied in negotiations with the preferred candidate for the Chief Executive position.</p> <p>Release of this information would prejudice Greg Campbell’s privacy by disclosing details of his performance agreement with Council. It would also be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington to carry on negotiations with the preferred candidate.</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(a) of the Act (to protect the privacy of natural persons), and section 7(2)(i) of the Act (to enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)).</p>

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Act and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act or section 6 or section 7 or section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the

The motion was **carried**.

The public part of the meeting closed at 12.02pm.

Councillor D Ponter

Chair

Date:



Please note these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 27 May 2021.

The matters referred to in these minutes were considered by the Council on Thursday, 8 April 2021 in Public Excluded business. These minutes do not require confidentiality and may be considered in the public part of the meeting.

Report RPE21.143

Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on Thursday 8 April 2021

Taumata Kōrero – Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council
100 Cuba Street, Te Aro, Wellington, at 12.02pm.

Members Present

Councillor Staples (Deputy Chair)
Councillor Blakeley
Councillor Brash
Councillor Connelly
Councillor Gaylor
Councillor Hughes
Councillor Kirk-Burnnand
Councillor Laban
Councillor Lamason
Councillor Lee
Councillor Nash

Councillor Staples presided at the meeting in the absence of the Council Chair.

Restricted Public Excluded Business

- 1 Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting of 25 February 2021 - Report RPE21.76**

Moved: Cr Lamason / Cr Lee

That Council confirms the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting of 25 February 2021 - Report RPE21.76.

The motion was **carried**.

The Public Excluded part of the meeting closed at 12.02pm.

Councillor D Ponter

Chair

Date:

**Council
27 May 2021
Report 21.208**



For Information

UPDATE ON PROGRESS OF ACTION ITEMS FROM PREVIOUS COUNCIL MEETINGS – MAY 2021

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To update the Council on the progress of action items arising from previous Council meetings.

Te horopaki

Context

2. Items raised at Council meetings, that require actions from officers, are listed in the table of action items from previous Council meetings ([Attachment 1](#) – Action items from previous Council meetings – May 2021). All action items include an outline of the current status and a brief comment.

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

3. There are no financial implications from this report, but there may be implications arising from the actions listed.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei

Next steps

4. Completed items will be removed from the action items table for the next report. Items not completed will continue to be progressed and reported. Any new items will be added to the table following this Council meeting and circulated to the relevant business group/s for action.

Ngā āpitihanga
Attachment

Number	Title
1	Action items from previous Council meetings – May 2021

Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories

Writers	Samantha Gain – General Manager, Corporate Services Wayne O'Donnell – General Manager, Catchment Management
---------	--

He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations
<i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i> The action items are of an administrative nature and support the functioning of Council.
<i>Implications for Māori</i> There are no direct implications for Māori arising from this report.
<i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> Action items contribute to Council's and Greater Wellington's related strategies, policies and plans to the extent identified in Attachment 1 .
<i>Internal consultation</i> There was no internal consultation.
<i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i> There are no known risks.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.208**Action items from previous Council meetings**

Meeting date	Action	Status and comment
24 September 2020	<p>Predator Free Wellington funding agreement amendment – shareholder resolution approval – Report 20.340</p> <p>Noted</p> <p>Council requested officers to arrange a workshop on regional predator control programme arrangements in the context of the Long Term Plan.</p>	<p>Status</p> <p>Ongoing.</p> <p>Comment</p> <p>A comprehensive review of options, including what other regional councils are doing, is required as well as options that we consider are fit for purpose for the Wellington Region.</p> <p>A workshop with Councillors is planned for 27 May 2021.</p>
10 December 2020	<p>Wellington Water Committee Meetings 3 November and 25 November – Report 20.435</p> <p>Noted</p> <p>The Council requested that officers invite Geoff Dangerfield, Chair, Wellington Water Limited, to attend a Council workshop to provide an overview of the Board's performance.</p>	<p>Status</p> <p>Ongoing.</p> <p>Comment</p> <p>Geoff Dangerfield will present at a future Council workshop, subject to availability.</p>
1 April 2021	<p>Treasury Risk Management Policy Review – Report 21.65</p> <p>Noted</p> <p>Council requested that officers report to the Finance, Risk and Assurance Committee regarding the swaptions changes in the Treasury Risk Management Policy, and Greater Wellington's investments in fossil fuels and opportunities to divest from fossil fuels.</p>	<p>Status</p> <p>Under action.</p> <p>Comment</p> <p>An oral update on these matters will be provided to the next Finance, Risk and Assurance Committee meeting on 3 August 2021.</p>



Council
27 May 2021
Report 21.213

For Decision

RIVERLINK PROJECT – PROPOSED CONTRACTUAL MODEL FOR STAGE TWO

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To provide information relevant to the selection of a potential governance and contracting model under which the Project Partners will complete Phase 2 of the RiverLink project.
2. To seek Council approval, in principle, of the preferred governance and contracting model for Phase 2 of the RiverLink project, to enable initial drafting of early stage agreements and consequential consideration of any cost and funding considerations inherent in the selected model.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Agrees** that the matters for decision in the report have a medium degree of significance;
- 2 Having regard to both the significance of the matters for decision in this report and the matters in section 79 (2) of the Local Government Act 2002:
 - a **Agrees** that the extent to which different options have been identified is appropriate;
 - b **Agrees** that the degree to which advantages and disadvantages have been quantified is appropriate;
 - c **Agrees** that the extent and detail of the information before Council is appropriate,given the 'in principle' nature of the decision requested in this report and the current state of planning for implementation of Phase 2.
- 3 **Notes** the key principles of the proposed model.
- 4 **Notes** the risks and mitigations set out in the report.
- 5 **Notes** that funding of \$125 million (including property purchase) has already been committed to the delivery of Greater Wellington's component of the RiverLink Project through the Council's Long Term Plan and annual planning processes.

- 6 **Notes** that the indicative cost of the Greater Wellington component of the Phase 2 works is currently being re-baselined and costs will increase given the necessary integration of Greater Wellington’s works within wider Project Partner works, the uncertain nature of the current construction and civil works market, and the final terms of any agreement supporting the implementation of Phase 2 works.
- 7 **Notes** the preferred model is described as option 4 in the report but that option 3 is not yet excluded.
- 8 **Authorises** the Chief Executive to commence negotiations of the terms and conditions of a partnering agreement governing Phase 2 that can reasonably be progressed to facilitate implementation of the current preferred model (option 4).
- 9 **Notes** that officers will provide timely updates to Council on:
 - a any changes to option preferences as detailed work on the scope of Alliance Works, Interface Areas and potential baseline costs progresses;
 - b the financial implications for Council relating to the proposed model;
 - c any steps being undertaken to finalise the partnering agreement for Phase 2;
 - d whether any additional funding may be required to give effect to Phase 2;
- 10 **Notes** that officers will provide the resulting partnering agreement for final Council approval.

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

3. Commenced in 2012, the RiverLink project (Project) is a partnership project between Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington), Hutt City Council (HCC), and Waka Kotahi - The New Zealand Transport Agency (Waka Kotahi) (collectively the Project Partners). The project area is a 3 kilometre section of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River between Kennedy Good Bridge and Ewen Bridge and the immediate urban environs on either side, including part of Lower Hutt’s Central Business District (CBD).
4. The Project has three main objectives:
 - a improve the flood protection system between Kennedy-Good Bridge and Ewen Bridge in accordance with the Hutt River Floodplain Management Plan 2001 (GWRC largely responsible for this goal);
 - b promote population and commercial growth in Hutt City through urban development and by pivoting the CBD to face Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River (HCC largely responsible for this goal);
 - c improved access and road safety between State Highway 2 (SH2) and central Lower Hutt through the Melling interchange transport improvements (MTI) (HCC and Waka Kotahi jointly responsible for this goal),entailing a range of overlapping and integrated initiatives that will require ongoing and enduring collaboration between the Project Partners.
5. The Project is to be completed in three phases:

- a Phase 1 is the planning, design and consenting phase of the Project, and includes all works required to obtain the necessary environmental approvals;
- b Phase 2 is the delivery of the capital project, including the detailed design and construction stages of the Project and is anticipated to run through 2021 to 2028 and beyond;
- c Phase 3 is the phase of the Project following the conclusion of construction under Phase 2, which focuses on urban renewal of Hutt City riverside and CBD.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

- 6. The contractual relationship, including funding allocations between the Project Partners, is currently governed by the RiverLink Project Partner Agreement. Lodgement of the resource consent application is expected to occur mid 2021 with the consenting process expected to be concluded by late 2021. Lodgement of the applications will end Phase 1 of the Project.
- 7. As Phase 1 is nearing completion, the RiverLink Project Partner Agreement is due to expire and the current iteration of the RiverLink Board will become defunct. Additional agreements need to be put in place for the hearing phase of the project and Phase 2 detailing how the Project Partners will govern the Phase 2 works and eventually procure the capital works.
- 8. While detailed work on the model is yet to be completed, including a detailed scoping of Greater Wellington's Interface Area works, Wider Scope works, and consequential costings and funding requirements, Council input is required at this stage in order to provide officers with the authority to commence development of the partnering agreement and assessment of what can reasonably and cost effectively be 'in' or 'out' of the full Alliance Works.

Procurement model - key principles

- 9. The following key principles form the basis of the proposed procurement model:
 - a Waka Kotahi will engage a preferred supplier through a single principal hybrid alliance model (Alliance);
 - b Greater Wellington will be a 'client' of the Alliance with Waka Kotahi responsible for delivering those works Greater Wellington decides are 'in scope';
 - c The Alliance will be responsible for delivering the MTI works which will include all agreed Greater Wellington interface area works (Interface Areas); and
 - d Interface Areas works will be those works that are integral to/logically need to be included with the MTI (collectively the MTI works and the Interface Area works are the Alliance Works);
 - e Subject to various procurement options, Greater Wellington will deliver its remaining works beyond the interface areas (Wider Scope);
 - f Waka Kotahi must procure, design, construct, complete and deliver the Alliance Works on a best value basis in accordance with:

- i the Project programme;
 - ii agreed plans and specifications;
 - iii Greater Wellington’s minimum requirements for the Interface Areas; and
 - iv the required wider community outcomes.
- g In respect of Wider Scope, Greater Wellington may:
- i require the Alliance to separately price (using the same Alliance rates and margins), and if accepted, deliver the Wider Scope through sub-alliance or sub-contract; or
 - ii procure and deliver the Wider Scope independently of the Alliance through third party suppliers.
- h The Alliance contractor would be provided with the opportunity to participate in procurement of Wider Scope works. This would be included in Waka Kotahi’s procurement as an opportunity to the tenderers.

Nga kōwhiringa Options

Objective and options identified

10. The following procurement options were assessed at high level by officers to enable exclusion of immediately untenable or impractical options:
- a Option 1: Deliver alone. Greater Wellington will deliver all flood protection and river works required to complete Phase 2 independently of the Alliance.
 - b Option 2: Three Owner Alliance. All Project Partners act as owners in the Alliance which will deliver all Project works.
 - c Option 3: Single Principal All In. Waka Kotahi is the sole owner within the Alliance and all Greater Wellington works delivered through the Alliance with Greater Wellington acting only as a client.
 - d Option 4: Single Principal Separate Works. The same as option 3 except that Greater Wellington’s Interface Area works will be included in the Alliance and Wider Scope works will be procured separately.

Assessment of options

11. An initial assessment of the procurement model options is set out in the following table:

	Option 1 Go it alone	Option 2 Three Owner Alliance	Option 3 Single Principle Alliance All In	Option 4 Single Principle Alliance – Separable Works (preferred)
Advantages	<p>Simple.</p> <p>Greater Wellington officer expertise directed at works they are competent to manage.</p> <p>Able to fully control delivery of the river and stopbank works.</p>	<p>Enables Greater Wellington to have full control over all decisions made in relation to the full Alliance works.</p>	<p>Directs Greater Wellington expertise appropriately.</p> <p>Full ability to use Alliance machinery to provide price tension during procurement of preferred supplier.</p> <p>Greater ease of integration with wider Project Partner works.</p> <p>Examples of where single principle Alliance model working well including the Auckland Northern Corridor Improvements (Waka Kotahi, Watercare and Auckland Transport).</p> <p>Simplified decision making and approval processes within and between the Project Partners.</p> <p>Market more receptive.</p>	<p>As for option 3.</p> <p>Agility with Alliance capable of quickly adapting to respond to additional works if required.</p> <p>Ability for Greater Wellington to select works that logically and cost effectively work within the Alliance and exclude the rest.</p> <p>Ability to offer Wider Scope to Alliance if logical and cost effective to do so.</p> <p>Greater Wellington Wider Scope works can be delayed without affecting the Alliance Works promoting ease of sequencing.</p> <p>Better accommodates Greater Wellington’s near complete design.</p> <p>Preserves ability to use trusted suppliers, well known to Greater Wellington to complete Wider Scope.</p> <p>Provides Greater Wellington with greater control over scoping, design, and procurement decisions.</p>

<p>Disadvantages</p>	<p>Potentially very costly.</p> <p>No ability to use Alliance construct to drive price tension when procuring relation to Greater Wellington Works.</p> <p>Additional design requirements to collaborate between design teams outside of the Alliance to determine and resolve all interfaces.</p> <p>Additional construction coordination between contractor teams that will not lead to a best for RiverLink project outcome.</p> <p>Complicated to manage 3 complex projects (with their own set of requirements) in a constrained environment and meet outcomes for the individual projects.</p> <p>Construction / projects interface issues which will be compounded if different contractors are involved.</p> <p>Difficultly in sequencing the wider works will likely cause delay and increase costs.</p> <p>Inability to meet wider environmental or commercial imperatives such as use of 'fill' material from river works in construction.</p>	<p>Complicated and experimental.</p> <p>No examples of successful three owner Alliances (none of the Project Partners have expertise in a three owner model).</p> <p>Risk that rapid decision making required in a construction context will be hampered by three owner/consensus decision making model.</p> <p>Supplier unease given the above. This has the potential to drive up prices to accommodate potential perceived decision making difficulties.</p> <p>Greater Wellington officer expertise not directed appropriately as they will be expected to make decisions on all aspects of the Alliance Works in which they have no or limited expertise.</p> <p>Resource draw - greater Wellington resource drawn into Alliance mechanism instead of deployment where greatest impact.</p>	<p>Some loss of control.</p> <p>Greater Wellington must share in all Alliance costs resulting in complex costing allocations and payment for works it would not normally undertake.</p> <p>Noting that costings are not full developed, officers are increasingly concerned that Greater Wellington works are being costed higher than what officers consider would be reasonable to complete its works.</p> <p>Greater Wellington works at close to 80% of final design. Limited ability to take advantage of design innovations that can be produced through an Alliance during the procurement stage to reduce costs.</p>	<p>As for option 2 noting that Greater Wellington will have better control over costs if it can control what works do and do not go into contested scope.</p>
-----------------------------	---	--	--	---

Promotion of community outcomes	No or limited ability for Greater Wellington to influence desired community or environmental outcomes.	Promotes community outcomes.	Promotes community outcomes.	Promotes community outcomes.
--	--	------------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------

Preferred Option

12. Options 1 and 2 are not recommended as:
- a the potential advantages to be gained are outweighed by the disadvantages isolated;
 - b risk of considerable Project delay and complication resulting in increased cost to Council and under delivery of desired wider Project outcomes.
13. Option 3 is not recommended as, based on information available to officers at this time, the inclusion of all Greater Wellington works within the Alliance reduces Greater Wellington control and adds complexity and cost with little derived benefit from that complexity in terms of innovation or potential pricing tension.

Potential Challenges and Mitigations

14. The following challenges/key risks associated with the preferred model (Option 4) and mitigations are set out in the following table. The majority of the risks are practical and commercial, and can be managed by Greater Wellington taking time to complete careful contractual arrangements and undertaking appropriate scoping of the works with the Project Partners to clearly set out the terms and conditions upon which the Project Partners will undertake Phase 2.

Risk	Comment	Mitigation / management
Resource draw and supply constraints	Contractor resource draw to other large infrastructure projects and supply constraints exist in relation to all models.	Option 4 enables Greater Wellington to appropriately sequence Wider Scope works in order to procure suppliers at the required levels for the simpler Wider Scope works (i.e. Tier 3 suppliers instead of Tier 1) level. Appropriate sequencing also enables Greater Wellington to take advantage of any improvements in contractor availability and supply side constraints.
Lack of decision making control	Greater Wellington will not have direct control in relation to the Alliance and day-to-day decision making within the Alliance.	Maintain a governance group or board outside Alliance with higher level Project oversight to ensure wider outcomes achieved. Ensure appropriate scoping and design of works to minimise potential complications. Compliance with Greater Wellington’s minimum requirements to be imbedded in partnering agreement.

Risk	Comment	Mitigation / management
		Incorporation of strong dispute resolution mechanisms within partnering agreement to require co-operation.
Cost	Risk that excluding Greater Wellington Wider Scope will result in lack of price tension as full Alliance mechanism not available to Greater Wellington for those works.	Greater Wellington to maintain ability to offer Wider Scope to Alliance contractor to price, procure and supply at Alliance rates if logical and cost effective to do so.

Ngā hua ahumoni Financial implications

15. Greater Wellington has, through its Long Term Plan and annual planning processes, committed funding of \$125 million to delivery of the flood protection benefits of RiverLink. The current forecast for delivery of the flood protection benefits aligns with the existing budget.
16. These budgets do not include allowances for improvements to facilities related to service relocations, procurement costs, Resource Management Act mitigation required, and public transport associated with the relocation of Melling Train Station, as Waka Kotahi are responsible for its relocation though some Greater Wellington funding may be desirable for some enhancements.

Te huritao ki te huringa o te āhuarangi Consideration of climate change

17. The Greater Wellington components of the Project are subject to Greater Wellington's initiatives designed to minimise greenhouse gas emissions and enhance sequestration capacity. We will work with our project partners to develop a joint procurement approach that supports Greater Wellington's mitigation objectives once we have entered that stage of the design process. The current basis of reference for this includes the Code of Practice for River Management (Te Awa Kairangi 2020). This guides all river management activities undertaken by Greater Wellington for the purposes of flood and erosion protection across the Wellington Region. The Greater Wellington corporate sustainability programme and Greater Wellington's procurement process will encourage suppliers and contractors to minimise emissions.
18. The design development for the Project acknowledges the need to adapt to a changing climate and aims to address these predicted impacts. Greater Wellington has included allowances for climate change impacts within the RiverLink Preliminary Design.
19. The Project provides flood protection upgrade to safely convey a 2,800 cumec flood past Hutt City Centre. Greater Wellington assessed this size of flood event at this location against a 2°C stabilization scenario and against the A2 emissions scenario. The 2,800 cumec event being close to the target 1-in-440 year return period event design standard in the year 2100.

Ngā tikanga whakatau **Decision-making process**

20. The matters requiring decision in this report have been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act).

Te hiranga **Significance**

21. Officers have considered the significance of the matters, taking into account the Council's significance and engagement policy and decision making guidelines. Officers consider that the matters to be considered have medium significance due to the importance of the Project and the potential impact should Greater Wellington not have the ability to deliver its works.
22. Officers have taken into account the principles set out in section 14 of the Act and the need to manage the Council's resources prudently.
23. In light of the assessment of significance and the other factors relevant to the process for making these decisions, officers have identified and assessed the options as set out at paragraphs 10 to 14 of this report.
24. Officers have also considered the need to take account of the community's views and preferences in relation to the matter.

Te whakatūtakitaki **Engagement**

25. The RiverLink project has been extensively promoted in the Hutt community through workshops, open days and targeted communications and engagement.
26. The next major engagement will occur in relation to the lodgement of resource consents and Notices of Requirement in mid-2021.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei **Next steps**

27. Following a decision, officers will continue to work with other Project Partners to agree the best "fit for purpose" process for the procurement of the Project. Proactive steps will then be taken to work closely with Project Partners on the partnering agreement, scope definition and cost effective delivery of the Greater Wellington aspects of the Project.
28. In parallel officers will engage with Hutt City Council to negotiate and agree a fair and reasonable contribution to the total property acquisition costs for the subject properties.

**Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories**

Writer	Deborah Kessell-Haak – Manager, Legal and Procurement Tracy Berghan – RiverLink Lead
Approvers	Graeme Campbell – Manager, Flood Protection Wayne O’Donnell – General Manager, Catchment Management Group

He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations
<i>Fit with Council’s roles or Committee’s terms of reference</i> The specific responsibilities include to “review periodically the effectiveness of implementation and delivery of floodplain management plans for the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River floodplain”, of which the RiverLink project is a part.
<i>Implications for Māori</i> Ngāti Toa Rangitira and Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika are members of the RiverLink Project Management Board.
<i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> RiverLink contributes to the delivery of Greater Wellington’s strategic priorities of Regional Resilience, Freshwater Quality and Biodiversity, and Public Transport.
<i>Internal consultation</i> There was no additional internal consultation in preparing this report.
<i>Risks and impacts: legal / health and safety etc.</i> The programme leading to commencement of construction is currently impacted by the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complexity of integrating Waka Kotahi into the consenting work stream, including agreeing a variation to contract and signing of the deed of accession to the project partner agreement; • Additional design work required for the Hutt City urban edge that forms the interface between Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River and the city to enable commencement of the assessment of environmental effects work-streams.

Council
27 May 2021
Report 21.144



For Decision

PAEKĀKĀRIKI SURF LIFEGUARDS INC. APPLICATION FOR A NEW LEASE AT QUEEN ELIZABETH PARK

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To seek Council approval, in principle, of the proposed new long term lease of land at Queen Elizabeth Park (QEP) for Paekākāriki Surf Lifeguards Inc. (PSL) to construct new clubroom facilities.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council

1. **Considers** the submissions summarised in the Survey Responses Report ([Attachment 1](#)) in making its decision.
2. **Authorises** the Chief Executive, pursuant to s59A of the Reserves Act 1977 and Part 3B of the Conservation Act, to grant a concession in the form of a 30 year lease of land at Queen Elizabeth Park to PSL for the construction of new clubroom facilities, on final terms and conditions acceptable to the Chief Executive.
3. **Notes** the findings of the Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-2030 Assessment of Restricted Activity (Attachment 2) in making its decision and that the recommendations of that assessment will be considered in the negotiation and drafting of the lease.
4. **Notes** that PSL will still need to obtain all necessary Greater Wellington and territorial authority consents, permissions and authorities, including pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).
5. **Agrees**, in accordance with the Council Owned Property Rental Policy, that the lease rental shall be reduced from a current market rent based on affordability to PSL, guided by Greater Wellington's Parks Concession Guideline and Fee Schedule 2020.

Te tāhū kōrero/Te horopaki Background/Context

2. PSL has operated with clubroom facilities at QEP for over 30 years. The current lease has expired and the building has reached the end of its asset life. Ongoing coastal erosion means replacement of club facilities on the same site is not sustainable.
3. The coastal area where PSL clubrooms are currently located is subject to the ongoing effects of climate change, including coastal erosion. PSL has investigated a number of sites over the past three years in liaison with Greater Wellington officers, and has sought advice from KCDC in relation to suitable sites.
4. The new proposed site is inland from previously proposed sites and is based on Greater Wellington officer advice. It is considered to be sustainable in the longer term and will be sited inland on the park to minimise encroachment on fragile coastal sand dunes.
5. Queen Elizabeth Park is classified as a Recreation Reserve under the Reserves Act 1977 and is Crown-owned land, controlled and managed by Greater Wellington. Lease and licence proposals are therefore granted by Greater Wellington, under delegation from the Minister of Conservation, as concessions pursuant to Part 3B of the Conservation Act 1987. The operative management plan for the park, Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-2030 (Toitū Te Whenua), is developed and approved under the Reserves Act 1977.
6. Issues relating to the RMA and its associated policy statements and plans are relevant to whether the development eventually proceeds. However, these processes operate in parallel to the subject concession application in that the grant of a lease does not absolve PSL from obtaining all necessary resource and other regulatory consents and authorities. The lease will require PSL to obtain all necessary consents, authorities and the Council's approval of the location and final design in all respects prior to undertaking any development on the land, requiring due consideration of any additional requirements. Subject to negotiations with PSL, it is also proposed that the lease contain a "sunset" clause, whereby it could be cancelled if PSL was unable to obtain all necessary consents and complete the development by a future date to be determined. This will allow a lease to be granted enabling PSL to raise and secure the necessary funding for the design and construction of the development, while ensuring the development cannot go ahead without the necessary consents, and return the land to the Council in the event it does not proceed.
7. At its meeting on 24 September 2020, the Council agreed to put forward the PSL QEP lease proposal for public consultation under section 49 of the Conservation Act and that all relevant information and public feedback be reported back to Council for final decision on whether the lease should be granted.

8. Full details and discussion of the matter is contained in the previous Council report – Proposed Paekākāriki Surf Life Saving Club lease (Report 20.350). The attachment to that report contained the following information relating to the proposed development. In the interests of brevity that information has not been reproduced for this report and shall be taken as read.
 - PSL’s application and supporting information
 - Preliminary development design drawings
 - Environmental impact assessment (4Sight Consulting)
 - Archaeological assessment (Subsurface Ltd)
 - Erosion hazard assessment (Urbansolutions)

Te tātaritanga Analysis

9. Public consultation began on 9 March and closed on 6 April 2021. Information made available on Greater Wellington’s “Have Your Say” website included proposal information from PSL, Assessment of Ecological Effects – QEP PSL/Coastal Retreat Plan and QEP Coastal Erosion plan (both attached), and the environmental impact and archaeological assessments (attachment to the previous report).
10. The *QEP PSL Public Consultation Survey Responses Report* (**Attachment 1**) summarises the submissions. The Have Your Say page was visited 515 times. The majority of the 54 respondents are from the Kapiti Coast, the remainder from the Wellington/Porirua and Lower Hutt parts of the Wellington Region. The support for the project and building location, design and overall project scope was almost unanimous, with only one respondent not sure about location. One respondent believed the building should be “off grid”. PSL has not provided any formal feedback to the consultation as yet. The “off grid” option would add significant cost to the project, PSL will need to include water and septic solutions as part of the building consent process. Support for the facilities being available for some community use was also almost unanimous. Comments made recognised that a modern facility available for community use would be an asset to Paekākāriki and the Kapiti Coast, and that community use was important for the viability of the development.
11. PSL has also been engaging with neighbours, Iwi and other local residents in relation to the proposed new surf club building. We understand feedback has been generally positive and supportive of the building project.
12. Separate discussion with local Hapu around collaborative design is underway. The kaupapa of the project is a collaboration between Ngāti Haumia Ki Paekākāriki, PSL and a Victoria University of Wellington Summer Scholar to design and develop concept designs for building elements that can be included in the new building design. Through a series of hui with kaumātua Karl Farrell, call outs for iwi artists, and design research, a range of concept narratives were developed to explore and represent the narratives, and materials and processes of the surrounding site. Designs are currently with hapu for comment.
13. Detailed Greater Wellington officer assessment of the proposed new lease area and club facility building is provided in the *Toitū Te Whenua assessment* (**Attachment 2**).

To be considered in conjunction with the *Assessment of Ecological Effects – QEP PSL and Coastal Retreat Plan (AEE)* (**Attachment 3**), this assessment follows the guidance outlined in Toitū Te Whenua's Appendix 3 'Restricted activity application guide'. The assessment commenced under the previous operative management plan and was updated to reflect new plan policies and requirements. The assessment was undertaken by an officer assessment panel in liaison with PSL. It reflects Conservation Act requirements. The critical factors of the assessment are summarised here and addressed in the recommended lease conditions:

- Location. The lifesaving club is an existing activity on the park supporting recreation activities and community benefits through life saving functions, learning and volunteering. Whilst lifesaving functions nationwide and internationally are shifting to be more mobile and flexible (e.g. satellite operations along beaches), club facility buildings are traditional and can offer multi-use broader community benefits. PSL has identified that it wishes to continue with the traditional main-club building approach in this part of Queen Elizabeth Park.
- Protection of natural and cultural values is paramount. The new clubroom building proposal is deemed high impact on a highly sensitive coastal site and within the park entry area.
- Locating the proposed new building foot print outside the toe of the back coastal dunes is critical to ensure that significant impacts on the dunes can be avoided. This can readily be achieved in the large flat open space amenity area.
- The coastal dune environment is highly fragile and subject to the ongoing effects of climate change including storm surge, high rainfall and rising sea levels. Disturbing coastal dunes with earthworks increases the risk of dune blow-out.
- PSL proposes significantly widening the existing walking track to accommodate club vehicle access for lifesaving training and operations. Alignment of the new track must be undertaken in liaison with Greater Wellington's Environmental Science officers to ensure adverse impacts are minimised as much as possible.
- Rehabilitating the foredune coastal area after the current facility building is proposed. Detailed restoration and planting plans will support this work.
- The proposed new facility building, located within the park, has the potential to offer considerable community use benefits if it is made available for use by others.
- The new facility building must be designed to visually and practically 'fit' with the park environment. This can be achieved through use of natural building materials and colours and native vegetation landscape plantings.
- Community use. Toitū Te Whenua, Policy 42 identifies that Greater Wellington will 'plan for new facilities and adaptive reuse following AEE process, involve mana whenua partners, park groups and others, encompassing Universal design (for access), allowing for multiple use and supporting broader community use wherever possible'.
- In submissions on the draft Toitū Te Whenua, mana whenua, Ngāti Ngāti Haumia ki Paekākāriki expressed an interest in establishment of Marae and Papakainga as well as 'usage of the building currently being utilised by the Paekākāriki Surf Club'.

Recommended lease conditions in the Toitū Te Whenua assessment include making provisions for as much use by others as possible of the new club facility building.

- Public access. The entry picnic and amenity area is used by many park visitors and people staying in the adjacent commercial campground. PSL event parking will periodically effect other park users. However the park is large and Greater Wellington's Coastal Erosion plan implementation work will support public parking and vehicle movements to accommodate day to day use. Public access to the beach around the new club facility building will be maintained.
 - Recommended lease conditions addressing the critical issues outlined above are outlined in the Toitū Te Whenua assessment.
14. The *QEP Dune Restoration Plan (Attachment 4)* outlines a proposed dune restoration plan covering infrastructure removal, replacement dune reshaping and revegetation for the dune and surrounding areas, and habitat improvements to support lizard and penguin populations. The existing dune condition is generally degraded and dominated by exotic species. The proposed restoration work involves re-establishing a naturally functioning and native-vegetated foredune system, including:
- A wide sand trapping and dune repair zone along the seaward margin to be planted with spinifex and pīngao.
 - Various backdune vegetation communities, primarily dominated by native rushland-vineland species but also including shrubland plantings in some areas.
15. The *QEP Coastal Erosion Plan (Attachment 5)*, focuses on the coastal edge from the park's southern entrance at Wellington Road in Paekākāriki to approximately 900 metres to the north. It includes dunelands, Paekākāriki surf club, Budge House, Wainui Pā, Wainui Stream, and a network of green open spaces, picnic areas, roads, carparks, trails and beach access, but not the Paekakariki Holiday Park or Urupa. The plan outlines the current situation and how Greater Wellington is responding to the issue of coastal erosion with a strategic retreat from the erosion zone. The landscape plans illustrate the development of this end of the park in response to changes to the coastal edge. This includes:
- Removal and replacement of facilities within the erosion zone
 - Dune restoration within this zone
 - New picnic areas and beach access across restored foredunes
 - The new relocated PSL clubroom facilities
 - A new relocated park ranger's house
 - New trails, toilets, vehicle access, carparking, viewpoints and interpretation
 - New path access to the pā site
 - Budge House is to be relocated at a location identified by Ngāti Haumia ki Paekākāriki.
16. Lease terms and conditions will be developed and negotiated with PSL, subject to the recommendations of the Toitū Te Whenua Restricted activity assessment (Attachment

2), and the requirements of the Conservation Act and other legislative and regulatory requirements. A high-level summary of preliminary head lease terms is as follows:

Lease Area	To be confirmed, subject to final location (and survey) of building footprint and requirement for external site development to be part of the lease area.
Term	30 years.
Renewals	None
Commencement Date	To be confirmed, subject to lease negotiation and agreement.
Annual Rent	Subject to Council approval and final agreement, but recommended to be reduced from a current market rent based on affordability to PSL, guided by Greater Wellington’s Parks Concession Guideline and Fee Schedule 2020.
Rent Reviews	Three yearly in accordance with the Conservation Act.
Use	Construction and development of surf lifesaving clubrooms and associated facilities.
Development Conditions	Lessee to obtain all necessary consents, authorities and the Council’s approval of the final design and location in all respects prior to undertaking any development on the land.
Lessee’s General Obligations	Ongoing compliance with all legislative, regulatory and park management requirements, maintenance, security and management of the buildings and other site development, removal of all improvements and reinstatement of the land upon expiry or earlier termination of the lease.
Termination (“sunset clause”)	The lease may be cancelled in the event the lessee is unable to obtain all necessary consents and complete the development (including removal of existing buildings and improvements and reinstating the existing site) by a future date to be determined.

Ngā hua ahumoni
Financial implications

17. In accordance with the Council Owned Property Rental Policy, it is recommended that the lease rental shall be reduced from a current market rent based on affordability to PSL, guided by Greater Wellington’s Parks Concession Guideline and Fee Schedule 2020. Current market and affordability based rentals have not yet been assessed, but any differential between the two could be considered immaterial as there would

arguably be no alternative use or demand commanding a market rent permissible for the site. All building, site development and ongoing maintenance costs are to be the responsibility of PSL as the lessee.

18. Greater Wellington has incurred costs and provided financial support to the PSL in the form of officer planning time and the costs associated with the AEE, and the various landscape, erosion and restoration plans.
19. PSL is and will be required by the existing and new leases to remove the existing buildings and improvements and reinstate the existing site.

Te huritao ki te huringa o te āhuarangi Consideration of climate change

20. This proposed matter contributes to Council's and Greater Wellington's policies and commitments relating to climate change as it concerns adapting to coastal erosion. (Greater Wellington Climate Change Strategy 2015 objective 2: 'Risks from climate change-related impacts are managed and resilience is increased through consistent adaptation action and planning based on the best scientific information').
21. The proposed matter will not impact Greater Wellington's corporate emissions but will have an impact on regional emissions through the capital works required to construct the new club building, and then operate it. However, there is no information provided with the lease application to estimate the emissions' impact of the new building.
22. No approach is being applied by the Council to reduce emissions. Responsibility for taking measures to reduce emissions from the new club building over its lifetime will rest with the applicant, should the lease be granted.
23. The impacts of climate change on the proposed matter over its lifetime are addressed and resilience increased by considering the following:
 - A Climate change impacts are already having a significant effect on the coastal area of the park. This project is occurring in response to the threats from coastal erosion and sea level rise, and involves a managed withdrawal of assets and infrastructure from the coast. The new site has been selected after consideration of climate change impact projections, and will be located behind the next line of dunes in order to ensure coastal hazards are minimised and natural coastal processes can continue without the need for interventions.
 - B Climate change considerations were the focus of the Queen Elizabeth Park Coastal Erosion Plan (Report 2019.456), considered by Council on 2 October 2019. The report identifies that 'Over recent years the coastline of Queen Elizabeth Park (QEP) has been subjected to numerous extreme weather events, causing significant issues with coastal erosion of not only sand dunes but also tracks, roadways and park infrastructure'.
 - C Attachments 3, 4 and 5 to this report detail the impacts and actions to reduce the threats posed by ongoing erosion of the coastal area.

Ngā tikanga whakatau

Decision-making process

24. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government 2002 where appropriate.
25. The decision making process followed is prescribed by s59A of the Reserves Act 1977, Part 3B of the Conservation Act 1987, and Toitu Te Whenua Parks Network Plan procedures for restricted activities in parks.

Te hiranga

Significance

26. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of the matters for decision, taking into account Council's Significance and Engagement Policy and Greater Wellington's Decision-making Guidelines. Officers consider that this lease proposal is of high significance to the Kāpiti Coast community given the high public interest in Greater Wellington taking climate action and the costs associated with those actions.

Te whakatūtakitaki

Engagement

27. As they are relevant to the decision before Council, engagement requirements are outlined above.
28. Consultation and engagement activities have included public notice, Greater Wellington "Have Your Say" website, social media, site notices, community notifications and numerous and ongoing of face to face engagement activities.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei

Next steps

29. Lease agreement preparation and negotiation. Any deviations from this Council approval or existing policy will be referred back to the Council for approval.

**Ngā āpitihanga
Attachments**

Number	Title
1	QEP PSL Public Consultation Survey Responses Report
2	Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-30 Restricted activity assessment for Paekākāriki Surf Lifesaving Club
3	Assessment of Ecological Effects – QEP PSL and Coastal Retreat Plan
4	QEP Dune Restoration Plan – Southern End
5	QEP Coastal Erosion Plan

**Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories**

Writers	<p>Tim Penwarden, Property Consultant, Jigsaw Property</p> <p>Wayne Boness, Principal Ranger, Parks</p> <p>Fiona Colquhoun, Parks Planner</p> <p>Deborah Kessell-Haak, Manager Legal and Procurement</p>
Approvers	<p>Jimmy Young, Acting Manager, Parks</p> <p>Tracy Plane, Manager Corporate and Strategic Planning</p> <p>Al Cross, General Manager, Environment Management</p> <p>Luke Troy, General Manager, Strategy</p>

He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations
<i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i> Council has delegated approval under the Conservation Act to consider and grant concessions in Queen Elizabeth Park.
<i>Implications for Māori</i> PSL is proposing to continue to consult with mana whenua; Ngati Toa Rangatira and hapū Ngāti Haumea. There is Ngati Toa owned land nearby within the park and opposite the proposed lease area.
<i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> Greater Wellington's costs associated with this proposal have been met from existing Council budgets. The proposed new club lease area is identified in the Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-30.
<i>Internal consultation</i> Officers in Environmental Science, Biodiversity and Policy were engaged in the assessment of the proposal, as well as Strategy, Legal and Procurement, Customer engagement and external consultants Jigsaw Property.
<i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i> External legal and other consultancy advice has been sought and outlined in this report, and is central to its recommendations and next steps.



Feedback form

SURVEY RESPONSE REPORT

08 March 2021 - 07 April 2021

PROJECT NAME:

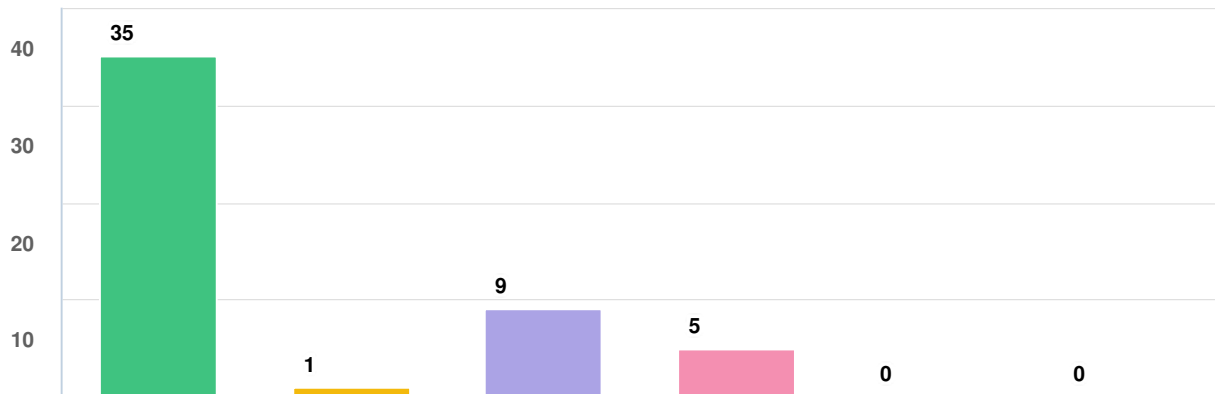
Paekākāriki Surf Lifeguards New Building Project



REGISTRATION QUESTIONS



Q1 Where in our region do you live?



Question options

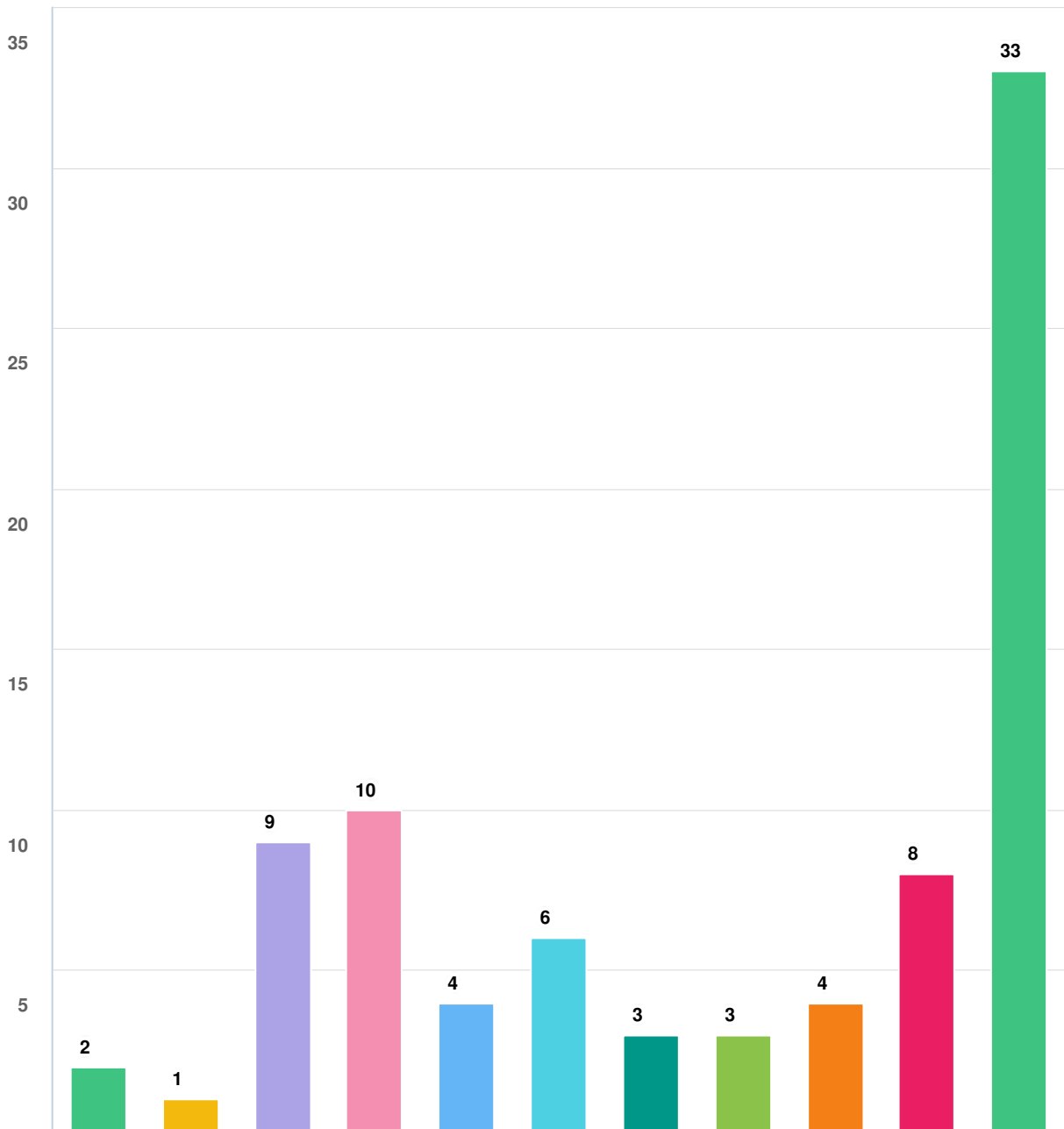
- Kāpiti Coast
- Te Awa Kairangi ki Tai/Lower Hutt
- Porirua-Tawa
- Pōneke/Wellington City
- Te Awa Kairangi ki Uta/Upper Hutt
- Wairarapa

Optional question (50 response(s), 2 skipped)

Question type: Checkbox Question



Q2 What are you interested in hearing about?



Question options

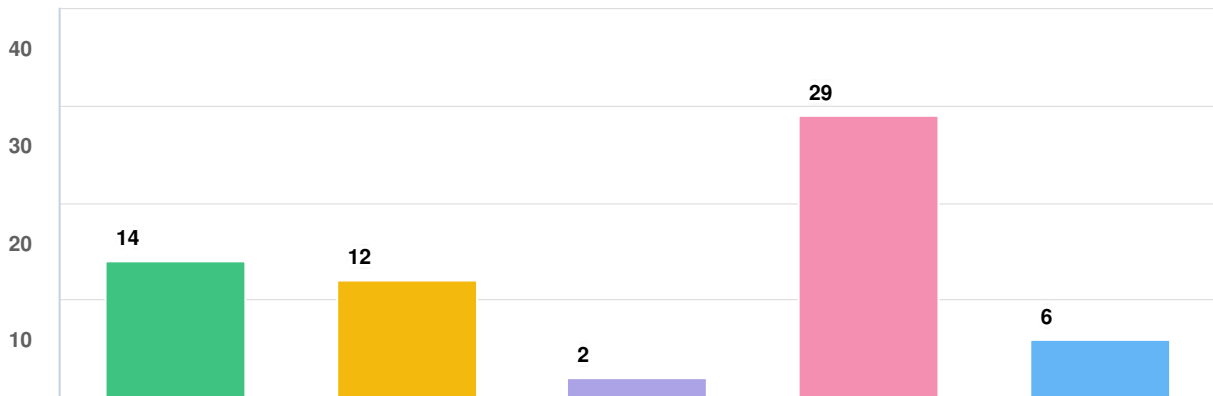
- Whaitua te Whanganui-a-Tara
 ● Bus Network Review 2019
● Our Regional Parks and Forests
● Water
- Flood Protection
 ● The Environment
● Public Transport
● Long Term Plan & Annual Plan
- Harbour Management
 ● All Projects/Community Consultations
● None right now

Optional question (46 response(s), 6 skipped)
Question type: Checkbox Question



SURVEY QUESTIONS

Q1 Which of these best describes your situation?

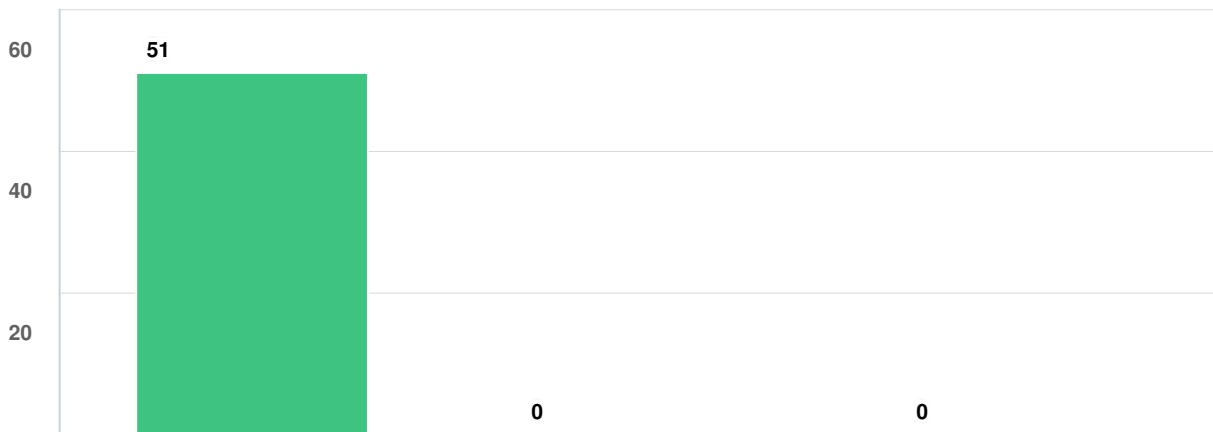


Question options

- Local resident (Paekākāriki)
- Kāpiti Resident (Outside Paekākāriki)
- Community Group representative
- Club member
- Other (please specify)

Mandatory Question (52 response(s))
Question type: Checkbox Question

Q2 Overall, do you support the new building project?



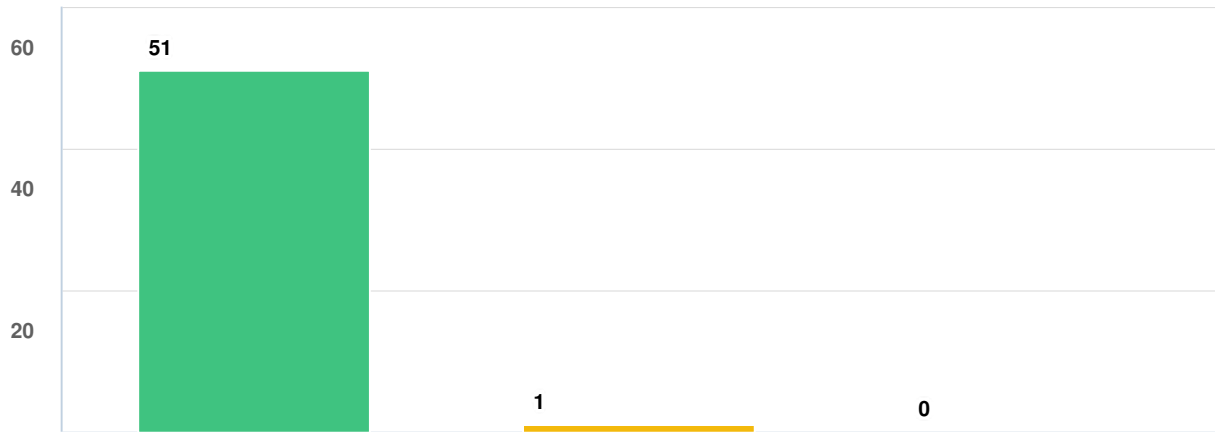
Question options

- Yes
- No
- Not sure

Optional question (51 response(s), 1 skipped)
Question type: Checkbox Question



Q3 The position of the facility will be 90m behind the current club over the back of the dune.
Do you support the facility bei...



Question options

- Yes
- Not sure
- No

Optional question (52 response(s), 0 skipped)

Question type: Checkbox Question



Q4 Any additional comments about the proposed position?

Matt Warren

3/09/2021 08:24 AM

The location has been well investigated and the best possible location for the long term life of the club.

Handy

3/09/2021 05:51 PM

Needed urgently for good of whole community.

SRCheyne

3/09/2021 07:21 PM

Based on the environmental changes this is a perfect location for the club.

Char

3/09/2021 08:10 PM

Anywhere would be great, the new surf club is so needed

Hamish Rowan

3/09/2021 08:22 PM

Closer to the water edge would be nice, but due to potential future erosion it needs to be in a long term viable position

AshD

3/09/2021 08:40 PM

Just want what's best both for the location for community and the club

Erica

3/09/2021 09:14 PM

I like the proposed position

greenemtroj

3/10/2021 07:56 AM

I believe that the proposed design is adequate to help prevent further issues in regards to erosion in the next 50 - 100 years.

Luke Kelly

3/10/2021 09:30 AM

Line of sight to the beach is imperative for the club to function productively. So long as it's placement does not hugely hinder this then the proposed location should work well.

sarsher

3/10/2021 07:06 PM

It would be lovely to be closer to the beach but for longevity this seems to make sense.

MVONSEL

3/11/2021 01:51 PM

N/A

Thomas1

3/12/2021 11:56 AM

A new clubroom is essential due to the erosion that is happening and this is the closest it can get to the current position.

JennyR

3/12/2021 03:15 PM

This proposed position has taken many years to confirm, I am confident it will serve the club well over the next 50-80 years. It has been assessed to be far enough back from the eroding foreshore, and its proposed positioning in QE Park will allow the club to continue its critical activities for our wider community.



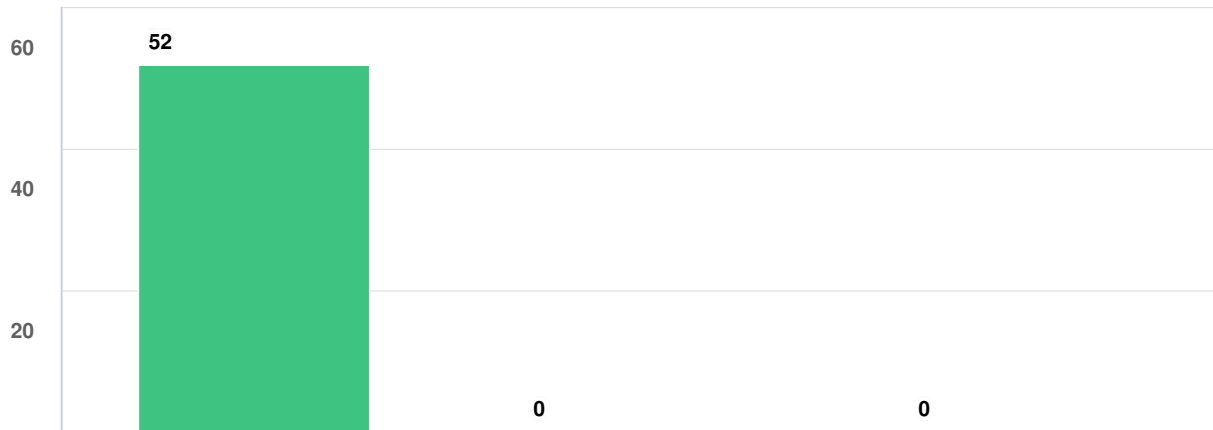
Feedback form : Survey Report for 08 March 2021 to 07 April 2021

M Lepionka 3/12/2021 07:06 PM	Paekakariki surf lifeguards need this building it is essential!
AW 3/13/2021 08:48 AM	Can the new clubhouse also have venue hire please.
Bec 3/13/2021 01:03 PM	no
Chaino 3/19/2021 08:58 AM	It needs to be set back to future proof the building and surf club
pinkginner 4/02/2021 12:12 PM	It is the only area in the park it can be built. It also makes sense in terms of the current building and paths and proximity to the beach. Still very handy to the camp ground as many visitors and school groups use the beach. It fits within the Parks Network Plan that is currently underway.
ians 4/02/2021 04:44 PM	This is an appropriate location relative to its function, the local ecology and future sea level rise impacts. The buildings should be constructed as a stand alone facility - as an off-grid facility - without service connections to water, sewage and power. Full ecological composting toilets, water collection and storage (with emergency tanker delivery if needed), and solar power from the roof. The solar power system will need an appropriate battery to facilitate the emergency 24/7 services expected from this site.
Ben Flynn 4/05/2021 06:40 PM	Protected from the harsh marine environment as best as it could be while still having a visual presence
Laura Kearney 4/05/2021 09:08 PM	The surf club is a critical part of the Kāpiti community and this new position will make it a resilient service into the future.
Rado 4/06/2021 07:46 AM	Has to be further back from the coastline so the proposed position makes sense
neilforbes 4/06/2021 11:00 AM	Building a new facility in a safe location with excellent access to the the beach to continue critical beach patrols is essential

Optional question (23 response(s), 29 skipped)

Question type: Essay Question

Q5 The initial concept for the new building has been presented. Do you support the overall design concept?



Question options

- Yes
- No
- Not sure

Optional question (52 response(s), 0 skipped)
Question type: Checkbox Question

Q6 Any additional comments about the design concept?

Matt Warren
3/09/2021 08:24 AM

This is a functional design that fit well into the environment

Handy
3/09/2021 05:51 PM

Enlightened. Multi use yet purpose built for lifesavers

SRCheyne
3/09/2021 07:21 PM

The possibility of additional area to sell coffees or ice blocks for campers or cyclists

Erica
3/09/2021 09:14 PM

I love the design and the purpose in which it's built for is met within the design plan

Luke Kelly
3/10/2021 09:30 AM

It may be a bit small. Future-proofing against regional and club member growth is essential. This is a once in a multi-generational build - it has to last multi-generations!

sarsher
3/10/2021 07:06 PM

It's a subtle design to blend in with the landscape.



Feedback form : Survey Report for 08 March 2021 to 07 April 2021

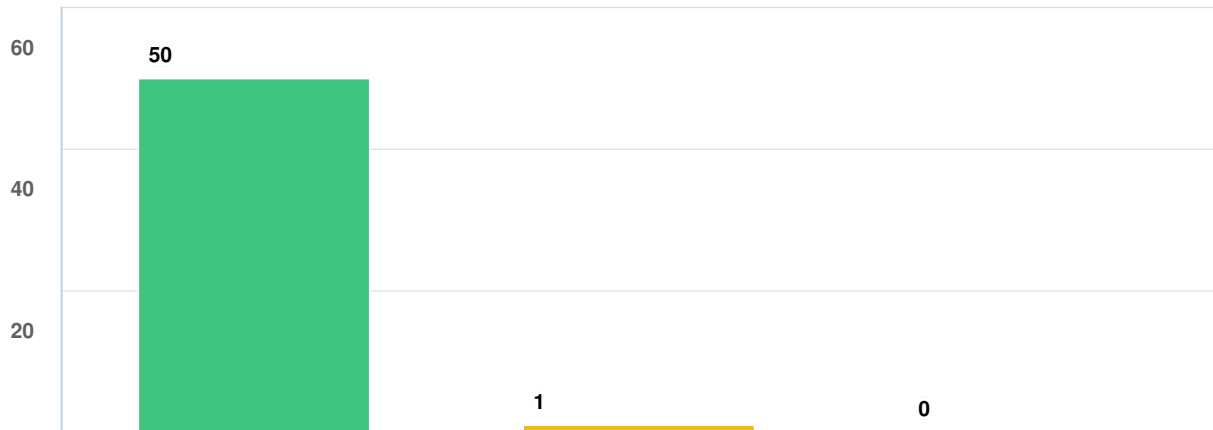
MVONSEL 3/11/2021 01:51 PM	N/A
JennyR 3/12/2021 03:15 PM	The design is fabulous, well thought out and will serve the club and community well.
M Lepionka 3/12/2021 07:06 PM	It's amazing and fit for purpose
AW 3/13/2021 08:48 AM	See above, ability to hire as a venue is Impt for our community and will bring in revenue for the club.
Brent Harvey 3/30/2021 05:08 PM	I think that the current concept fits well with the landscape of the park.
pinkginner 4/02/2021 12:12 PM	Using reusable and environmental friendly materials in the harsh beach conditions is a great choice.
ians 4/02/2021 04:44 PM	My design features are detailed above in section 4.
Camdeleijer 4/05/2021 06:02 PM	Beautiful design that will help the club a lot
Ben Flynn 4/05/2021 06:40 PM	Will there be a " baywatch" style tower down on the beach front for lifeguarding services?
Rado 4/06/2021 07:46 AM	Some small adjustments to allocations of areas within club. Potentially making room for a small gym/workout area.

Optional question (16 response(s), 36 skipped)

Question type: Essay Question



Q7 The facilities use will be primarily a base for surf lifesaving activities with limited community and commercial activity. ...



Question options

- Yes
- Not sure
- No

Optional question (51 response(s), 1 skipped)

Question type: Checkbox Question



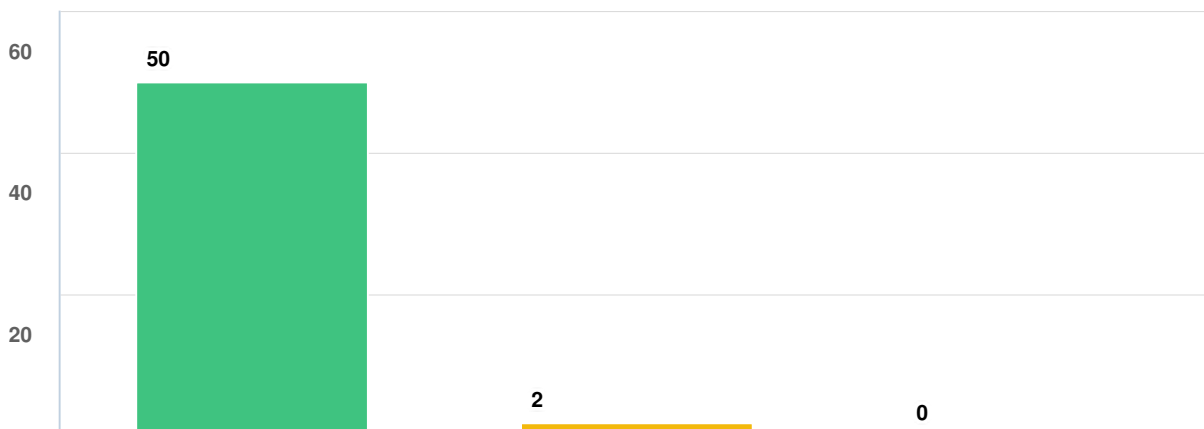
Q8 Any additional comments about the use of the building?

<p>Richie 3/09/2021 02:15 PM</p>	<p>Being able to have more commercial activity would be beneficial for the financial stability of the club.</p>
<p>Handy 3/09/2021 05:51 PM</p>	<p>As it should be.</p>
<p>MVONSEL 3/11/2021 01:51 PM</p>	<p>N/A</p>
<p>JennyR 3/12/2021 03:15 PM</p>	<p>I am mindful about the need for time restrictions on social events, in the evenings, and aware that this issue and the concept has been discussed with the neighbours close by, and the wider community through the Paekakariki Community Board and open days at the club.</p>
<p>Bec 3/13/2021 01:03 PM</p>	<p>Its been will thought about to cover community use and need</p>
<p>Dave Jones 3/17/2021 10:25 PM</p>	<p>Potential for use by other community groups</p>
<p>Brent Harvey 3/30/2021 05:08 PM</p>	<p>Paekakariki Surf Lifeguards have contributed to the wider Kapiti Coast Community for over 100 years, they provide an essential service that goes far beyond the red and yellow patrol flags and need a purpose build facility that will enable this critical service to continue for years to come.</p>
<p>pinkginner 4/02/2021 12:12 PM</p>	<p>Will make an outstanding modern facility for the community, while providing improved surf lifesaving capability including providing education opportunities.</p>
<p>ians 4/02/2021 04:44 PM</p>	<p>It does not need a commercial activity focus. But it must be equipped as a 24/7 emergency operations facility as discussed in the design brief description.</p>
<p>Camdeleijer 4/05/2021 06:02 PM</p>	<p>The old building is unsafe and out of date, the new building will help save lives and be a good asset for the community.</p>
<p>Rado 4/06/2021 07:46 AM</p>	<p>Community use needs to be a considerstion</p>

Optional question (11 response(s), 41 skipped)
Question type: Essay Question



Q9 Do you support Paekākāriki Surf Lifeguards building a new lifesaving facility with scope for community use?



Question options

- Yes
- No
- Not sure

Optional question (52 response(s), 0 skipped)

Question type: Checkbox Question

Q10 Any additional comments about the community use of the building?

Matt Warren

3/09/2021 08:24 AM

Community us will be important

Handy

3/09/2021 05:51 PM

The club is and always has been an amazing part of the community.

Char

3/09/2021 08:10 PM

The current surf club is so run down, it is way overdue. It is such a great community asset to the Kapiti Coast. It's a real shame it's taken this long!

Mw

3/09/2021 08:11 PM

Fantastic initiative, surf club is such a big part of the village. Surf club itself is enough, anything else a bonus.

Erica

3/09/2021 09:14 PM

This will be a great added resource for the community to engage with and be proud of.

Luke Kelly

3/10/2021 09:30 AM

Having a greater community use aspect would be great - however, the administration of such joint ventures is always time consuming and costly. So if it adds excessive costs to the club then maybe just have as club use



	priority.
Teriwrst 3/11/2021 09:26 AM	Be good to if the club could be in partnership with the community both local and the wider community in particular with the local iwi.
MVONSEL 3/11/2021 01:51 PM	N/A
JennyR 3/12/2021 03:15 PM	No
Dave Jones 3/17/2021 10:25 PM	The club wants to be part of the local community
Brent Harvey 3/30/2021 05:08 PM	Provided the operational needs of the club are not impacted by community use.
pinkginner 4/02/2021 12:12 PM	Will provide a modern facility that would be available for community events. As a long term Paekakariki resident I have had the pleasure and privilege of attending events at the current club house.
ians 4/02/2021 04:44 PM	Community emergency preparedness and educational functions.
Ben Flynn 4/05/2021 06:40 PM	I'm sure this will be a community asset once completed
Rado 4/06/2021 07:46 AM	No

Optional question (15 response(s), 37 skipped)

Question type: Essay Question

Q11 | Do you have any comments/ideas/feedback that Paekākāriki Surf Lifeguards should be aware of?

Matt Warren 3/09/2021 08:24 AM	Paekakariki Surf Lifeguard have been saving lives on the Kapiti Coast for over 100 years and this has proved to be a vital safety service to the community. This new facility must be built to ensure the ongoing service continues. Without the Surf Club the community will not have the same safe place to swim and play and we will not have the 24/7 rescue response we currently have on the Kapiti Coast and Greater Wellington Region.
Handy 3/09/2021 05:51 PM	No



Feedback form : Survey Report for 08 March 2021 to 07 April 2021

<p>greenemtroy 3/10/2021 07:56 AM</p>	<p>As part of the greater lifesaving community across the NZ Coastline, this new build will help secure a safe network of lifesaving hubs across the Kapiti Coast - Greater Wellington District. If this project were to not happen it would be extremely detrimental to not only the local community but the ability to provide local safety messaging about the oceans.</p>
<p>MVONSEL 3/11/2021 01:51 PM</p>	<p>N/A</p>
<p>JennyR 3/12/2021 03:15 PM</p>	<p>No</p>
<p>MLD 3/15/2021 09:55 AM</p>	<p>We fully support the new building and believe it will be a great addition to the community</p>
<p>Dave Jones 3/17/2021 10:25 PM</p>	<p>No</p>
<p>Brent Harvey 3/30/2021 05:08 PM</p>	<p>This clubhouse is desperately needed</p>
<p>pinkginner 4/02/2021 12:12 PM</p>	<p>N/A</p>
<p>ians 4/02/2021 04:44 PM</p>	<p>The community could be asked for proposals to help fund the supply and operation of the emergency operational facilities.</p>
<p>NC 4/05/2021 08:49 PM</p>	<p>This club gives amazing community service and needs to be totally supported in this endeavour.</p>
<p>Rado 4/06/2021 07:46 AM</p>	<p>Only as stated in Q6.</p>

Optional question (12 response(s), 40 skipped)

Question type: Essay Question

Attachment 2 to Report 21.144

TO Al Cross, General Manager Environment Group

COPIED TO Luke Troy, General Manager Strategy
Tracy Plane, Manager Corporate and Strategic Planning
Wayne Boness, Principal Ranger Western Sector
Ali Caddy, Team Leader Biodiversity
Philippa Crisp, Team Leader Terrestrial and Ecosystem Quality
Matt Hickman, Manager Environmental Policy
Roger Uys, Environmental Science
Iain Dawe, Environmental Policy
Alex Pezza, Environmental Science
Jamie Steer, Biodiversity
David Dillon, Customer Engagement
Rachael Boisen-Round, Parks
Owen Spearpoint, Environmental Science

FROM Fiona Colquhoun, Parks Planner, Corporate & Strategic Planning (in liaison with Assessment Panel as above)

DATE 31 August 2020. Updated February-May 2021

FILE NUMBER PKPL-4-743

Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-2030 Assessment of Restricted Activity – Application for Paekākāriki Surf Lifeguards Clubrooms long term lease, Queen Elizabeth Park

1. Purpose

To review and make recommendations on the proposal from Paekākāriki Surf Lifeguards (PSL) for a new lease area in Queen Elizabeth Park (QEP) to build a club room and run associated activities.

2. Background

The Club has an expired lease for their current site and building located in southern end of the park, accessed from The Parade entrance. The land is subject to ongoing coastal erosion and the club building has reached the end of its asset life.

3. Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan assessment

This assessment is based on the requirements of the operative management plan for the park at the time of initial assessment, the Parks Network Plan 2016 and Conservation Act requirements, and has been updated to reflect the new plan *Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-30*, adopted by Council on 10 December 2020.

Update 10 March 2021 from Wayne Boness:

‘Surf Club public process went live last night and will be advertised in the Dom Post and Kapiti Observer from today, <https://haveyoursay.gw.govt.nz/surf-club>. All requirements from the approved Council paper have been met and there is a degree of urgency to keep this moving with more deterioration in the current building to the point it may be closed for use’.

Note that Wayne provided an additional document at this time for consideration in this assessment. Refer Document e. below.

4. Description of proposed activity

The Club is seeking a new lease of a site further inland accessed from the Wellington Road park entrance. The Club’s application outline of the proposed activity is summarised as follows:

Attachment 2 to Report 21.144

- The total area of land requested for leasing, and extent of land beyond the building footprint is not identified in the application.
- In Greater Wellington correspondence to the Club, the building footprint area is defined as commencing '85m from mean high water mark and no closer than 50m from the closest part of the Wainui Stream'. The Club's application reflects this in Application Document 2, page 18 and provides two location maps for the proposed club building. These appear to reflect this location but this cannot be precisely determined from the information provided at this stage. The maps have no scale and the imagery is not clear.
- A Club building which will '*primarily be a surf lifesaving rescue centre that is equipped to provide quality patrols and 24/7 call out services*' and a '*summer school holiday seven day a week service*'.
- '*Parking and access*'. An area for development for 20 car parks is identified, plus '*additional parking for events would be on the park beside the new building which would cater for 500+ vehicles*'. The location is defined on the Club's plans
- '*Signage in the park to identify where the building is located*'
- A permanent or mobile control tower, location or definite need yet to be determined by the club
- The Club room building '*design will allow for community and public use which will also provide additional income to fund ongoing costs. Although not the core business we will provide as much community integration as possibly to maximise the use of the building*'.
- '*A (public) change area can be added to the new building, but the cost will need to be met by GWRC or KCDC*'. Greater Wellington advise that existing park toilets can be used
- '*Beach access and signage is also very important to the public. This will be developed as part of the GWRC park landscaping plan*'. Greater Wellington's draft landscape plan (Document 7) indicates that a two metre wide track through the dunes is proposed. The club proposal identifies this as being used by pedestrians and club All-Terrain Vehicles (ATV) and equipment.
- '*Exterior (building) design features – again, pending consultation with key stakeholders – will also be mindful to honour village history. A large amount of exterior wall space is prime real estate for the likes of murals, wayfinding/maps, and information*'

The Club is seeking a thirty five year lease '*to ensure there is consistency of service*'.

The Club application comprises the following documents:

[Document 1. Cover letter](#)

[Document 2. Lease application and description of activities](#)

[Document 3. Club building and park surround landscape concept plans](#)

[Document 4. Assessment of Ecological Effects for the Proposed Relocation Of The Paekākāriki Surf Lifesaving Club and the Coastal Retreat Plan at Queen Elizabeth Park, Paekākāriki, December 2020, Wildlands](#)

[Document 5. Archaeological Assessment of Proposed Earthworks Associated with Proposed Building Development, January 2016. Subsurface Ltd. Revised 14 September 2020.](#)

[Document 6. Erosion Hazard Assessment, April 2018. Urban Solutions. Note this document does not reflect the site proposed.](#)

[Document 7. Greater Wellington Draft Landscape Plan provided by Greater Wellington parks staff for consideration with the application.](#)

Attachment 2 to Report 21.144

[Document 8. PSL Presentation to Council workshop 11 June 2020](#)

Greater Wellington documents relevant to the application:

[Document a. Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-2030](#)

[Document b. Queen Elizabeth Park Coastal Erosion Plan updated December 2020](#)

[Document c. QEP Heritage Framework 2012](#)

[Document d. QEP Key Native Ecosystem Plan](#)

[Document e. Queen Elizabeth Park: Southern End Dune Restoration Plan, March 2021](#)

5. Legal status

The land is owned by the Department of Conservation, with GWRC appointed to control and manage. It is classified as Recreation Reserve under the Reserves Act (RA). The management plan for the park is made under this Act. The operative management plan is Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-30 (Toitū Te Whenua).

The proposal is located on Crown land and the lease application is subject to part 3B of the Conservation Act (CA). A lease will be made under the CA. The Act requires assessment of environmental effects to be submitted which reflect site sensitivity. A two month (forty working days) public notification period is required.

It is also subject to the requirements of the management plan for the park which is made under section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. At the time of this assessment the development of a new management plan was in public consultations stage. It was assessed based on the operative plan at the time, the Parks Network Plan 2016 and the Conservation Act requirements. The new management plan, Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-30 was adopted by Council on 10 December 2020.

The area is zoned Open Space in the Kāpiti Coast District Council District Plan.

6. Consistency with reserve classification and relevant legislation

Recreation Reserve classification requires uses of the park to be for purposes including providing areas for the recreation and the enjoyment of the public, for the protection of the natural environment and beauty of the countryside, with an emphasis on retention of open space and outdoor recreational facilities.

Structures and buildings to support recreation activities and public enjoyment of the park are considered appropriate uses. Surf lifesaving club use with a club building are generally consistent with the reserve classification as recreation reserve under the Reserves Act. This proposal is for the replacement of an existing facility within the park.

7. Consideration of the application under Toitū Te Whenua Park Parks Network Plan 2020-30 (Parks Plan)

The Parks Plan identifies that building structures and fill or cut of earthworks greater than 10m³ are 'Restricted activities'. Restricted activities are assessed on a case by case basis and *considered on its individual merits, compatibility and appropriateness to the location*. Applications may be declined or approved subject to a range of conditions. All applications for restricted activities are publicly notified when the term exceeds ten years. Section 7.4.5 describes the information required to be submitted with an application for a Restricted Activity.

Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-30 identifies that all Restricted Activities are required to submit an assessment of environmental effects (AEE). Appendix two is an AEE Guideline for

Attachment 2 to Report 21.144

applicants. Appendix 3 is the Restricted Activity Application guide. It reflects the 2016 operative plan and adds the following requirements for applicants:

e. Quantification and identification of how any greenhouse gas emissions and impacts will be avoided, minimised and mitigated in order to comply with Greater Wellington's Carbon Neutrality and Sustainability policies

f. Identification of business management sustainability practices including procurement and waste minimisation.

The club's proposed site and facility is foreseen in the management plan. The QEP section references it as 'New Paekākāriki Surf Lifesaving Club room supporting community uses'. It identifies the Paekākāriki picnic area (Activity space) as a proposed 'key destination' picnic space for consideration during master planning.

7.1 Consistency with park characteristics and policies and strategic fit

The Parks Plan identifies the following key aspects of QEP for protection and enhancement:

Natural values

- *Protect the park's key landscape features and values from inappropriate use and development, specifically the beach from Raumati to Paekākāriki*
- *In-stream values of Whareroa and Wainui streams and associated wetlands catchments*
- *Preserve the coastal ecosystems, dunes, wetlands and bush remnant. The coastal and inland dunes are identified as being significant indigenous environmental areas and features*
- *Undertake ecological restoration in conjunction with community groups at the following locations; The coastal dune formation along the length of the park for erosion control and to restore habitat*
- *Provide for managed shoreline retreat*

Cultural and historic heritage values

- *Protect significant cultural heritage values and features relating to Māori, early European settlers, and WWII US Marine occupation*
- *Recognise the historical occupation of the area by both European settlers and Māori*
- *Recent history of European occupation, early settlement, farming, military camps*
- *Significant occupation site for local Māori with associated features, including pa and middens*

Recreation / community values

- *Coastal setting of a tranquil nature*
- *Wide range of recreational opportunities, including walking, swimming, picnicking, bicycle rides, camping and community events*
- *Restoration plantings in wetlands, dune areas and bush remnant*
- *Ensure any new partnerships contribute to advocacy, restoration or education outcomes for the park*

The proposal is generally consistent with the park characteristics and policies. There are a number of recreation club facilities on the park and the existing PSL Club room has been located on the park since 1964. The coastal dune environment is highly sensitive to impacts from use and ongoing erosion.

The proposed site, inland from the existing building footprint and behind the coastal fore dune has been identified by the Club in liaison with Greater Wellington officers.

Provided track access through the dunes is limited and construction managed with lease conditions, the impacts on the dunes and cultural values should be able to be minimised. Vegetation of the lease area is limited to exotic grasses. Archaeology may be present.

Attachment 2 to Report 21.144

Native vegetation landscaping proposed with the new club building and lease area is likely to support habitat enhancement and be consistent with Toitū Te Whenua Parks Plan objectives for restoration.

7.2 Effects on the park, environment, park infrastructure and park users

a. Recreation use impacts

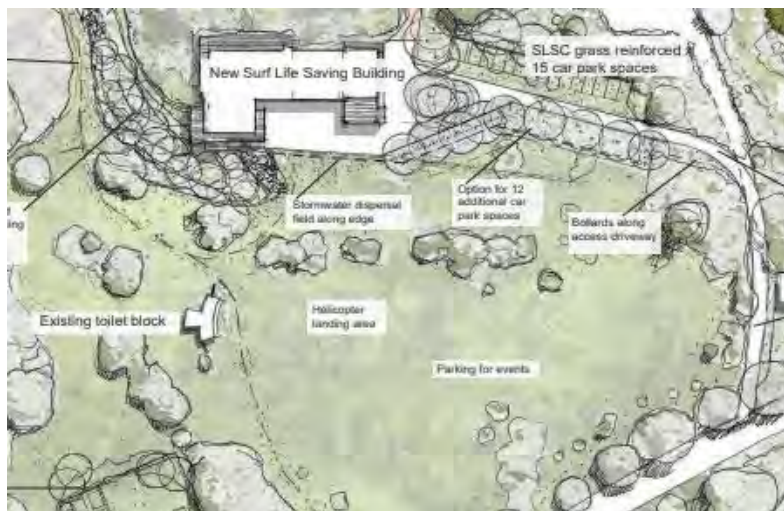
The proposal will impact existing park users particularly in summer peak periods and during Club events. The proposed site for event parking is a picnic and open grassy play space used by dog walkers, picnickers, informal play and has a direct beach access track used by people staying in the Paekākāriki Holiday Park opposite the site. Greater Wellington's Queen Elizabeth Park Coastal Erosion Plan 2020 identifies the area proposed for the Club's facility as being part of 'Grassed open spaces of different sizes with picnic tables, toilets, shade, and open space for flexibility and choice for large and small groups'. The illustration on page 17 of this report identifies the picnic area between the new Club facility and the park entrance road as 'parking for events'.

Parking for event as proposed (500+ vehicles) will periodically impact general park recreation use for people visiting by motor vehicle. The Club provided this advice:

'We would need to provide 20 car parks for members for club and patrol operations. We would develop 3 car parks near the club for disability use. Additional parking for events would be on the park beside the new building which could cater for 500+ vehicles. If parking was required for a larger scale event the other areas in red could be used (and have done in the past) which could accommodate 500+ vehicles'.

Parks department officers advise that 'Club staff/patrol parking will have minimal impact as the site has been selected as currently in a section of grass that is not used by the public. The large grass area for event parking will be a managed via parks staff/club process, this has been the case for many years across a range of events, not just club events without displacing other park users. Beachgoers use other park car parking within the park, KCDC areas or walk from the campground, the landscape concept ensures the walking access is maintained, this along with good traffic management practices are key in maintaining this'.

The December 2020 update of the Coastal Erosion Plan, Document b., illustrates event parking in the picnic area open space:



Assessment illustration 1. Proposed facility building, permanent and event parking areas

Attachment 2 to Report 21.144

The park is large and the proposed Greater Wellington master planning process can be used to identify other locations for impacted recreation activities.

b. Natural environment impacts

Document 4., the updated AEE supplied by the applicant largely addresses the omissions identified in the previous AEE. However Science officers advise that 'the Monitoring and Maintenance section is somewhat thin. Timelines and targets for the monitoring and the maintenance replanting are required. Not all plants will survive, which is why you typically plant in denser configurations than are needed for the final plant community. What matters is whether this final density is achieved. These targets are discussed, but they need to be referenced in this section. This is particularly important for controlling sand movement, something that should be monitored to ensure that dunes are not getting "blown out" or neighbouring properties affected. Pest animal and plant monitoring is mentioned in the document, but really needs to be detailed in this section, particularly regarding the impact on revegetation planting of rabbits, possum and pest plants. There should be a clear course of action if targets are not being met'.

Further 'There is no specific mention of the responsibility for the onsite wastewater treatment and disposal system which will be needed. This will need to be addressed in lease conditions'. Refer recommended lease conditions below.

Dune restoration and rehabilitation

In March 2021 a new document was supplied for consideration as part of the application; Document e. Queen Elizabeth Park: Southern End Dune Restoration Plan, March 2021. This document addresses the site context and provides examples of restoration plantings but does not include a restoration and maintenance plan with proposed species. A detailed restoration planting plan is required for the Club facility area (referencing the AEE list of possible species in Appendix 5), to be developed in close liaison with Greater Wellington Biodiversity and Science officers. Refer recommended lease conditions.

Impacts on coastal sand dunes

The AEE Document 4 illustration below shows the building footprint on a site aerial indicating that it will be sited within the toe of the back-dunes. The sand dunes are a highly sensitive environment and provide a natural landscape and biodiversity buffer and transition zone in the coastal environment. They are highly vulnerable to erosion and dune blow out. The southern coastal area of the park is already subject to coastal erosion and retreat and Greater Wellington is making a significant investment in dune stabilisation and restoration as outlined in Document b., Coastal Erosion Plan. Activities that significantly impact the dunes should be **avoided** in the first instance before consideration on minimisation of impacts.

There are so space constraints requiring the building to be located within the sand dunes. The same lifesaving tower sight lines to the beach swimming area can be achieved from the building footprint on the flat grassy area of the park. The proposed Club building footprint within the sand dunes as

Attachment 2 to Report 21.144

illustrated in Assessment Illustration 2 below is not supported because this significant impact can easily be avoided.

Impacting sensitive sand dunes is contrary to coastal dune preservation objectives. This appears to be an illustration error made after onsite meetings and advice to the club about siting to avoid dune impacts. The new Club facility building must be located fully within the flat amenity area and not encroach into the toe of the sand dunes. Refer recommended lease conditions, section 16 below.

There are also significant possible impacts of the proposed two metre wide track through the dunes for Club vehicles and equipment. The application identifies a split in the path leading from the Surf Club to the beach. The main path lies in a north westerly direction, orientating it with the prevailing winds. This could make it challenging to control sand accumulation along this path. The arm of the path that branches to the west through the site of the existing surf lifesaving club can be maintained with a layby area on either side of the dune to allow vehicles to wait if another vehicle is coming. This way we can keep the cutting through the dune to a minimum width. However there may be conflict between vehicles and pedestrians along the path from the Surf Club to the beach. If loose sand accumulates along this path, it may be difficult to control vehicles and given the width of the path and steep sides, pedestrians may not be able to get out of the way. Environmental Science officer input to consenting and implementation work is required to help ensure that impacts are minimised.



Assessment illustration 2. Site plan showing current club facility, ranger house, proposed new facility building footprint, lease area, current and proposed new access paths. In this illustration, it appears that the new building footprint is encroaching within the toe of the fragile coastal sand dunes. This may be an illustration error, but it shows an easily avoidable long-term high impact. Recommended lease conditions require siting it further into the park within the flat grassy area as illustrated by the red dotted line.

Attachment 2 to Report 21.144

Discharges

The updated AEE, section 10.9 identifies that ‘the proposed development will add 5,893 m² of impermeable surfaces within the project area, as a result of construction of the new surf lifesaving club, new carparks and wider roads. However, this will be mitigated through the removal of 5,827 m² of impervious surfaces within the 40 metre erosion zone. The works are therefore unlikely to result in greater stormwater run-off than what currently occurs. Additionally, roof-water runoff from the new surf lifesaving club will be disposed of to an on-site treatment system, which will not discharge to a waterway. This development is unlikely to result in a significant increase in stormwater run-off and the impact of greater impervious surfaces will therefore not result in increased ecological impacts.’ In relation to boat and equipment washdown discharges, the AEE identifies that ‘To avoid these impacts, the club’s existing boat and gear wash-down area will be upgraded and improved. Runoff will be better controlled to prevent potentially contaminated overflow entering a watercourse or the ocean. The impacts of contaminants are therefore unlikely to be more than minor’. Lease conditions must ensure ongoing monitoring of potential impacts and a biosecurity response plan contained within an annual operational plan submitted to Greater Wellington and periodic monitoring of lease requirements.

c. Cultural and historic heritage values

[Document 5](#). Archaeological Assessment of Proposed Earthworks Associated with Proposed Building Development, January 2016. Updated 14 September 2020. The update includes the revised site as illustrated below:



Figure 6: Proposed site plan showing existing building and proposed footprint (supplied)

Assessment illustration 3. Proposed new facility site, vehicle entry, widened path to beach and event parking area

Attachment 2 to Report 21.144

This area of the park has a number of significant cultural heritage values, including 16 recorded archaeological sites within a kilometre of the project area; mostly middens/ovens, Wainui Pa, Aperahama Mutu-Mira Whanau Urupā and Camp Paekākāriki (WW2).

Archaeological site R26/707 (midden) is effected by the proposed widening of the track to the beach to accommodate club vehicles and pedestrians. The report notes that middens are a relatively common prehistoric site (with 51 in this park) and that 'there may also be other unrecorded subsurface features in the immediate area'.

Former Camp Paekākāriki also occupied the area (as illustrated below). The report identifies that 'To date there are no recorded surviving structural archaeological features associated with the camp' and noted that monitoring for the Te Ara o Whareroa cycleway in 2015 'uncovered some historic artefacts which could have associations with the US Marines'. The camp was dismantled when the US Marines left and rubbish pits throughout the camp areas of the park 'provide useful information about the activities of the Marines'. It is not known if there are any rubbish pits in the proposed Club works area.



Assessment illustration 4. Archaeological plan of former US Marines Camp Paekākāriki and proposed new building foot print

Other sites may be discovered during future site works. The report identifies that '*In a coastal dune environment archaeological sites may be buried well below the surface, and potentially under successive phases of dunes, so surface morphology is not always a reliable indicator as to the presence or absence of archaeological sites*'.

To minimise and mitigate impacts on cultural heritage sites the report suggests:

- Camp Paekākāriki. 'The loss of any archaeological features associated with the camp in the project area can be mitigated by archaeological monitoring and recording. A heritage sign board would be a positive outcome'.

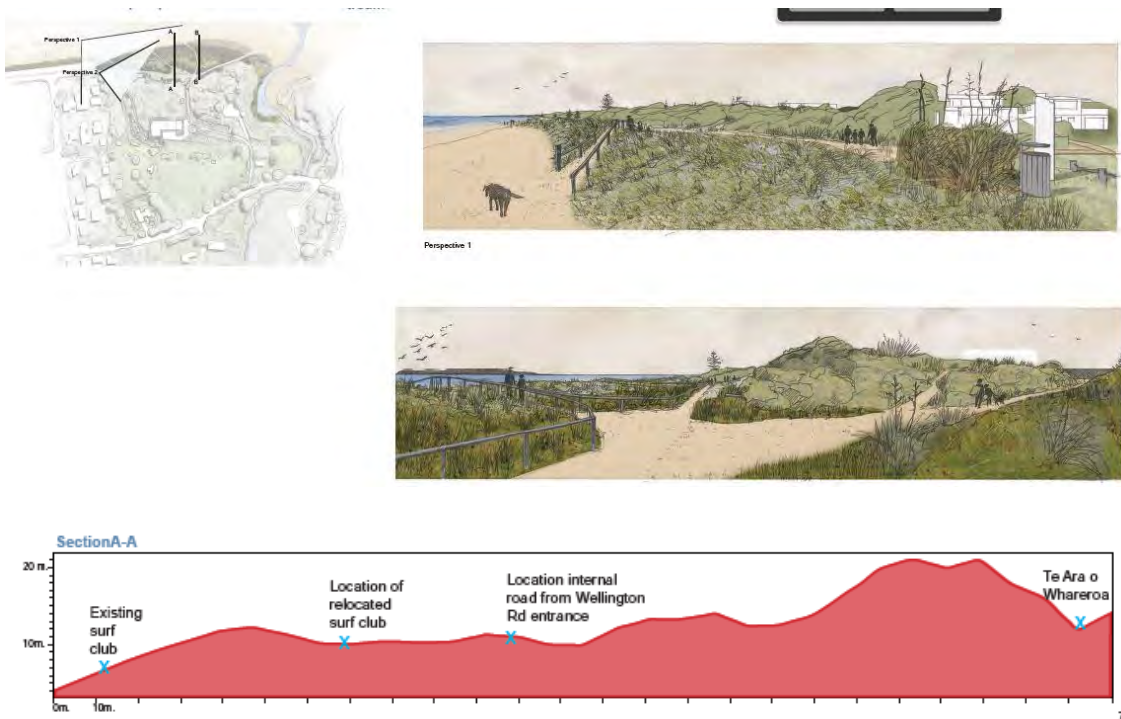
Attachment 2 to Report 21.144

- Midden R26/707. ‘The visible portion of this site can potentially be avoided, but it is not possible to predict where else midden features maybe present in the immediate area, without vegetation clearance and exploratory testing’.
- Unrecorded sites. ‘The loss of any as yet unrecorded archaeological features such as shell middens within the project area can be mitigated by archaeological monitoring and recording’.

It also makes a number of recommendations which are included in Section 16 ‘Recommended lease conditions’ below.

Landscape amenity values

The updated Queen Elizabeth Park Coastal Erosion Plan updated December 2020, Document b. now provides illustrations of the site lines of the proposed new Club facility as viewed from the beach and existing location (as below). A second illustration shows proposed existing Club room site with rehabilitation plantings after the facility is removed. The above elevation diagram shows the proposed site being shielded by the foredune to a height of approximately 3 metres.



Assessment illustrations 5. View of proposed facility, site rehabilitation of current site and elevation diagram.

A illustration of the proposed Club facility from the Wellington road picnic area and park entry area is provided in [Document 3](#). (as below).

Attachment 2 to Report 21.144



Assessment illustration 6. View of proposed club facility from Wellington road park entry. Use of natural building materials such as timber or paint colours/ concrete renders to match the natural environment and 'fit' with the park is required in addition to native vegetation landscaping and plantings. Refer recommended lease conditions



Assessment illustration 7. View of proposed new facility building from beach and viewing tower height above dunes

The concept plans of the building in its current drafted form as illustrated in Assessment Illustration 6. Show an industrial style building form. Attention to fit with the natural environment of the park is not apparent from these illustrations. Document b. Queen Elizabeth Park Coastal Erosion Plan updated December 2020, shows plantings in front of the building in the illustration on page 17. Document e. Queen Elizabeth Park: Southern End Dune Restoration Plan, March 2021, details dunes restoration for the current Club room site.

The new Club facility must fit with the park environment as required by and not limited to the following Toitu Te Whenua policies:

- 11P *To support a precautionary approach to minimising impacts on natural, cultural, landscape and recreation values, also considering possible benefits, by incorporating the Assessment of Environmental Effects (AEE) into decision making processes)*

Attachment 2 to Report 21.144

- 16P *To ensure that the scale of new facility developments are appropriate and sympathetic to the setting: a. Minimising the intrusion of built structures on the landscape unless it is appropriate to the setting*
- Appendix 2. AEE guide which references 'fit with the park'. the incorporation of natural materials into the façade is recommended and other means of improving 'park landscape fit'.
- 48P and 51P, which refer to archaeological sites and landscape character.

Refer recommended lease conditions for use of natural colours, materials and landscape restoration planting.

Lightning and reflective surfaces

The environmental effects of lighting are not addressed in the AEE. Policies 42P and 50P identify that facilities should address best practice in lighting design, preserve natural dark skies and avoid light pollution. Policy 50P outlines minimum requirements in order to minimise light pollution effects on the natural environment. New facilities must comply with this policy. Lease conditions are recommended below to ensure this policy is complied with at the design and procurements stages of the building project.

Refer Recommended Lease conditions below.

8. Other Policies and plans

a. Proposed Natural Resources Plan

The AEE makes very brief reference to the PNRP in section 7., identifying that Wainui Stream is listed under Schedules F1 and F4.

There is no assessment of the effects of the proposed principal vehicle access onto the estuary of the Wainui stream. It identifies that 'The works proposed will result in the formation of 5,893 m² of impermeable surfaces within the project area, however, this will be mitigated through the removal of 5,827 m² of impervious surfaces within the 40 metre erosion zone'. There is no discussion of application of water sensitive urban design principles or use of permeable surfaces to minimise runoff effects; 'A driveway will be developed from the existing road to the new club and a new car parking area will be constructed for the new surf lifesaving club'. It refers to car parks being created within grassed areas but not proposed surfaces.

b. New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement

The applicant has not responded to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement

c. Greater Wellington Queen Elizabeth Park Coastal Erosion Plan 2019

The Greater Wellington QEP Coastal Erosion Plan Report 2019.42 presented to council on 9 September 2019 identifies that '*Over recent years the coastline of Queen Elizabeth Park (QEP) has been subjected to numerous extreme weather events, causing significant issues with coastal erosion of not only sand dunes but also tracks, roadways and park infrastructure*'. The Coastal Erosion Plan (refer link above) identifies that the current club facility '*lies within the erosion zone. A 2018 Erosion Hazard Assessment recommended retreat to a site east of the foredune*' and '*under threat from storm surge*'. Under the heading '*Strategic retreat from the erosion zone*', the report identifies '*Removal of structures on the seaward side of the foredune - toilet block, carparks, asphalt ring road,*

Attachment 2 to Report 21.144

picnic tables, coastal trail and surf club. Under the heading ‘Replacement facilities’ it identifies ‘Replacement surf club building with parking, accessed at the driveway entrance to Budge House’ with a map location as identified in the Club’s proposal.

The report references restoration work as ‘Dune restoration to enable natural coastal processes and dune renewal - removal of hard and fill material, reinstatement of toe of foredunes, planting using native sand binding species such as spinifix, pingao, sand coprosma, sand tussock etc (see page 14 for examples of foredune restoration)’ and maps the area as illustrated.

The Coastal Erosion Plan identifies a range of other infrastructure relocation proposals and coastal erosion related works including restoration plantings. The plan does not identify any changes that would widen the track through the dunes. Refer image.



The Parks Department advise that a detailed ‘restoration plan’ is being developed to implement the Coastal Erosion Plan 2019. This restoration plan must address the environmental effects of the proposed track widening to enable surf lifesaving vehicle access to the beach.

The Parks Department advise that the restoration plan ‘sits alongside the landscape plan¹, it covers the entire retreat programme, dune shaping and restoration programme including the surf club area. It is being prepared by a coastal restoration expert and will form part of our resource consent/outline plan applications. The club will use the information as part of its consenting processes as well. It is being prepared by a GW engaged consultant working in conjunction with our landscape architect’.

This Plan was updated in December 2020 to include the updated location of the proposed surf club building and a ‘Landscape Plan - South of Wainui Stream’ (page 17). It indicates sealed surf club parking for 15 vehicles and an ‘option for a further 12 additional park spaces’. Overflow car parking is indicated as being in the park picnic area to the north east, and parking for events on the grassed open area to the west of the park entrance road. A building cross section illustration is provided on the following page showing the club building location within the sand dunes.

9. Climate change – Environmental Policy (hazards)

The Wellington region has one of the highest rates of sea level rise in the New Zealand, enhanced by regional tectonic subsidence. The rise in sea level is adding to long term coastal erosion along the southern Kāpiti Coast. This proposal is a recognition of the precarious position of the existing clubhouse and is in line with policies in the Regional Policy Statement and Proposed Natural Resources Plan to avoid development in high hazard areas.

10. Extent the proposal affects current or future public access and affects others

There may be some additional noise impacts on neighbouring residential amenity and Paekākāriki Campground residents from club or associated sub-leasing operations. Lease conditions relating to minimising noise impacts on others are recommended.

There will be visual amenity changes for the park entrance area and park neighbours. Landscaping proposed may minimise impacts. Lease conditions can require native vegetation nett gain to minimise natural landscape effects.

There will be additional vehicle and pedestrian movements in the Wellington Road entrance from the club’s new site and activities. During Club events, if 500+ vehicles are parked in the park as

¹ The ‘landscape plan’ is the QEP Coastal Erosion Plan 2019

Attachment 2 to Report 21.144

proposed, general park users parking is likely to be limited. Traffic management may require additional supervision.

Greater Wellington's proposed park master planning processes (as outlined in *Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-30*) will need to investigate and consider possible additional parking areas for events. Wellington Road outside the park may see an increase in club related parking during events.

Also refer Ngāti Toa Rangatira owned land commentary below.

11. Benefits for the park, visitors and community

The Club's proposal identifies a desire for use of the proposed new club building by community members through periodic rental. They identify a high level of support for their operations from the community including fundraising support from the Kāpiti and Wellington communities for the new clubrooms.

The club has been established in the park for many years. It is an important service in the local community. The new site and club room may provide additional benefits for park users from sub-leasing activities. Possible bike hire or event use is suggested.

Beach users and swimmers benefit significantly from the surf lifesaving services the club provides. Club presence in the park supports general park recreation use and safety in emergency response when there are many trained first aiders present during club activities.

The club's activities provide volunteering opportunities which are known to support physical and mental health and wellbeing. The club's activities provide opportunities for social connection and shared purpose.

The more the Club is able to design for and share use of the building, the more mana whenua and public benefits will be able to be derived from it. Ngāti Houmia has expressed an interest in shared use (see below).

12. Consultation with mana whenua

Toitū Te Whenua requires consultation or involvement on planning matters which include RMA consents to be undertaken with mana whenua. The club has indicated that they will be seeking a letter of support from mana whenua, Ngāti Haumia. This is yet to be provided.

Ngāti Toa Rangatira owned land classified as recreation reserve is close to the proposed lease area within the park. It is not clear at this stage what future uses or intentions are for this site. In discussions with local hapu, Ngāti Haumia in 2018 during park network plan consultation, a desire for meeting or gathering facilities was expressed. In 2020 Ngāti Houmia's submission on the draft parks plan also expressed an interest in establishment of Marae and Papakainga as well as 'usage of the building currently being utilised by the Paekākāriki Surf Club'. Refer recommended lease conditions below.

13. Consideration of alternative locations

The activity is coastal vicinity location dependant. A number of sites have been investigated by the Club and Greater Wellington:

1. An initial site was proposed by the club cutting into the fore dunes behind the current building footprint. This site was identified as having very high impact on coastal dunes and unsuitable by Greater Wellington.
2. A revised site was proposed in front of the foredune, behind the current building footprint. A meeting with Greater Wellington and KCDC officers was held to discuss the site and the club sought specialist advice in relation to long term projected coastal erosion impacts. This site was deemed unsuitable.

Attachment 2 to Report 21.144

3. The current proposed site behind the foredune, avoiding cutting into dunes as much as possible. It was then identified by Greater Wellington in liaison with the Club as the most sustainable site for avoidance of dune impacts, long term occupancy and beach access. This site is reflected in Greater Wellington's Coastal Retreat Plan for the park (Document e.).

The Club's proposal [Document 2](#) outlines consideration of these site as well as alternative locations to Paekākāriki. The Club has identified that their operations extend to other satellite surf lifesaving locations within the park including the beach at Whareroa Road.

14. Degree to which applicant promotes appropriate behaviour/ environmental stewardship

Ongoing development in areas at high risk from natural hazards puts enormous pressure on the natural environment. A common response to threats from flooding and erosion is to employ hard engineering mitigation measures to protect the development from damage. However, this comes at a cost to the environment, especially in fragile coastal ecosystems that are unavoidably adversely affected by hardening of the shoreline, preventing natural fluctuations of the beach and dunes and additionally causing scouring and erosion of the foreshore.

This proposal recognises that if the clubhouse were to stay in its existing position it would require expensive hard engineered coastal protection works that would cause adverse effects to the local beach and stream mouth. Removing the clubhouse from its existing location will allow the coastal ecosystem to operate more naturally and facilitate a restoration plan.

15. Degree of threat and risk created by activity

The proposal and development will need to ensure an orderly removal of the clubhouse and associated infrastructure to enable a restoration plan. In particular, it will be important to remove any hardfill and concrete that could end up in the beach and interfere with natural coastal processes. Special attention will need to be paid to the access way from the new clubhouse to the beach through the dune to ensure that it does not cause enhanced erosion of the dune.

16. Recommended lease conditions

Toitū Te Whenua identifies that a range of 'Restricted activity' conditions which can be applied, and that high impact proposals located in sensitive sites (such as coastal areas) require detailed assessment and management to ensure important values are protected and impacts avoided or minimised. The Policies of the plan apply to this lease and the club's activities in the park.

The following conditions are recommended:

- PSL must seek and be granted all resource consents required under the Resource Management Act (or future equivalent) including all relevant national policy statements, national environmental standards, regional plans (operative and proposed) and district plans for all activities regarding the new building and associated activities. These may include land use consents for earthworks, discharge permits for wastewater and storm water, disturbance of potentially contaminated land, disturbance of cultural heritage sites of significance and ecological sites of significance, etc.

Protection of cultural heritage values

- Inclusion of Accidental Discovery Protocol, Parks Plan Policy 48P
- Specify that PSL will need to install, operate, monitor and maintain a fit-for-purpose onsite wastewater treatment and disposal system for the building. This needs to be sited appropriately to avoid impacts on existing park assets/utility infrastructure, nor on existing waterbodies (groundwater and surface water).

Attachment 2 to Report 21.144

- Responsibilities for monitoring and maintenance of all works (including future and ongoing activities e.g. wastewater and storm water) needs to be clearly set out.
- Recommendations of [Document 5](#). *Archaeological Assessment of Proposed Earthworks Associated with Proposed Building Development, January 2016. Updated 14 September 2020.* This report includes the following recommendations:
 - 'That the Paekākāriki Surf Life Saving and Surf Club provides a copy of this report to affected iwi and consult with regards to the application for an archaeological authority.
 - That the Paekākāriki Surf Life Saving and Surf Club applies to Heritage New Zealand for a general authority to modify unrecorded archaeological sites along the length of the cycleway. This application should be made under s.44 of the HPA.
 - It is recommended that Heritage New Zealand grant that authority and include standard conditions for archaeological monitoring and notification of kōiwi tangata/human remains.
 - That care is taken to avoid any impact on the visible remains of midden R26/707. It is recommended that earthworks contractors are made of its location and if necessary, the visible extent of the site is cordoned off prior to works to avoid unintentional damage by vehicles or machinery.
 - That an archaeologist is present for any stripping back of topsoil or earthworks during initial earthworks.
 - That following the completion of works records for any newly exposed or investigated sites should be submitted into the New Zealand Archaeological Association site recording scheme (Archsite)'.
- In addition, that there is ongoing engagement with mana whenua Ngāti Haumea in design development and liaison during construction and landscaping, and operational conditions in the lease agreement that allow for their use of the proposed public park building (as expressed in their Draft Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan submission in 2020)

Protection of landscape and natural heritage values

- The proposed Club building footprint must be located outside the toe of the back sand dunes and as agreed by Toitū Te Whenua assessment panel officers (Environmental Science, Policy, Biodiversity, Strategy and with Park operations). The flat, open grassy area is large. Siting the building out outside the toe of the sand dunes avoids unnecessary impacts. The building must be located so as to not encroach on the sand dunes as illustrated in error in the application and documents.
- The proposed Club surf lifesaving vehicle path(s) through the dunes must be oriented to minimise erosion and its siting and construction / widening work be overseen by Environmental Science officers.
- A detailed 'restoration planting plan' is required for the Club facility area which should be developed in close liaison with Biodiversity officers. In March 2021 a new document was supplied for consideration as part of the application; Document e. Queen Elizabeth Park: Southern End Dune Restoration Plan, March 2021. This document addresses the site context and provides examples of restoration plantings but does not include a restoration and maintenance plan identifying proposed indigenous vegetation species, and amenity planting to minimise the visual effects of the large building for park neighbours and support park entry area amenity

Attachment 2 to Report 21.144

- Conditions to address fit with the park, environmental and other visitor use impacts or benefits including but not limited to:
 - Water sensitive design principles and practices are added to the lease and proposed developments including minimising non-permeable surfaces
 - Equipment and vehicles wash-down locations and procedures must be included within an annual operational plan for the Club
 - Measures to minimise noise, parking, general recreation access and use impacts from lease area and facility use on other park users and park neighbours
 - Maintenance of full public access around building outside lease area (Parks Plan policy 22P)
 - Building exterior lighting following Toitū Te Whenua Policies 42P and 50P
 - Building window glass minimises bird strike and reflective effects on park users and neighbouring residences through a range of measures including but not limited to:
 - minimising reflectiveness, internal blinds which are down when the building is not in use, external shades and other means
 - Detailed design of the building exterior to ensure visual fit with the park environment as outlined in Toitū Te Whenua policies. Incorporation of natural materials is recommended such as timber, natural paint and material colours, green wall type plantings.
 - Conditions that enable Greater Wellington to review building and associated concept and detailed design plans as they are developed and request reasonable modifications as appropriate to ensure fit with the park environment, visitor use and park operational management.
 - Condition to ensure the access way though the dune from the club house to the beach is designed and managed to ensure that it minimises erosion.
 - Condition to ensure appropriate removal, clean-up and rehabilitation of the existing club house and the surrounding site.

Building fit with the park and sustainability / climate change

- Through careful design and liaison with Greater Wellington the building design and appearance must be sympathetic with the natural park environment and existing built facility form:
 - Paint, concrete render and material colours should be highly natural and reflect colours of the park landscape
 - Natural material such as timber should be used to soften industrial form as depicted in Assessment illustration 6.
 - Sympathetic use of some lifesaving brand colours is acceptable facing the beach
 - Ngāti Haumia input and feedback on design development should be sought with cultural heritage elements reflected in the building or supporting landscaping as they see appropriate.
- The Club may wish to calculate then off-set the carbon emissions of the new facility (including embodied carbon in materials) through restoration plantings in the park. Use of low-emission materials is encouraged. Refer Toitū Te Whenua, Appendix 2 AEE guide, page 213 for considerations.

Attachment 2 to Report 21.144

Recreation access, use of Club facility by others

- Shared use of the club building by others, in particular provisions to allow Ngāti Haumia and other community groups use of the Club rooms in order to minimise the need for additional meeting space facilities in the southern end of the park (Park Plan policy 34P)
- Design development of the building following universal design principles for access (Toitū Te Whenua Policy 42P)
- Full public access maintained to the park surrounding the building outside the lease area
- Provisions relating to documented and agreed notification processes to Ngāti Haumia, Paekākāriki Holiday Park, park neighbours and other stakeholders about Club events, in particular those which occupy the picnic and open space area
- Clearly defined lease area and associated park trail and facility responsibilities for use and maintenance between the Club and Greater Wellington
- An annual operational plan includes liaison with mana whenua and park neighbours to help ensure operational impacts are minimised and community benefits of the facility are maximised on an ongoing basis.

Recommendations

1. That public feedback received during the consultation period of 20 working days is reviewed by Greater Wellington officers in Strategy, Environmental Science and Biodiversity alongside Parks Management before a report is taken to Council with a lease recommendation.
2. That this Toitū Te Whenua Restricted Activity assessment and recommended lease conditions is included in the Council report in relation to the lease approval
3. Greater Wellington officers in Strategy, Environmental Science, Policy and Biodiversity, alongside Parks Management, review proposed lease conditions, building footprint siting and detailed design and implementation plans for the new club facility as they are developed taking into account the advice provided in this assessment.

**ASSESSMENT OF ECOLOGICAL EFFECTS FOR THE
PROPOSED RELOCATION OF THE PAEKĀKĀRIKI SURF
LIFESAVING CLUB AND THE COASTAL RETREAT PLAN
AT QUEEN ELIZABETH PARK, PAEKĀKĀRIKI**



 providing
outstanding
ecological
services to
sustain
and improve our
environments



R5626

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

ASSESSMENT OF ECOLOGICAL EFFECTS FOR THE PROPOSED RELOCATION OF THE PAEKĀKĀRIKI SURF LIFESAVING CLUB AND THE COASTAL RETREAT PLAN AT QUEEN ELIZABETH PARK, PAEKĀKĀRIKI



Contract Report No. 5626

December 2020

Project Team:

Keely Paler - Field assessment and report author
Frances Forsyth - Report author
Nicki Papworth - Field assessment and report author
Trent Bell - Report author
Sarah Herbert - Report author
Ella Buckley - Report author
Della Bennet - Report author

Prepared for:

Paekakariki Surf Lifesaving Club
and
Parks Department, Greater Wellington Regional Council
PO Box 22
Paekakariki 5258

WELLINGTON OFFICE: 4 MOHUIA CRESCENT, ELSDON, PORIRUA 5022; P.O. BOX 50-539, PORIRUA 5240
Ph 04-237-7341; Fax 04-237-7496

HEAD OFFICE: 99 SALA STREET, P.O. BOX 7137, TE NGAE, ROTORUA
Ph 07-343-9017; Fax 07-343-9018, email ecology@wildlands.co.nz, www.wildlands.co.nz

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

CONTENTS

1.	INTRODUCTION	1
2.	METHODS	2
	2.1 Literature review	2
	2.2 Vegetation and habitat survey	2
	2.3 Fauna survey	2
3.	ECOLOGICAL CONTEXT	2
	3.1 Overview	2
	3.2 Site context	5
4.	VEGETATION AND HABITATS	5
	4.1 Overview	5
	4.2 Terrestrial vegetation and habitat types	6
	4.2.1 Overview	6
	4.2.2 Broadleaved forest	6
	4.2.3 Planted amenity trees	9
	4.2.4 Māhoe-taupata-ngaio-harakeke shrubland	10
	4.2.5 Scrub islands	10
	4.2.6 Foredunes	11
	4.2.7 Rear dunes	13
	4.2.8 Managed areas	13
	4.2.9 Built areas	13
	4.3 Aquatic habitats	15
5.	FLORA	15
6.	FAUNA	18
	6.1 Birds - general	18
	6.2 Aquatic fauna	19
	6.3 Long-tailed bats	20
	6.4 Herpetofauna	21
	6.5 Invertebrates	21
	6.6 Introduced pest mammals	22
7.	ECOLOGICAL VALUES	22
8.	STATUTORY CONTEXT	23
9.	PROPOSED WORKS	23
	9.1 Construction of the new surf lifesaving club and parking area	23
	9.2 Demolition and removal of the existing buildings, roading, and other infrastructure (including site restoration)	24
	9.3 Proposed changes to the access ways to and from the clubrooms, beach and parking area	26
	9.4 New infrastructure to be constructed	27
	9.5 Proposed coastal restoration plan	27

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

10.	POTENTIAL ECOLOGICAL EFFECTS	31
10.1	Overview	31
10.2	Loss of vegetation	32
10.3	Loss of threatened plant species	34
10.4	Loss of indigenous fauna habitat	34
10.5	Harm to indigenous birds	35
10.6	Harm to indigenous lizards	35
10.7	Harm to marine organisms	35
10.8	Erosion of sand dunes	35
10.9	Stormwater run-off and contamination of receiving environments	36
10.10	Stream and estuarine sedimentation	36
10.11	Positive ecological effects	36
11.	OPPORTUNITIES TO ADDRESS EFFECTS	38
11.1	Avoid or minimise clearance of indigenous vegetation	38
11.2	Avoid construction works on the foreshore	38
11.3	Retention of indigenous vegetation and threatened plant species	38
11.4	Compensation planting	38
11.5	Control of pest animals	39
11.6	Enhancement of vegetation to be retained	40
11.7	Increased diversity of indigenous plant species	40
11.8	Herpetofauna management	40
11.9	Bird management	41
11.10	Sediment and contamination controls	42
11.11	Woody debris	42
11.12	Monitoring and maintenance	42
12.	CONCLUSIONS	42
	ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	43
	REFERENCES	43
	APPENDICES	
1.	Landscape architect drawings for the proposed Coastal Retreat Plan Queen Elizabeth Park (PAOS 2020)	47
2.	Vascular plant species recorded at Queen Elizabeth Park	49
3.	Fauna species recorded at Queen Elizabeth Park	54
4.	Vascular plant species in vegetation types	56
5.	Species suitable for restoration plantings at Queen Elizabeth Park	69
6.	Potentially relevant statutory provisions	70
7.	Assessment against Schedule 3.7 of the proposed kāpiti Coast District Plan	79
8.	Biodiversity Offset calculations	81

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Reviewed and approved for release by:



W.B. Shaw
Director/Lead Principal Ecologist
Wildland Consultants Ltd

© *Wildland Consultants Ltd 2020*

This report has been produced by Wildland Consultants Ltd for Greater Wellington Regional Council. All copyright in this report is the property of Wildland Consultants Ltd and any unauthorised publication, reproduction, or adaptation of this report is a breach of that copyright.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

1. INTRODUCTION

Since 1953 Queen Elizabeth Park has provided recreation facilities for the people of the Wellington Region. The Park came under the management of Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) in 1990 and is now the most popular regional park in Wellington. Paekākāriki Surf Lifesaving Club (PSLC), which is situated at the southern end of the park, was established in 1913, and has been providing an essential lifesaving service for over 100 years. The club became a GWRC concession holder when the Regional Council took over management of the land.

Much of the west coast of Foxton Ecological District has experienced beach growth, or progradation, over the last century. However, erosion is occurring south of Paraparaumu, particularly around inlets and at Paekākāriki. A storm event in 2019 resulted in the loss of boat access from the existing surf lifesaving club building and threatened the park’s beach front vehicle access road (Plate 1).



Plate 1: Erosion undermining the beach front vehicle access road at the surf lifesaving club. 19 November 2020.

GWRC has recently developed a coastal retreat plan for the southern end of the Regional Park, in consultation with the community. This includes detailed landscape and engineering plans, associated with the removal of infrastructure from the beach front, and development of roading, car parking and toilets to the north and further inland. In concert with these plans, the surf lifesaving club has made plans to demolish the existing clubrooms and rebuild further inland. Budge House, an historic building north of the surf lifesaving club, is to be relocated outside the Park at the same time.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

A dune restoration plan has been prepared for the site. This includes the area of the existing clubrooms and the foredunes between The Parade road end to several hundred metres north of the Wainui Stream inlet. GWRC proposes to implement this restoration plan once the existing clubrooms have been demolished.

GWRC commissioned Wildland Consultants to provide an ecological assessment of the effects of the combined works, to accompany resource consent applications for demolition and construction of surf lifesaving club buildings, the removal of Budge House, changes to roading and other infrastructure services, and dune restoration. The restoration works are proposed to be undertaken in a c.800 metre long stretch of beach in a strip that is c.400 metres wide.

2. METHODS

2.1 Literature review

A literature review was undertaken to bring together all the different reports previously produced for Queen Elizabeth Park, with the relevant planning documents and any literature relating to assessments of ecological effects on dune and estuarine ecosystems elsewhere in the country. Reports reviewed are listed in the References section of this report.

2.2 Vegetation and habitat survey

The site was visited on 19 November 2020, and all vegetation and habitat types were described and mapped. The current ecological values of these vegetation and habitat types were also assessed. All vascular plant species observed were recorded and are presented in Appendix 2. Vegetation and habitat type boundaries were digitised onto aerial imagery using ArcGis10.7.

2.3 Fauna survey

Targeted fauna surveys were beyond the scope of this report, however the suitability of the vegetation at the site to provide habitat for key indigenous fauna species was assessed and all fauna species observed at the site were recorded.

3. ECOLOGICAL CONTEXT

3.1 Overview

Queen Elizabeth Park is within the Foxton Ecological District, which is part of the larger Manawatu Ecological Region. Foxton Ecological District comprises the most extensive sand dune system in New Zealand, punctuated by estuaries, wetlands and lagoons (McEwen 1987). Dune systems in Foxton Ecological District are generally parabolic and of various ages. The oldest, which are closest to the hills began developing beginning when sea level began to fall c.6,000 years ago (Cowie 1963). The dune restoration site lies within Waitarere Stage dunes. These represent the

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

youngest of the dune building phases and form a narrow strip at the coast. They are less than 160 years old.

The climate is characterised by warm summers and mild winters, with reliable and evenly-distributed rainfall, between 800-1,000 millimetres per annum. West to northwest winds prevail, and gales are relatively frequent (Chappell 2014). Soils across the Ecological District vary depending on age and topographic position of the dune system in question, with those closer to the coast comprising un-weathered sand

The young soils on the beachfront dunes at Queen Elizabeth Park are thin, sandy soils of the Waitarere series. In the short time since the dune has had a cover of vegetation there has been very little modification of the loose sand except for the darkening of the top few centimetres with organic matter. These soils are extremely drought-prone and liable to severe wind erosion if the vegetation is disturbed. They are recommended as suitable for conservation purposes (Bruce 2000).

Coastal dunes in the Park were recognised as a Recommended Area for Protection in the 1992 Protected Natural Areas Programme (PNAP) survey of the Foxton Ecological District (Ravine 1992). The dune system is a foredune-swale-relict foredune complex and comprises one of the last unmodified dune systems, in terms of landform on the Kāpiti Coast. As such, they have been recognised by the Geological Society of New Zealand as having regional significance (Greater Wellington 2008). The dunes within Queen Elizabeth Park are representative of active sand dunes, which are a Nationally Endangered ecosystem type. The Park also includes indigenous vegetation on Acutely Threatened and Chronically Threatened land environments, where indigenous vegetation has been reduced to less than <20% remaining. These reasons provide justification for the identification of Queen Elizabeth Park as an Ecological Site 'Ecosite' (K108) within the Kāpiti Coast Proposed District Plan.

The estuary at the mouth of the Wainui Stream is a small tidal estuarine system which drains across Paekākāriki Beach. On the true left bank, approximately 100 metres upstream from the mouth, there is an area of saltmarsh wetland (Todd *et al.* 2016).

Vegetation is fairly well established on the dunes of Queen Elizabeth Park, despite being extensively cleared, and greatly modified through the effects of camp establishment, stock grazing, fires, invasion by exotic pests, and aerial bombing between May 1942 and October 1943 during the U.S. Marines use of the park as a training camp. A large fire in the northern part of the Park in 1957 resulted in the loss of much of the original vegetation north of Whareroa Stream (report by J.S Reid, c.28 October 1957; also 29 October 1957, J.S. MacDonald Note, WRC File QEP. A Vol.2). Despite this, the diversity of vegetation types on the foredune and relict foredune is still regarded as high, compared to other areas in the Ecological District.

Prior to the arrival of humans, a mosaic of plant communities - reflecting the different groundwater conditions and microclimates - would have been present in the Park. Widespread dune forest and swamp vegetation once covered 36,000 hectares along a 120 kilometre strip between Paekākāriki and Whanganui (Cockayne 1909 and 1911). These would have represented various zones of vegetation, including coastal dune shrublands, wetland and ephemeral wetland, and swamp forest.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

The foredunes would have been covered with kōwhangatara (spinifex, *Spinifex sericeus*) and pīngao (*Ficinia spiralis*), while at the rear of the dunes, tauhinu (*Ozothamnus leptophyllus*), sand coprosma (*Coprosma acerosa*) and autetaranga (sand daphne, *Pimelea villosa*) would have been common. On the foredunes, where the sand is continuously arriving, the temperature fluctuates rapidly and drying wind carries salt and abrasive sand. Tough leaved, sand binding plants such as spinifex, pīngao, panahi (shore bindweed, *Calystegia soldanella*) and horokaka (NZ ice plant, *Disphyma australe ssp. australe*) once thrived in this environment. The prostrate shrubs, sand coprosma and sand daphne and the more upright tauhinu also assist in holding the sand.

These plants can still be seen on the dunes today in association with exotic species. Sand binding and dune building plants play a large part in shaping the topography of the land. Pīngao forms low broad dunes and thrives on the lee side of dunes where there are regular additions of sand. It will succumb if the sand supply ceases (Moar 1970). Spinifex builds dunes of a regular profile, and is restricted to areas close to the coast unlike pīngao, which may be found further inland. The exotic marram grass (*Ammophila arenaria*) builds high, steep dunes, which may collapse over time as the grass roots have a low tolerance to salt water.

The pattern for the nearby Himatangi dune slacks, which are very similar to those in the Park, has been described by Moar (1970). *Ficinia nodosa* is the first rush encountered, followed by: *Apodasmia similis*; *Schoenus nitens*; *Epilobium billiardiereanum*; *Juncus holoschoenus*; and *Austroderia toetoe*; mānuka (*Leptospermum scoparium*); and *Olearia solandri* as the soil becomes progressively wetter. In shallow depressions you may find *Myriophyllum votschii*; *Limosella lineata*; *Ranunculus acaulis* and *Selliera radicans*. *Carex pumila* is more numerous on wet flats rather than on dry. Many of these species would once have been present Queen Elizabeth Park but are no longer found except where they have been planted.

Forests of tītoki (*Alectryon excelsus*), ngaio (*Myoporum laetum*), māhoe (*Melicytus ramiflorus*), kohekohe (*Dysoxylum spectabile*), tawa (*Beilschmiedia tawa*), and wharangi (*Melicope ternata*) would have been present in suitable sites between the sea and the swamp forest at western edge of the Park. Much of this has been cleared, and reduced to a remnant near MacKays Crossing. This reduction in vegetation cover and subsequent stock grazing accelerated erosion of the dunes.

Two streams pass through Queen Elizabeth Park and discharge into the sea: Whareroa Stream to the north and Wainui Stream to the south. Both have their headwaters in the hills to the east of the park, where the land is steep and stony.

The Wainui catchment is almost entirely covered with indigenous forest, passing briefly through pasture and a motor camp to a small lagoon at the beach, immediately north of the existing surf lifesaving club building. Once in the park the stream channel deepens and the gradient flattens, but it remains hard bottomed as it meanders through the sand dunes to the coast. Water quality is good in this stream as evidenced by the diverse freshwater fish populations and the Wainui Stream Mouth/Estuary is listed under Schedule F4 of the Proposed Natural Resource Plan (2019) as a site with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144**3.2 Site context**

The area within Queen Elizabeth Park that is subject to the coastal retreat plan (hereby referred to as the ‘project area’; Figure 1), is in the southwest portion of the Park, on both sides of the Wainui Stream mouth. This includes picnic areas, roads, a number of buildings and the Wainui Stream mouth. It is accessible from Paekākāriki and large numbers of people visit this area, particularly in summer.

Much of the project area has been identified in the Proposed Kāpiti Coast District Plan (Appeals Version) 2018, as an Ecological Site: Ecosite K109 - Queen Elizabeth Park Dunes, described as:

“Intact, undeveloped, complete dune system (from beach to the inland dunes). Large dune system from Paekākāriki to Raumati South. The best representative dune system and habitat type in Wellington region and one of the best, with very high ecosystem diversity, in Foxton Ecological District. Threatened by weed species. Good example of nationally rare habitat type, and dune vegetation. Habitat for At Risk-Declining pīngao and Coprosma acerosa (Milne & Sawyer 2002). Protected as Regional Park. Community planting and enhancing including Spinifex, pīngao and shore bindweed in the foredunes. The backdunes support muehlenbeckia, taupata, harakeke (flax) and bracken. Large variety of birds, Threatened-Nationally Critical: Black-billed gull; Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable: red-billed gull, New Zealand dabchick; At Risk-Declining: New Zealand pied oystercatcher, white-fronted tern, New Zealand pipit; At Risk-Naturally Uncommon: royal spoonbill; At Risk-Recovering: variable oystercatcher, regionally sparse: bellbird. Whareroa Stream listed in GW RPS as having significant indigenous ecosystem values (threatened indigenous fish, >6 species of indigenous fish, īnanga spawning), At Risk-Declining giant kōkopu, redfin bully, longfin eel, torrentfish, freshwater mussel, kōaro. Foxton ED RAP-2.”

This site has also been assessed as being significant under the Regional Policy Statement 23 as it meets Criteria A Representativeness, B Rarity, C Diversity, D Ecological Context, and E Tangata Whenua Values.

4. VEGETATION AND HABITATS**4.1 Overview**

Coastal dunes within the northwestern part of Queen Elizabeth Park comprise part of the last unmodified dune system on the Kāpiti Coast. While the vegetation within the project area has been modified by earthworks, and is now largely dominated by exotic species, the diversity of vegetation types on the foredune and relict foredune is still regarded as being high compared to other areas in the ecological district. The project area also includes vegetation and habitat types behind the coastal dunes, picnic areas, roads, a number of buildings and the Wainui Stream mouth.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

The project area has been separated into two sites for the reporting of vegetation descriptions:

- Northern area: consists of the area north of the Wainui river mouth, bounded by the car access road loop.
- Southern Area: consists of the area south of the Wainui river, bounded on the east and west by the access road and beach respectively, and bounded on the south by residential properties.

4.2 Terrestrial vegetation and habitat types

4.2.1 Overview

Eight main terrestrial vegetation and habitat types were recorded at the site (Figure 2). These broadly correspond with mapped types from the Queen Elizabeth Park Resource Statement, but resolved to a finer scale.

1. Broadleaved forest
2. Planted amenity trees
3. Māhoe-taupata-ngaio-harakeke shrubland
4. Scrub islands
5. Foredunes
6. Rear dunes
7. Managed areas
8. Built areas

These vegetation and habitat types are described below and are illustrated in Figure 2 with the species present within each vegetation type set out in Appendix 4.

4.2.2 Broadleaved forest

Vegetation Type 1, c.21,581 m².

Broadleaved forest is present in the southwest corner of the northern area, extending north up the western side; there is none of this vegetation type in the Southern Area. The vegetation is typical of māhoe dominant forest in the Wellington Region (Plate 2), though the edges close to the managed lawn areas between dunes are planted with both pōhutukawa (*Metrosideros excelsa*) and Kermadec pōhutukawa (*M. kermadecensis*). The indigenous vegetation is interspersed with exotic trees such as satinwood (*Nematolepis squameum*), and banksia (*Banksia integrifolia*), with mānuka (*Leptospermum scoparium*) present along the inland portion of the road, and taupata (*Coprosma repens*) scattered through the margins. The understory contains species such as kawakawa (*Piper excelsum* spp. *excelsum*), huruhuruwhenua (*Asplenium oblongifolium*) and wharangi. Cool shade adapted species such as waxweed (*Hydrocotyle heteromeria* and *H. pterocarpa*) occur under the trees by the Wainui Stream mouth. The broadleaved vegetation intermixes with scrub as it progresses eastward, becoming shorter and more wind sculpted before converting to taupata-ngaio (*Myoporum laetum*)-harakeke (*Phormium tenax*) scrub on the dune slopes facing the sea.





Attachment 3 to Report 21.144



Plate 2: Māhoe-dominant broadleaved forest within the northern portion of the project area. 19 November 2020.

4.2.3 Planted amenity trees

Vegetation Type 2, c.6,267 m².

Amenity trees have been established throughout the area, usually adjacent to managed and built areas (Plate 3). Species planted primarily comprise pōhutukawa and Norfolk pine (*Araucaria heterophylla*), with some other species including Kermadec pōhutukawa. Some regeneration of indigenous species occurs under the canopy and close to the trunks of these trees, where the mower does not reach. These species are mostly taupata and kawakawa resulting from birds roosting in the trees, with a herb layer of species from the managed lawn areas, particularly graminoids (grasses).



Plate 3: Planted amenity trees such as this pōhutukawa, a non-local indigenous species, are common adjacent to managed picnic areas. 19 November 2020

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

4.2.4 Māhoe-taupata-ngaio-harakeke shrubland

Vegetation Type 3, c.47,182 m².

Areas of shrubland vegetation consists mostly of māhoe-taupata-ngaio-harakeke, scattered with a wide variety of other indigenous and exotic tree and shrub species (Plate 4). These include māhoe, eucalyptus, tree lupin (*Lupinus arboreus*), rahurahu (bracken, *Pteris esculentum*), and tī kouka (*Cordyline australis*). Exotic grasses and some herbaceous species grow tall among the trees and harakeke, while other herbs such as wild radish (*Raphanus raphanistrum* ssp. *raphanistrum*) and wild turnip (*Brassica rapa* ssp. *sylvestris*) proliferate along the unmown edges. Agapanthus (*Agapanthus praecox* ssp. *orientalis*) is scattered throughout, though it has clearly been subject to a control programme.

In the northern area, shrubland vegetation across the seaward dune slopes is often interspersed with relatively large and dense patches of māhoe scrub, particularly where the dune dips to give extra wind cover. Though there are some small patches of māhoe in the southern area, these consist of only one or two small trees, stunted by wind shear.



Plate 4: Māhoe-taupata-ngaio-harakeke shrubland on a hillslope. 19 November 2020.

4.2.5 Scrub islands

Vegetation Type 4, c.1,604 m².

This vegetation type refers mostly to multiple patches of one or two taupata, ngaio, or boobialla (Tasmanian ngaio, *Myoporum* aff. *insulare*) trees and their unmown understory which occur within the managed areas of mowed exotic grassland

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

(Plate 5). In the southern area it also encompasses a row of boobialla along the houses at the southwest edge. Understorey species include kawakawa, tree mallow (*Malva arborea*), and kōkihi (native spinach, *Tetragonia implexicona*), followed by a herb layer of herbs and grasses sourced primarily from the managed areas.



Plate 5: A ngaio scrub island in the northern part of the project area. 19 November 2020.

4.2.6 Foredunes

Vegetation Type 5, c.7,479 m².

The foredunes within the project area are characterised by erosion (Plate 6), and are dominated by exotic species, including ice plant (*Carpobrotus chilensis* and *C. edulis*), marram grass, and African daisies (*Dimorphotheca ecklonis* and *D. fruticosum*) (Plate 7). Pīngao (*Ficinia spiralis*) is interspersed through the taller marram grass, as is sand piripiri (*Acaena pallida*); both of these species are listed as At Risk-Declining (de Lange *et al.* 2018). It is believed that the pīngao and spinifex are present, due to past planting efforts, and appears to be surviving well.

Other indigenous species recorded on the foredunes within the project area include; wīwī (knobby club rush, *Ficinia nodosa*), panahi, pōwhiwhi (bindweed, *C. tuguriorum*), shore groundsel (*Senecio lautus* var. *lautus*), and kōkihi (NZ spinach, *Tetragonia implexicoma*).

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144



Plate 6: Erosion along the face of the foredune at Queen Elizabeth Park. 19 November 2020



Plate 7: Marram and exotic ice plant are present along the foredunes. 19 November 2020

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

4.2.7 Rear dunes

Vegetation Type 6, c.11,475 m².

Vegetation within the back-dunes largely comprises taupata-harakeke/rārahu (*Pteris esculentum*)-*Muehlenbeckia complexa*, interspersed with exotic grasses and herbs (Plate 8). Further inland, the low dune vegetation becomes mixed with shrubland (Vegetation Type 3). Species include houpara (*Pseudopanax lessonii*), pōhutukawa, māhoe, and tree lupin. Exotic herbs occurring in the managed areas colonise the unmown edges here, including sourgrass (*Oxalis articulata*). There is little to no back-dune vegetation type in the northern half of the site, as the vegetation on those dunes is strongly intermixed with broadleaved forest and māhoe-taupata-ngaio-harakeke shrubland.

4.2.8 Managed areas

Vegetation Type 7, c.29,107 m².

The title ‘Managed areas’ refers to both mown grassland areas and the footpaths between dunes to the beachfront or built areas (Figure 2). Vegetation is almost entirely limited to introduced grasses and herbs such as Onehunga weed (*Solvia sessilis*) and Cape weed (*Arctotheca calendula*) (Plate 9).

4.2.9 Built areas

Vegetation Type 8, c.10,513 m².

Built areas include buildings such as the old surf lifesaving club, and Budge House, roads, parking areas, and toilet blocks (Plate 10). Impervious surfaces characterise these areas, but some adventitious herbs and grasses occur, similar to those found in the managed areas.



Plate 8: An example of Vegetation Type 7 on the rear dunes in the southern portion of the project area. 19 November 2020.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144



Plate 9: Mowed grass within a managed area. 19 November 2020.



Plate 10: An existing toilet block at Queen Elizabeth Park. 19 November 2020.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

4.3 Aquatic habitats

The Wainui Stream separates the northern and southern section of the project areas. It can be divided into two with the estuary below the Wellington Road bridge and the freshwater reaches above the bridge.

The estuary supports a small wetland on the true left bank *circa* 100 metres from the stream mouth. Flax is the dominant species in the wetland, but pūrua grass (*Bolboschoenus caldwellii*), three-square (*Schoenoplectus pungens*), kuāwa (*Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani*), clubrush (*Isolepis proliera*) and wīwī (*Juncus edgariae*) are all present along the margins. Clumps of knobby clubrush (*Ficinia nodosa*) and giant umbrella sedge (*Cyperus ustulatus*) are scattered through the flax. This area is greatly stabilised by the presence of a large Norfolk Island pine at the rear of the wetland (Todd *et al.* 2016).

The Wainui Stream has its headwater in bush clad hills that offer cool, dark, shaded conditions and a stony substrate with low nutrient input. Typically, flow velocities in the stream are relatively high due to the gradient through the dunes, but the gradient flattens out within the project area in part due to a weir at the bridge near the Wellington Road entrance to the park. This provides good habitat for estuarine fish species such as pātiki mohoa (black flounder, *Rhombosolea retiaria*) and potential inanga spawning habitat.

5. FLORA

General

One hundred and fifty-seven species were recorded during the survey, of which 43 are indigenous and 117 are exotic (Appendix 2).

Threatened and At Risk Taxa

Eight of the species recorded are classified as threatened (de Lange *et al.* 2013):

- Ramarama (*Lophomyrtus bullata*; Threatened-Nationally Critical).
- Kermadec pōhutukawa (*Metrosideros kermadecensis*; Threatened-Nationally Critical).
- Pōhutukawa (*Metrosideros excelsa*; Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable).
- Kānuka, rawirinui (*Kunzea robusta*; Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable).
- Sand piripiri, sand bidibid (*Acaena pallida*; At Risk-Declining).
- Pīngao (*Ficinia spiralis*; At Risk-Declining).
- Mānuka (*Leptospermum scoparium*; At Risk-Declining).
- Puka (*Meryta sinclairii*; At Risk-Naturally Uncommon).

Sand piripiri was recorded within the foredune, scattered amongst mixed indigenous-exotic dune species. The pīngao also largely occurred within the foredunes, predominantly in front of the surf lifesaving club. However, these plants are likely to have been planted as part of previous revegetation. Ramarama, pōhutukawa,

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Kermadec pōhutukawa and puka are planted and largely occur near or within managed areas. These species will have been planted for amenity purposes. Kānuka were observed close to Wainui Stream and mānuka is scattered within regenerating areas.

Kermadec pōhutukawa and pōhutukawa are non-local natives and have relatively little conservation value at this site.

Ramarama, kānuka, Kermadec pōhutukawa, pōhutukawa and mānuka have all been assigned a national-level threat classification of 'Threatened-Nationally Critical', 'Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable' or 'At Risk-Declining' as per de Lange *et al.* (2018). This is because they are all Myrtaceae species which are at risk of infection by myrtle rust (*Austropuccinia psidii*), a potentially devastating rust which has no known treatment. Along with other species in the Myrtaceae family, the threat status of these species has been elevated as a precautionary measure based on the potential threat posed by myrtle rust.

Sand piri and pīngao are the most at risk from works to be undertaken as part of the proposed coastal retreat, and some Kermadec pōhutukawa and pōhutukawa trees will need to be removed to construct the new proposed infrastructure.

Pest Plants

Nine pest plant species listed as 'Unwanted' with the National Pest Plant Accord (NPPA) were recorded within the project area (Appendix 2).

- Boneseed (*Chrysanthemoides monilifera* ssp. *monilifera*).
- Tasmanian ngaio (*Myoporum* aff. *insulare* and hybrids).
- Crack willow (*Salix ×fragilis*).
- Fairy crassula (*Crassula multicava* ssp. *multicava*).
- Ice plant (*Carpobrotus chilensis*).
- Ice plant (*Carpobrotus edulis*).
- Japanese spindle tree (*Euonymus japonicus*).
- Pampas grass (*Cortaderia selloana*).
- Tradescantia (*Tradescantia fluminensis*).

A further 42 exotic species are listed as environmental pest plants by Howell (2009):

- Agapanthus (*Agapanthus praecox* ssp. *orientalis*).
- Arrow Grass (*Pseudosasa japonica*).
- Arum lily (*Zantedeschia aethiopica*).
- Arrow bamboo (*Pseudosasa japonica*).
- Banksia (*Banksia integrifolia*).
- Blackberry (*Rubus fruticosus* agg.).
- Busk's horn plantain (*Plantago coronopus*).
- Brush wattle (*Paraserianthes lophantha*).
- Canna lily (*Canna indica*).
- Cape ivy (*Senecio angulatus*).
- Cape weed (*Arctotheca calendula*).

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

- Cleavers (*Galium aparine*).
- Climbing dock (*Rumex sagittatus*).
- Cocks foot (*Dactylis glomerata*).
- Creeping buttercup (*Ranunculus repens*).
- English ivy (*Hedera helix*).
- Foxglove (*Digitalis purpurea*).
- German ivy (*Delairea odorata*).
- Greater bindweed (*Calystegia silvatica* ssp. *disjuncta*).
- Hawkbit (*Leontodon taraxacoides*).
- Hawksbeard (*Crepis capillaris*).
- Inkweed (*Phytolacca octandra*).
- Kikuyu grass (*Cenchrus clandestinus*).
- Lotus (*Lotus pedunculatus*).
- Marram grass (*Ammophila arenaria*).
- Montbretia (*Crocasmia ×crocosmiiflora*).
- Mouse-ear chickweed (*Cerastium fontanum* ssp. *vulgare*).
- Nasturtium (*Tropaeolum majus*).
- Onion weed (*Allium triquetrum*).
- Pink ragwort (*Senecio glastifolius*).
- Pampas (*Cortaderia selloana*).
- Poplar (*Poplar* sp.).
- Tree lupin (*Lupinus arboreus*).
- Scotch thistle (*Cirsium vulgare*).
- Sea couch (*Elytrigia pycnantha*).
- Self heal (*Prunella vulgaris*).
- Spanish heath (*Erica lusitanica*).
- Suckling clover (*Trifolium dubium*).
- Veldt grass (*Ehrharta erecta*).
- Vetch (*Vicia sativa*).
- White clover (*Trifolium repens*).
- Yorkshire fog (*Holcus lanatus*).

These plants are not on the NPPA, but are considered have a detrimental impact on ecological values at the site. Blackberry in particular can impact on indigenous vegetation within dune environments, so prompt control of this is recommended to prevent it spreading beyond its current low density within the project area.

Other exotic species recorded, which have the potential to become pest plants within the dune environments, include:

- Cape Marguerite (*Dimorphotheca ecklonis*).
- African daisy (*Dimorphotheca fruticosum*).
- Pellitory of the wall (*Parietaria judaica*).
- Purple groundsel (*Senecio elegans*).

Monitoring of these species is required, to ensure that they don't become a pest plant species at the site.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Despite a high number of pest plant species being recorded within the project area, it is clear that extensive pest plant management has taken place across this section of the Park, as few of the listed pest plants are currently widespread. Continued efforts to control these weeds are required to keep them suppressed.

6. FAUNA

6.1 Birds - general

Birds Observed During the November 2020 Site Visit

Five indigenous bird species were recorded during the site visit:

- Pīwakawaka (fantail; *Rhipidura fuliginosa*).
- Warou (welcome swallow; *Hirundo neoxena neoxena*).
- Riroriro (grey warbler; *Gerygone igata*).
- Tūi (*Prosthemadera novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae*).
- Karoro (southern black-backed gull; *Larus dominicanus dominicanus*).
- Pīpīwharau (shining cuckoo; *Chrysococcyx lucidus*).

None of these species are classified as ‘Threatened’ or ‘At Risk’ (Robertson *et al.* 2017).

Nine exotic bird species were also recorded:

- Song thrush (*Turdus philomelos*).
- Eurasian blackbird (*Turdus merula*).
- Goldfinch (*Carduelis carduelis*).
- Chaffinch (*Fringilla coelebs*).
- Greenfinch (*Carduelis chloris*).
- Dunnock (*Prunella modularis*).
- Common starling (*Sturnus vulgaris*).
- House sparrow (*Passer domesticus*).
- Common pheasant (*Phasianus colchicus*).
- Redpoll (*Carduelis flammea*).
- Yellowhammer (*Emberiza citrinella* ssp. *caliginosa*).
- Eurasian skylark (*Alauda arvensis*).

Regional Council Five-Minute Bird Counts

Annual bird monitoring was undertaken in Queen Elizabeth Park by GWRC between 2002 and 2013. The five-minute bird count method was used (ref for five-minute counts). Monitoring sites were set up across Queen Elizabeth Park in a variety of habitats including farmland, wetlands, indigenous forest, dune vegetation and at the coastal interface. Species observed during these surveys are listed in Appendix 3. The most common species recorded in the park are yellowhammer, goldfinch, silvereye (*Zosterops lateralis*) and blackbird.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Threatened species recorded at Queen Elizabeth Park with a national threat ranking as per Robertson *et al.* (2017) are all seabirds:

- Taranui (Caspian tern; *Hydroprogne caspia*; ‘Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable’).
- Tarāpunga (red-billed gull; *Larus novaehollandiae scopulinus*; ‘At Risk-Declining’).
- Tara (white-fronted tern; *Sterna striata striata*; ‘At Risk-Declining’).
- Tōrea, (variable oystercatcher; *Haematopus unicolor*; ‘At Risk-Recovering’).
- Kawau (black shag; *Phalacrocorax carbo novaehollandiae*; ‘At Risk-Naturally Uncommon’).

Penguin Surveys

Nest surveys and foot print searches for kororā (little blue penguin, *Eudyptula minor*; ‘At Risk-Declining’) were undertaken at Paekākāriki by the Kāpiti Coast Biodiversity Project Inc. for three years, from 2015-2017. The methodology used as part of this survey included the use of 40 nest boxes and footprint walks along the beach front. No evidence of kororā was observed within Queen Elizabeth Park using either of those methods although there are a number of nesting sites further south outside the park (Glenda Robb, KCBP, pers. comm., 18 November 2020). Erosion was occurring along the foredunes, making some nesting sites inaccessible, and this was hypothesised to have contributed to the lack of kororā detected, especially as an abundance of this species were recorded by this group about two kilometres to the south of this site. Disturbance by dogs is also thought to be a factor (Roger Uys, GWRC, pers. comm., 28 October 2020).

Nesting Birds

Many of the forest bird species recorded are likely to use vegetation within the project site for nesting and foraging. White-faced heron, black-backed gull, and shag species may nest in trees and utilise habitat around the river mouth, but no evidence of nesting was observed during the site visit. Small colonies or breeding pairs of Caspian terns’ (taranui) can nest on sandy beaches (Heather and Robertson 2015) and may be found along the Queen Elizabeth Park coastline. Caspian terns sometimes associate with red-billed gulls and black-billed gulls. Red-billed gulls (tarāpunga) and white-fronted terns (tara) often nest close together along open-coastlines and red-billed gulls can also be found in coastal park areas (Heather and Robertson 2015). Variable oystercatcher (tōrea) nest in shallow scrapes just above spring-tide level and utilise sandy beaches for foraging.

6.2 Aquatic fauna

Wainui Stream is a regionally significant stream with high habitat values for freshwater fish as well as high amenity values. There are records in the NIWA Freshwater Fish Database for 13 fish species within the catchment, including six which are classified as At Risk-Declining, one which is At Risk-Naturally Uncommon, and one classified as Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable (Table 1). The

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

stream also provides habitat for kōura (*Paranephrops planifrons*) and kākahi (*Echyridella menziesii* At Risk-Declining¹).

Table 1: NIWA Freshwater Fish Database records for fish, koura, and kākahi in the Wainui Stream catchment.

Fish Species	Scientific Name	Threat Classification (Dunn <i>et al.</i> 2018; Grainger <i>et al.</i> 2018)
Banded kōkopu	<i>Galaxias fasciatus</i>	Not Threatened
Common bully	<i>Gobiomorphus cotidianus</i>	Not Threatened
Giant bully	<i>Gobiomorphus gobioides</i>	At Risk-Naturally Uncommon
Giant kōkopu	<i>Galaxias argenteus</i>	At Risk-Declining
Īnanga	<i>Galaxias maculatus</i>	At Risk-Declining
Kākahi	<i>Echyridella menziesii</i>	At Risk-Declining
Kōura	<i>Paranephrops planifrons</i>	Not Threatened
Longfin eel	<i>Anguilla dieffenbachii</i>	At Risk-Declining
Pātiki mohoao	<i>Rhombosolea retiaria</i>	Not Threatened
Redfin bully	<i>Gobiomorphus huttoni</i>	Not Threatened
Shortfin eel	<i>Anguilla australis</i>	Not Threatened
Shortjaw kōkopu	<i>Galaxias postvectis</i>	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
Torrentfish	<i>Cheimarrichthys fosteri</i>	At Risk-Declining

Īnanga (*Galaxias maculatus*, At Risk-Declining²), pakoko (giant bully, *Gobiomorphus gobioides*, At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), and pātiki mohoao (black flounder, *Rhombosolea retiaria*, Not Threatened) are found only in the lower reach of the stream. Īnanga favour gently-flowing and still waters and where conditions are right may be found in loose, roving, mid-water shoals (McDowall 2000). Pakoko have a widespread distribution but always at low altitudes.

Shortjaw kōkopu (*Galaxias postvectis*, Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) are found in very low numbers in the catchment and only at lowland sites. They prefer long relatively deep runs and areas below cascades with woody debris or boulders for instream cover and which have a dense overhead and riparian cover of indigenous shrubs and trees (McDowall 2000; Goodman 2002; Allibone *et al.* 2003).

6.3 Long-tailed bats

Long-tailed bats/pekapeka (*Chalinolobus tuberculatus*) are classified as ‘Threatened-Nationally Critical’ by O’Donnell *et al.* (2018), and are known to favour forest edge and riparian habitats of both indigenous and exotic forest types, roosting in exotic tree species such as pines (*Pinus* sp.) and macrocarpa (*Cupressus macrocarpa*). They are also known to forage over farmland and urban areas (O’Donnell *et al.* 2013).

The Department of Conservation Bat Distribution Database (Version 10 May 2018) contains recent records of long-tailed bats/pekapeka within the Tararua Range. However, no suitable roost trees exist at the site and it is unlikely that bats are resident at this site.

¹ Grainger *et al.* 2018.

² Dunn *et al.* 2018.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

6.4 Herpetofauna

Queen Elizabeth Park potentially provides habitat for a range of lizard species, particularly the mid-dune, back dunes, and scrub and forest areas.

There are no lizard records in the Department of Conservation Bioweb Herpetofauna Database (accessed 2 May 2020) within the project area, although the database includes records for lizards observed elsewhere in Queen Elizabeth Park (Table 2). In addition, there may be other lizard species present but not recorded as yet: Raukawa gecko (*Woodworthia maculata*, Not Threatened), ngahere gecko (*Mokopirirakau* “southern North Island”, At Risk-Declining), glossy brown skink (*O. zelandicum*), and ornate skink (*Oligosoma ornatum*, At Risk-Declining).

Table 2: Department of Conservation BioWeb Herpetofauna Database records for lizards in Queen Elizabeth Park

Lizard Species	Scientific Name	Threat Classification (Hitchmough et al. 2016)	Record Date(s)
Northern grass skink	<i>Oligosoma polychroma</i>	Not Threatened	2009, 2012
Copper skink	<i>Oligosoma aeneum</i>	Not Threatened	1996
Barking gecko	<i>Naultinus punctatus</i>	At Risk-Declining	2001

More recently, lizard surveys were undertaken locally in 2016 and 2018 (Bell 2018). Only northern grass skinks were detected during these surveys, and were mainly found in back dune areas despite apparently suitable habitat throughout the sampling sites. The apparently low abundance and diversity of lizards was thought to be due to the combined effects of historically greater predation pressure from introduced mammals, the relative dearth of refugia in duneland environments¹, and historical vegetation clearance (Bell, 2018). However, there is still potential for lizards, including other species, to be present throughout the project area.

6.5 Invertebrates

Habitat types at the site are likely to provide habitat for common insect species, including copper butterflies, cicadas, dragonflies and stick insects (Greater Wellington Regional Council 2008).

Twenty-five artificial wētā ‘motels’ were installed in 2015 to monitor tree wētā (*Hemideina* spp.; Not Threatened) in areas of regenerating and remnant forest within Queen Elizabeth Park (Stillborn 2017). This study confirmed the presence of tree wētā within Queen Elizabeth Park, and these species may also occur within the project area.

Katipō spiders (*Latrodectus katipo*; At Risk-Declining) have been recorded within sand dunes elsewhere along the west coast, but despite searches for this species undertaken along the dunes within Queen Elizabeth Park, there is no evidence of their

¹ In comparison to rocky areas with numerous crevices between rocks or produced in fissured rock outcrops, or in areas of clay soils that form structurally stable gaps between clumps of aggregated clay or surrounding the roots of woody vegetation.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

presence (Greater Wellington Regional Council 2008). This can possibly be attributed to the presence of the introduced South African spider (*Steatoda capensis*) displacing katipō spiders (Griffiths 2002).

6.6 Introduced pest mammals

Pest animal species recorded within Queen Elizabeth Park include possums (*Trichosurus vulpecula*), rabbits (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*), hares (*Lepus europaeus occidentalis*), mustelids (*Mustela* spp.) and rats (*Rattus* spp.), cats (*Felis catus*), mice (*Mus musculus*), hedgehogs (*Erinaceus europaeus*) and magpies (*Gymnorhina tibicen*). Dogs (*Canis lupus familiaris*) are often walked within the project area, including off-leash, within areas of bush and dunes.

Possum and rat control are undertaken in the dunelands, and mustelids are controlled throughout the Queen Elizabeth Park KNE. Volunteers service all the traps every two to three weeks. During 2020 monitoring, no rats were recorded in any of the tunnels tracked, but mice were recorded in 57% of the tracking tunnels deployed (Greater Wellington Regional Council 2020c).

7. ECOLOGICAL VALUES

The active, relatively unmodified sand dunes are of high ecological importance, due to the rarity of this ecosystem type along the Kāpiti coastline.

The project area includes vegetation types that are representative of the modifications previous made, and its current uses as predominantly recreational park. This includes mixed indigenous and exotic species on the dune, planting and grassed areas for amenity purposes, and regenerating broadleaved forest. Any indigenous vegetation within the project area is of ecological importance, and meets Criterion B: Rarity in Policy 23 of the Regional Policy Statement, as indigenous vegetation within this area has been reduced to less than 20% remaining and indigenous-dominant vegetation on sand dunes is much reduced and of ecological importance. Broadleaved forest is representative of a current vegetation type on sand dunes, that is no longer commonplace, so this vegetation type meets Criterion A: Representativeness in Policy 23.

Five plant species with a national threat ranking have been recorded within the project area, although three of these species, are likely only present within the area due to planting. Nevertheless, this also triggers Criterion B: Rarity in Policy 23. The project area will also trigger Criterion D: Ecological Context, as it provides habitat for a diversity of fauna species and will enhance connectivity along the Kāpiti Coast.

The project area provides habitat for indigenous bird, and invertebrate species, and probably also for indigenous lizard species.

Forest habitats within the project area are likely to provide important habitat for Not Threatened forest bird species. Five seabird species with national threat rankings have been recorded within Queen Elizabeth Park. The project area is unlikely to provide core habitat, and these species are unlikely to breed there.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Dune areas, particularly mid and back dunes, are likely to provide habitat for northern grass skink, and possibly other lizard species such as Raukawa gecko, copper skink and ornate skink. Scrub and forest habitat may also provide habitat for barking gecko, Raukawa gecko and ngahere gecko.

Wainui Stream and Estuary is of high ecological importance, as it provides high quality water, which provides significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area. Estuaries are Nationally Vulnerable ecosystem types.

8. STATUTORY CONTEXT

Statutory documents relevant to the assessment of effects for this proposal are:

- Resource Management Act 1991.
- Wildlife Act 1953.
- NZ Coastal Policy Statement 2010.
- Draft National Policy Statement-Biodiversity 2019.
- NPS-Freshwater 2020.
- NES-Freshwater 2020.
- Proposed Natural Resources Plan decisions version 2019.
- Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region 2013.
- Kāpiti Coast District Council Operative Plan.
- Kapiti Coast District Council Proposed District Plan.
- Draft Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-30, in particular Appendix 2 of this plan, entitled: A guide for assessments of environmental effects (AEE) and benefits in regional parks.

More information is provided in Appendix 6.

9. PROPOSED WORKS

9.1 Construction of the new surf lifesaving club and parking area

Paekākāriki Surf Lifeguards Incorporated have applied for a concession from the Greater Wellington Regional Council, to occupy land beyond the existing lease area. This will allow the club to construct a proposed new clubroom, enabling them to continue with its existing activities and meet the changing key needs of the club, including:

- Increased club use, particularly by juniors and their families. Increasing membership means the club has outgrown the current space.
- Requirements for multiple concurrent uses, driving the need for a more effective layout.
- Increased demand and expectations by other users.
- The building is structurally unable to withstand a significant seismic event or tsunami.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

- Other community groups and users have indicated that they are also keen to use the new facility.

Key features of the new clubrooms will include:

- Improved changing room and toilet facilities.
- Improved and increased storage.
- Separation of patrol and meeting/function rooms.
- Improved kitchen and bar facilities.
- Improved beach access (4Sight Consulting 2017).

The existing surf club is to be removed and replaced in a back-dune site, approximately 50 metres further inland. The footprint of the existing surf club is 295 m², and this will be increased to an area of 694 m². Additionally, a driveway will be developed from the existing road to the new club, and an area of asphalt will be added. This means that the total area to be developed amounts to 1,486 m².

9.2 Demolition and removal of the existing buildings, roading, and other infrastructure (including site restoration)

Many of the visitor facilities at Queen Elizabeth Park lie within the 40 metre coastal erosion zone and are therefore at risk from storm damage, flooding and extreme winds. Climate change is expected to exacerbate these issues (Figure 3). Adaptation planning and actions are required, to provide protection to visitor facilities, reduce vulnerability to the increasing impacts of climate change and develop resilience. This requires withdrawing existing visitor facilities and infrastructure from an area within the 40 metre erosion zone (PAOS 2019; Figure 4).

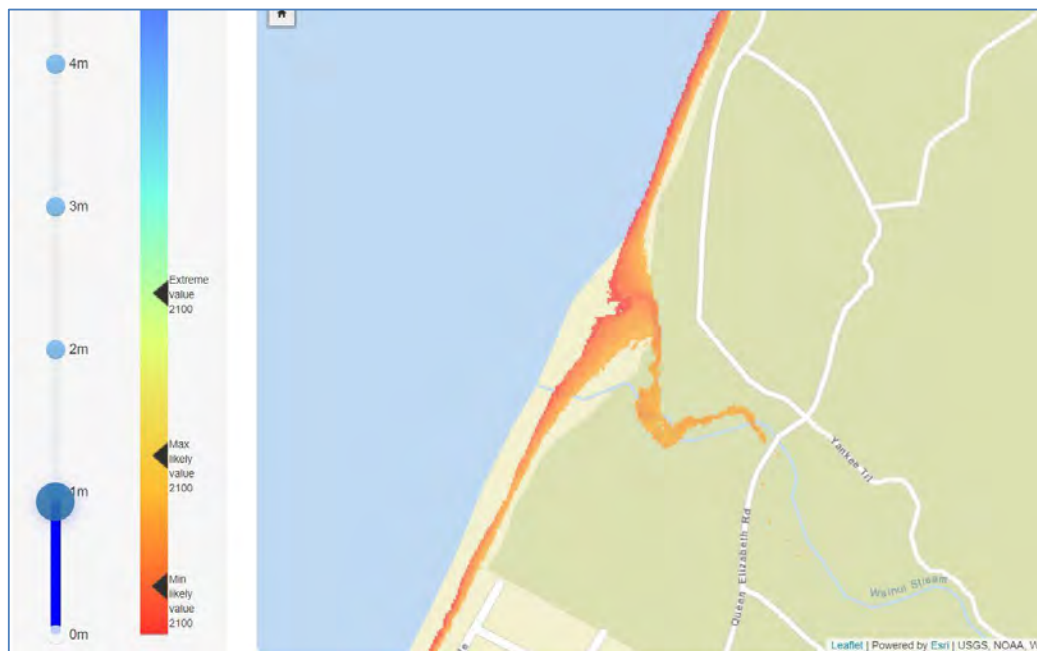


Figure 3: Predicted sea level rise at the Queen Elizabeth Park site for 2100 (<https://mapping1.gw.govt.nz/GW/SLR/>).



Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

The existing surf lifesaving club, and the driveway to this building, within an area of approximately 1,190 m², are to be removed and converted into a grassed amenity area (Figure 5b). Ground levels will be lowered by approximately 1-1.5 metres below the new low dune crest. It is anticipated that this area will continue to have high public usage, particularly during summer, and will include provisions for helicopter landings. Road access from The Parade (Paekakariki) will be maintained for restricted uses, e.g. surf lifesaving club and emergency vehicles, and public vehicle access to this area will be restricted.

Budge House will be relocated from its current location, to an area that is outside of this project, and part of the driveway to this house will be removed (Figure 5b).

The area to the north of Wainui Stream currently includes a sealed ring road that extends along the length of the dunes, looping back inland, and includes car parking and toilets at the southern end. The landscape plan proposes that the existing car parking, and toilets will be removed, and the ground levels reduced by 1-1.5 metres below the new low dune crest level. This will be replaced with grassed picnic areas. The existing road will be closed to vehicles along the full length of the coastal environment, and replaced with a walking track, including four beach accessways off this pathway to the beach (PAOS 2019). Asphalt chippings from the road will be retained and repurposed to create the walking track where appropriate. The paved surface of the current Coastal Track (north of the project area) will be removed, sand raked and planted with foredune species. This path will be 'replaced' by the existing inland track, to maintain connections to other areas of the park, whilst reducing the movement of people within the dune system. Overall, these works will result in the removal of 2,968 m² of built areas (Figure 5a).

Vehicle access to Wainui Pā will be removed, but the existing road surface will be retained for pedestrian use. No further actions are planned for this area, at this stage, due to ongoing discussions with iwi.

9.3 Proposed changes to the access ways to and from the clubrooms, beach and parking area

A new three metre-wide access track for surf club all-terrain vehicles will be constructed, that will run from the new surf lifesaving club to an area of the beach by the Wainui Stream mouth (Figure 5b).

A driveway will be developed from the existing road to the new club and a new car parking area will be constructed for the new surf lifesaving club.

South of the Wainui Stream, three new pedestrian beach accessways will be constructed in a roughly southwesterly direction across the foredune to the beach, so as to prevent anyone having to walk into the prevailing wind. This design feature will encourage the public to keep to the designated pathways, avoiding further degradation of the wider dune environment.

A 'new' walking track will be established north of the Wainui Stream entrance following along the existing road alignment. There will be four beach accessway paths off this track to the beach. These will face south westerly, away from the

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

prevailing wind (PAOS 2020b). The old road will form the surface of the 'new' walking track (Figure 5a).

Whilst not part of this ecological assessment, Kāpiti Coast District Council have proposed to construct a boat launching and vehicle access at the southern end of Queen Elizabeth Park, where it adjoins The Parade (Tonkin and Taylor 2019).

9.4 New infrastructure to be constructed

Park visitor facilities that lie within the 40 metre erosion zone will be relocated outside of the erosion zone in a way that still provides opportunities for people to access both the beach and the park. New visitor facilities that will be constructed as part of these works include:

- Two new carparks (beach carpark and upper carpark) will be created in the northern portion of the site. These carparks will be accessed using the existing inland road, however, sections of this will require widening to allow for two-way traffic.
- Two new toilet blocks will be constructed with one associated sewage collection system at the lower toilet block site.

9.5 Proposed coastal restoration plan

Two areas of the coastal dunes have been identified for restoration in the Queen Elizabeth Park Dune Restoration Plan (Dahm 2020). These include the high dunes areas to the north of Wainui Stream, two low dune areas immediately north ($c.4,235.8 \text{ m}^2$) and south of the Wainui Stream ($c.1,724.5 \text{ m}^2$), and the sheltered rear dunes (See Figure 6). Restoration works proposed for these areas are outlined below:

High Dune Areas

- Extend the existing indigenous vegetation by removing exotic vegetation from the crests of the high dunes and replace with indigenous species including: harakeke and taupata.
- The steep seaward face of the foredune could be restored (Dahm 2020) to spinifex dominance using one of the following options:
 - **Option 1:** On the steep seaward face restore the spinifex foredune by planting 2-3 rows of spinifex along the top edge, allowing the plants to run down the steep face of the dune.
 - **Option 2:** Earthworks to create a narrow-bevelled-edge of clean loose sands at the top edge of the slope where spinifex is to be planted. This is best done with a long reach excavator working from the beach. Given the uncertainty of the effectiveness it is suggested that, initially, only a 50 metre section is trialled.







Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Low Dune Areas

Re-establish a naturally-functioning incipient foredune through the creation of a c.6-8 metre wide spinifex zone. This would include the spraying and mechanical excavation of c.4,340 m² of existing foredune vegetation. Spraying and mechanical excavation will also affect c.836 m² of grassland within the managed areas, c.358 m² of built areas (to be removed anyway as part of the coastal retreat plan) and 360 m² of māhoe-taupata-ngaio-harakeke shrubland. Excavated material is to be removed off-site.

- The foredune will be contoured to the desired shape, as per Dahm (2020).
- Spinifex and pīngao will be planted on the new foredune.

Sheltered Back-Dune Areas

- Restore the sheltered back-dune areas after disturbance resulting from the removal of existing recreational structures (walking paths) and buildings (surf lifesaving club).

10. POTENTIAL ECOLOGICAL EFFECTS

10.1 Overview

The methodology used to evaluate the potential ecological effects of the proposed works is based on draft Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-30, Appendix 2: a guide for assessments of environmental effects.

Potential effects of the proposed development of the new surf lifesaving club and the coastal retreat plan can be summarised as follows:

- Localised loss of indigenous and exotic vegetation.
- Loss of threatened plant species
- Loss of indigenous fauna habitat
- Harm to indigenous birds.
- Injury to and/or mortality of indigenous lizards.
- Erosion of sand dunes
- Stream and estuarine sedimentation
- Stormwater run-off and contamination of receiving environments

These matters are discussed in the following sections.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144**10.2 Loss of vegetation**

A total area of *c.*18,420 m² will be disturbed during construction of the surf lifesaving club and the coastal retreat plan (Table 3), including the following vegetation and habitat types:

- 204 m² of broadleaved forest to widen the road, enabling two-way traffic in the northern part of the site.
- 590 m² of amenity trees to enable construction of beach accessways, the beach carpark, the new rangers house and a wider road.
- 1,089 m² of māhoe-taupata-ngaio-harakeke shrubland to enable construction of the new surf lifesaving club, the beach carpark, beach accessways and the wider road.
- 114 m² of scrub 'islands' to facilitate construction of the new surf lifesaving club, and the beach accessways.
- 4,396 m² of foredunes to construct the beach access tracks and dune restoration.
- 1,156 m² of back dunes to construct the surf lifesaving club, and beach accessways.
- 5,043 m² of managed areas to construct the surf lifesaving club, rangers house, carparks, toilets, wider roads, and for dune restoration.
- 5,827 m² of built areas will be impacted, primarily for the coastal retreat.

Most (*c.*1.08 hectares) of the area to be impacted comprises managed or built areas. These are human-created habitat types, dominated by exotic species or impervious surfaces, and have limited ecological value. An additional 590 m² of amenity trees will be affected. These are exotic or non-local indigenous species and therefore also have limited ecological value.

To re-establish a naturally-functioning incipient foredune, and the ecosystem services this will provide, the proposed dune restoration plan (Dahm 2020) will involve the excavation of dead vegetation and topsoil down to clean loose sand along with reshaping a natural foredune shape along the low dune areas (see Figure 6). This will require a total of *c.*0.59 hectares of excavation (vegetation removal and foredune shaping). Vegetation types to be affected by these works are dominated by exotic species. The resulting indigenous dominant vegetation on the sand dune as a result of the planned restoration activities, outweighs the loss of the exotic dominant vegetation that currently occurs on the dunes.

A total of 318 m² of indigenous dominant (broadleaved forest, and scrub islands) will be impacted. This vegetation type is of ecological importance due to the rarity of indigenous-dominant vegetation on sand dunes and the loss of this vegetation will need to be addressed.

A further 2,245 m² of mixed indigenous-exotic vegetation types (māhoe-taupata-ngaio-harakeke shrubland and back-dunes) will be impacted, which will also need to be addressed.

Trimming or other modification of any indigenous vegetation within an identified Ecosite is a restricted discretionary activity according to the proposed Kāpiti Coast District Plan (2018). Therefore, efforts need to be made to avoid, remedy, mitigate, offset or compensate the ecological impacts of this vegetation loss.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144Table 3: Areas (m²) of each vegetation and habitat type to be cleared to implement the dune restoration plan and the proposed new built infrastructure.

Vegetation Type	Construction of the Surf Lifesaving Club	New Rangers House, Driveway and Grounds	Beach Carpark	Upper Carpark	Toilet Block	Road	Beach Accessways	Dune Restoration
1. Broadleaved forest						203.7		
2. Amenity trees		127.1	221.5			49.0	173.4	19.2
3. Māhoe-taupata-ngaio-harakeke shrubland	138.4		214.3		0.1	315.7	93.7	360.4
4. Scrub islands	56.5						37.4	20.9
5. Foredunes							212.0	4340.5
6. Back-dunes	849.3						281.9	24.8
7. Managed areas	970.1	913.2	642.4	623.5	21.2	457.0	521.2	836.0
8. Built areas			25.4			1,197.7	112.9	358.4
Grand Total	2,014.3	1,040.3	1,103.5	623.5	21.3	2,223.1	1,432.5	5,960.3

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Overall, however, the works proposed will represent a minor alteration to the existing baseline condition of the site.

10.3 Loss of threatened plant species

Sand piripiri (*Acaena pallida*; At Risk-Declining) and pīngao (At Risk-Declining) are at risk from works to be undertaken as part of the proposed coastal retreat, as the coastal re-shaping will require the removal of these species. The presence of pīngao in the foredunes is due to previous revegetation planting, and it appears to be surviving well. The loss of these species is of some concern due to their national threat classifications.

Some pōhutukawa (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) trees will need to be removed to construct the new proposed infrastructure. This Myrtaceae species has an elevated national threat ranking due to the risk posed by myrtle rust but is a non-local indigenous species which was planted here. Removal of these trees will therefore result in only minor ecological impacts.

10.4 Loss of indigenous fauna habitat

Forest Species

Most vegetation is to be retained at the site and foraging and nesting habitat for forest species will therefore still be available on the property following completion of the development. Any displaced birds are likely to return to the site following construction.

Invertebrates

The coastal restoration plan will require disruption and removal of vegetation within the existing dune environment. This vegetation may provide seasonal or intermittent habitat for invertebrates. Habitat provided by vegetation on the foredunes will be replaced with indigenous dune vegetation species. However, the temporary loss of this habitat is likely to represent a minor effect.

Seabirds and Shore Birds

The only seabirds that could potentially utilise the site are kororā/little blue penguins (*Eudyptula minor*). If present, which seems to be unlikely, they could potentially cross the dunes to gain access to shelter/nest sites further inland. Adverse effects on little blue penguins are therefore very unlikely.

As noted in Section 6.1 above, various shore bird species could potentially utilise the beach. Birds that forage on the beach will not be affected. It would be easy to check for the presence of nesting shore birds, which is unlikely, prior to the start of construction.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Lizards

If indigenous lizards are present, the proposed vegetation clearance will result in a reduction in the available habitat for these species. However, given the small size of the clearance area and the retention of most of the indigenous forest habitat, the magnitude of effects is likely to be 'low'.

Overall

Overall, the loss of habitat for indigenous fauna will represent only a temporary and minor shift away from the baseline condition.

10.5 Harm to indigenous birds

Bird species that occur at the site are highly mobile. Whilst the noise and movement associated with the proposed construction works and vegetation removal may disturb these species, it is also likely to scare most of them away from the site before they are harmed. However, if active shore bird nests are present in the affected vegetation or sand dunes at the time of removal, the adult birds, chicks, and/or eggs may be harmed or destroyed. Indigenous forest bird species may nest within forest and scrub vegetation within the project area. Shore bird species may occasionally be present at the beach and dune environments within the project area; and may breed within the sand dunes and on the beach. If any birds are nesting at the time of vegetation removal or dune re-shaping works, then this could result in an adverse effect.

10.6 Harm to indigenous lizards

There is a risk that lizards may be injured or killed during the clearance works. Any such harm is likely to represent the loss of a moderate proportion of a known population of northern grass skinks, and possibly populations of copper skinks or ornate skinks. As Raukawa geckos are known to occupy buildings, the removal of the club and the Budge house could potentially injure, kill, or displace geckos. This could have a greater than minor impact on the lizard population at Queen Elizabeth Park.

10.7 Harm to marine organisms

The dune restoration plan (Dahm 2020), currently proposes to scrape off the top layer of vegetation on the dunes, including the roots and seed bank, and to then bury this material deeply on the beach on the seaward side of the dune. Burying of material on the foreshore could kill or destroy the habitat of any marine organisms that occur there, including tuatua (*Paphies subtriangulata*), and sandhoppers (*Bellorchestia quoyana*). Tuatua are unlikely to be present on the upper part of the beach where the burial would occur. Sandhoppers are a very common species and adverse effects at a population level will not occur.

10.8 Erosion of sand dunes

The newly-created foredune will be vulnerable to wind erosion and sand loss following excavation and reshaping. Any period of time where the dunes are

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

unvegetated, and particularly during the dry summer months, will leave these landforms exposed to wind erosion.

Pedestrian traffic is likely to cause ongoing erosion of the dunes. Setting visitor infrastructure away from the coastal environment will require visitors to walk over the dunes to reach the beach. The ongoing movement of people across this sensitive environment has the potential to cause erosion and to result in damage to and loss of dune plants.

10.9 Stormwater run-off and contamination of receiving environments

Watercourses within the project area drain into the Wainui Stream and estuary. The proposed development will add 5,893 m² of impermeable surfaces within the project area, as a result of construction of the new surf lifesaving club, new carparks and wider roads. However, this will be mitigated through the removal of 5,827 m² of impervious surfaces within the 40 metre erosion zone. The works are therefore unlikely to result in greater stormwater run-off than what currently occurs.

Additionally, roof-water runoff from the new surf lifesaving club will be disposed of to an on-site treatment system, which will not discharge to a waterway. This development is unlikely to result in a significant increase in stormwater run-off and the impact of greater impervious surfaces will therefore not result in increased ecological impacts.

Stormwater can transport a range of contaminants such as heavy metals, which accumulate in estuarine receiving environments. Heavy metals such as zinc (commonly used in roofing) can persist in the aquatic environment for considerable periods of time, particularly in sediment. As a consequence, metals can accumulate in the tissues of benthic organisms and their predators at higher trophic levels. To avoid these impacts, the club's existing boat and gear wash-down area will be upgraded and improved. Runoff will be better controlled to prevent potentially contaminated overflow entering a watercourse or the ocean. The impacts of contaminants are therefore unlikely to be more than minor.

10.10 Stream and estuarine sedimentation

Carrying out earthworks within riparian and coastal environments has the potential to result in sediment discharge into aquatic environments. The soil at the site is predominately sand, and sand particles are easily mobilised during rain events. Any uncontrolled discharge of sediment from earthworks has the potential to affect the adjacent estuarine environment. However, estuarine environments are well adapted to sand inputs and adverse effects are very unlikely.

10.11 Positive ecological effects

One goal of the Queen Elizabeth Park Management plan is to protect and enhance indigenous ecosystems within the Park. Whilst the proposed restoration of the foredune and implementation of the coastal retreat plan are likely to result in temporary and ongoing adverse ecological impacts, as described above, a number of positive ecological effects can also be achieved:

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

- Creation of a naturally-functioning foredune, where storm erosion is naturally repaired by the indigenous spinifex covered foredune (Figure 7).
- Effectively reduce the extent and abundance of pest plant species along the foredune and establish an indigenous-dominant foredune.
- Reduction in the proportion of impervious surfaces along the foredune, providing for an increased area of indigenous-dominated vegetation types.
- Setting back infrastructure from within the erosion zone, reducing the need for future hard engineering options, enabling natural processes to occur.

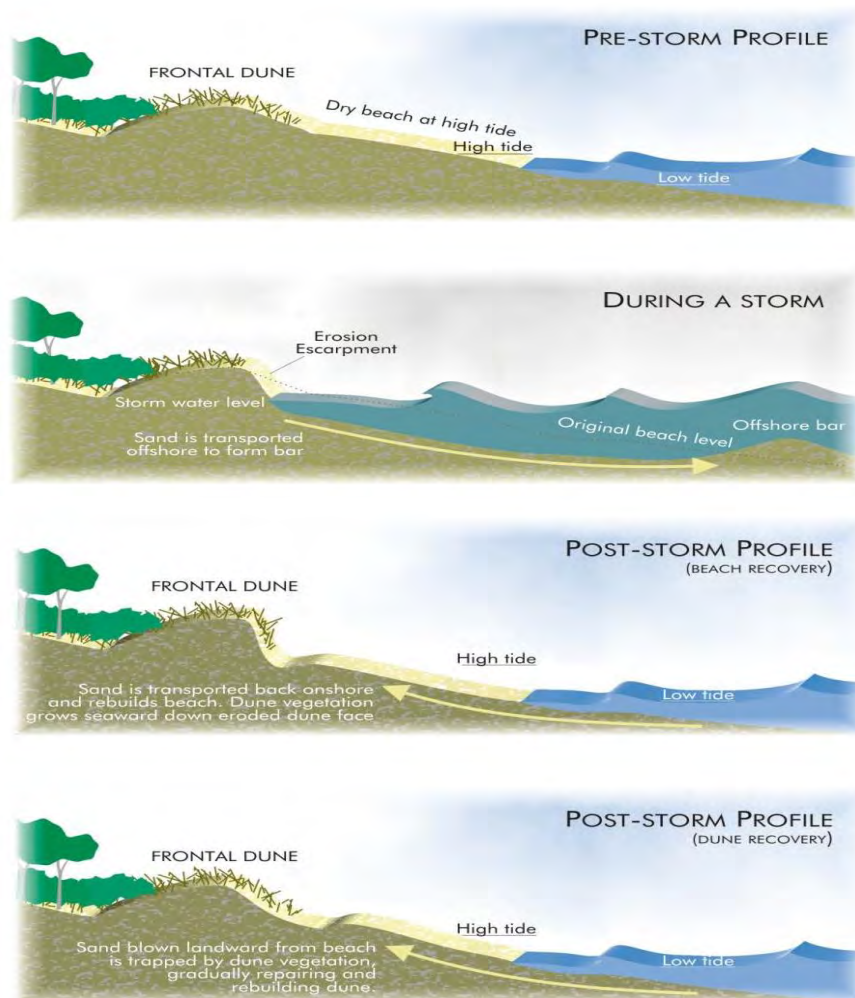


Figure 7: Schematic illustration of the process of storm erosion and subsequent beach and dune recovery. Sourced from Dahm (2020).

- Potential to reintroduce ‘Threatened’ and ‘At Risk’ coastal plants to Queen Elizabeth Park.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

- Provide improved habitat for indigenous plants and fauna species. The proposed dune restoration plan includes provisions for the restoration of fauna habitat within the dunes, particularly for lizards and kororā/little blue penguin.

11. OPPORTUNITIES TO ADDRESS EFFECTS

11.1 Avoid or minimise clearance of indigenous vegetation

Efforts have been made to locate all infrastructure required for this proposal in areas which would require clearance of minimal indigenous vegetation or indigenous fauna habitat. The new surf lifesaving club, both car parks, and the new toilets are to be located largely in areas of mown exotic grassland which will avoid large scale clearance of indigenous vegetation, retaining most of the habitats and indigenous ecological values on the site.

11.2 Avoid construction works on the foreshore

Although suggested in the dune restoration plan (Dahm 2020), Greater Wellington Regional Council does not support and will avoid burying any material on the foreshore (Wayne Boness, GWRC, pers. comm. 2020). Instead, all weed and sand material will be disposed of at another site where it can be managed effectively. Removal of sand should be kept to a minimum.

11.3 Retention of indigenous vegetation and threatened plant species

Indigenous species within the foredunes should be salvaged prior to the dune reshaping, where possible, and replanted following the foredune restoration. This action should focus on threatened plant species, including sand piri and pīngao. This would help to reduce the loss of mature coastal dune plants and genetic material from the site.

11.4 Compensation planting

Indigenous planting is suggested, to compensate for the effects of removing 318 m² of indigenous-dominant broadleaved forest, and scrub 'islands' vegetation and 2,245 m² of mixed indigenous-exotic vegetation types (māhoe-taupata-ngaio-harakeke shrubland and rear dunes).

Indigenous planting elsewhere on the site should be undertaken at a ratio of 3:1 for the loss of indigenous-dominant broadleaved forest, and scrub 'islands' and 1:1 for the loss of mixed indigenous-exotic vegetation types. The rationale for these compensation planting ratios are provided in Appendix 8. This will require a minimum of 2,563 m² of compensation planting.

Planting for compensation purposes could include infill planting within existing vegetation to the north of the Wainui Stream mouth. Infill planting is also suggested for areas of remaining māhoe-taupata-ngaio-harakeke shrubland. This will compensate for the loss of indigenous vegetation, increase the proportion of indigenous species, and improve the ecological values of the area.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Planting of the dunes will need to be undertaken as soon as possible following foredune shaping. At this stage, dune remodelling is planned to be undertaken in autumn 2021, so that revegetation planting of the dunes can immediately follow completion of construction works (Wayne Boness, GWRC, pers. comm. 2020). Dunes will remain vulnerable to wind erosion until plantings have established successfully, and erosion is therefore possible during the first winter following planting. Dahm (2020) recommends that dune species are planted deeply to minimise the risk of roots being exposed by wind erosion resulting in plant deaths, which is appropriate, and these methods (along with others set out in the Dahm (2020) report) will limit the possibility of failure.

An Ecological Management Plan (EMP) will be required to guide planting work at the site, and a list of possible species is provided in Appendix 5. Initial planting of a few hardy species will be important on the dune environment. However, compensation planting can be used to create a diverse assemblage of species on the restored dune. All plants to be planted must be sourced from the Foxton Ecological District. Regular maintenance and pest plant control will be required to ensure that the plants establish successfully.

Rabbits will provide one of the big challenges to ensuring successful establishment of plantings (Roger Uys, GWRC, pers. comm, 28 October 2020). It is therefore essential that sleeves are used around the plantings, particularly for the more palatable species, and could include plastic, cardboard, or coconut matting options. See the section below.

11.5 Control of pest animals

Control of pest animal species is required, to ensure that the ecological outcomes of the proposed restoration plan are fully realised. This should include control of rabbits, as they will impede the establishment of new plantings.

The restoration project may provide a good opportunity to temporarily increase dog control measures, possibly restricting them to the beach to allow the deployment of poison bait for rabbits. Dogs have previously been observed off-leash within the dunes. Uncontrolled movement of dogs can cause erosion, and limit the ability to restore indigenous fauna habitat within the dunes. Establishment of dense, high vegetation (e.g. flax) along the landward margin of the restored dunes may also provide a barrier, albeit limited, to dissuade dogs from going into areas of high ecological value, for example potential penguin habitat.

Trapping for mustelids is undertaken within Queen Elizabeth Park, but successful control of this species is yet to be achieved (Roger Uys, GWRC, pers. comm., 28 October 2020). High mustelid numbers can limit the restoration of indigenous habitat, as they are predators of indigenous fauna species. Mustelid control will become even more important if rabbit control is undertaken as the greatest impact that mustelids have on indigenous species occurs when their primary prey - such as rabbits and rodents - become scarce (prey-switching).

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Control of possums and rats is currently undertaken within the project area, and numbers are low. Rabbits and mice continue to be serious pest management issues. Mice are particularly challenging to manage at a landscape level and it is currently difficult to justify their management given existing tools. However, a case could be made for 'bottom-up' pest management, where rabbits and mice are managed, in turn suppressing numbers of higher-order pests (c.f. Norbury *et al.* 2017). This may help to reduce both mustelid and cat numbers at Queen Elizabeth Park. Reductions of cats, mustelids, mice, and rabbits will all provide benefits for indigenous birds, lizards, and invertebrates.

Control of cats may also be required, as this species has been recorded roaming through the dunes and will be limiting the restoration of indigenous fauna habitat.

Hedgehogs occur within the Park and are known to be a serious predator of indigenous lizards and invertebrates. Hedgehogs have no natural predators, which can result in unsuppressed populations in New Zealand. Control of hedgehogs will provide benefits for the restoration of fauna habitat on the dunes.

11.6 Enhancement of vegetation to be retained

In order to control the spread of pest plants, species listed in Section 5 should be controlled within the dunes, and within the areas of retained indigenous vegetation and restoration plantings.

Additionally, ongoing maintenance and pest plant control will be required in the areas of dune restoration, particularly to ensure that exotic grass, including marram grass, and pest plants do not reinvade this system.

Pest plant control is currently undertaken within the Queen Elizabeth Park KNE (including the project area). Additional pest plant control to enhance retained indigenous vegetation on site, should be undertaken in consultation with the KNE programme and should be guided by an Ecological Management Plan (EMP). The number of people undertaking pest plant control needs to be limited, to minimise the erosive impacts of people moving through the dune environment.

11.7 Increased diversity of indigenous plant species

Revegetation on the shaped dunes should include threatened plant species, that once occurred on this environment. Such species could include pīngao, sand coprosma, and sand piripiri. This will create vegetation types that are enhanced beyond their current ecological values, creating greater ecological values within this threatened environment. All plants to be planted must be sourced from the Foxton Ecological District and planting should be guided by an Ecological Management Plan (EMP).

11.8 Herpetofauna management

A lizard survey is recommended prior to vegetation clearance and removal of existing infrastructure, to better understand the population of indigenous lizard populations within the project area, as all lizards are legally protected under the Wildlife Act (1953) from disturbance, injury or death. In particular, any rank grassland and

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

shrubland areas planned for removal need to be surveyed for lizard presence; and also, any form of potential shelter created by external spaces within building foundations, walls and roofs should be inspected by a suitably qualified and experienced herpetologist.

This survey will need to be undertaken at an appropriate time of the year (October-May) and utilise appropriate survey methodology for the target species, habitat type and time of year. An authorised herpetologist will be able to provide advice on optimum survey effort and techniques.

If no lizards are found during the survey, then no further action will be necessary.

If lizards are found to be present, then a lizard management plan (LMP) will be required, accompanied by the required Wildlife Act Authority from the Department of Conservation. A LMP is likely to support a rescue and relocation activity to suitable receptor sites elsewhere on Queen Elizabeth Park, along with any additional management requirements such as provision of habitat enhancement, habitat restoration or pest management, and/or monitoring. Habitat enhancement could be provided by provision of driftwood piles along with dense plantings of species such as sand coprosma, *Muehlenbeckia complexa*, *Tetragonia implexicoma*, indigenous *Calystegia* species, and taupata. Enhancement and predator control strategies should be tailored to suit the needs of whichever lizard species are salvaged (c.f. Herbert 2020).

The proposed dune restoration programme (Dahm 2020) is likely to be of benefit to lizards and will suffice for habitat restoration requirements, particularly if lizard predators, such as mice, can be managed. Dahm's recommendation for planting of *Muehlenbeckia complexa* vine and sand coprosma within placed driftwood is supported. A pest management programme should be implemented as part of the dune restoration project.

11.9 Bird management

Vegetation clearance and dune reshaping works should be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September-February), which will minimise the disturbance of resident birds.

If works must occur during the bird breeding season, all affected trees and shrubs should be assessed by a suitably qualified ecologist to determine if active nests of indigenous birds are present.

A survey for nesting shore birds should also be undertaken within the dunes and along the beach. If active nests are identified, then vegetation clearance and construction works must not take place until the chicks have fledged.

Planting of clumps of cover plants, such as taupata, at the back dune environment would help provide the cover needed for successful nesting boxes for kororā (Roger Uys, GWRC, pers. comm., 28 October 2020).

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

11.10 Sediment and contamination controls

In order to mitigate the potential impacts of sedimentation and contaminated run-off, the design and implementation of the works must utilise industry best practice and include low-impact design features such as swales and/or stormwater retention tanks. A sediment and erosion control plan must be approved by the Regional Council before earthworks take place.

Construction of eight walking tracks within appropriate locations across the dunes, will direct the movement of people through the dunes along specific routes. This will reduce widespread, ongoing erosion across the dune landform, concentrating the impacts of pedestrian traffic in localised areas. Fencing is likely to be required, to ensure that visitors stick to the identified walking tracks and boardwalks and chain accessways may be required to limit scour of sand along the walking tracks.

11.11 Woody debris

Any woody vegetation that is cleared should be retained on-site. Felled woody vegetation should be moved to areas outside of the construction footprint, to provide habitat for indigenous fauna. Woody debris plays an important ecological role in ecosystems (c.f. Allen *et al.* 2003) by providing habitat for a wide range of biota, including lizards, invertebrates, lichens, and fungi, and providing microsites for the regeneration of indigenous plants. On beaches, woody debris also helps to entrap sand.

Fallen, rotting logs in the understorey and driftwood on the beach and dunes play an important ecological role in ecosystems (c.f. Allen *et al.* 2003) by providing habitat for a wide range of biota, including lizards, invertebrates, lichens, and fungi, and providing microsites for the regeneration of indigenous plants. These should be placed on-site, prior to planting, to avoid damaging any of the new plantings.

11.12 Monitoring and maintenance

Monitoring and maintenance will be important, to ensure the successful establishment of plantings. As described in Dahm (2020), any plant roots that are exposed by wind erosion should be reburied within 2-3 days, to avoid plant deaths. Control of pest plant species will also be important to allow indigenous plantings to establish and to prevent incursions of exotic species into the restored dune.

12. CONCLUSIONS

A coastal retreat plan is required within Queen Elizabeth Park, on the Kāpiti Coast, due to current and predicted erosion. This plan will require the removal of infrastructure from the beach front, and development of roading, car parking and toilets to the north and further inland. In concert with these plans, the surf lifesaving club plans to demolish the existing clubrooms and to rebuild further inland. Budge House, is to be relocated outside the Park at the same time and a new rangers house will also be built further inland. A dune restoration plan has also been developed, to

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

create a naturally-functioning foredune, where storm erosion of the foredune is naturally repaired by the indigenous sand spinifex binder.

Vegetation and habitats within the project area currently comprises a foredune dominated by exotic species, mixed indigenous-exotic shrubland on back dunes, amenity plantings, scrub islands, broadleaved forest, and managed areas, dominated by mowed grassland. Wainui Stream and estuary separate the two areas of the project and comprises a water body of high ecological importance. Sand dunes within the project area are active, and are relatively unmodified and are therefore of high ecological importance, due to the rarity of this ecosystem type along the Kāpiti Coast.

The works proposed will result in the formation of 5,893 m² of impermeable surfaces within the project area, however, this will be mitigated through the removal of 5,827 m² of impervious surfaces within the 40 metre erosion zone. Some indigenous vegetation will be removed as part of the work, but infill planting can compensate for this loss.

Restoration of the foredunes will require construction works and the loss of the current foredune vegetation. However, the resulting restoration of an indigenous-dominant foredune, which can naturally repair itself following storms, will have higher ecological value than the current environment.

Other opportunities to address the potential adverse effects of vegetation clearance include habitat enhancement, control of pest animals and weeds, and infill planting. Indigenous revegetation and the control of pest plants will need to be guided by an Ecological Management Plan (EMP). In addition, a Lizard Management Plan (LMP) will need to be prepared and implemented if indigenous lizards are detected during the lizard surveys.

If the measures described above implemented are properly then the overall adverse ecological effects of the proposed development will be addressed appropriately.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Wayne Boness of Greater Wellington Regional Council is thanked for initiating this project and for providing invaluable discussion.

REFERENCES

- 4Sight Consulting 2017: Paekākāriki Surf Lifesaving Clubroom Upgrades: Application for Concession for use of Conservation Land Environmental Impact Assessment. Prepared for Paekākāriki Surf Lifeguards Incorporated.
- Allen R.B., Bellingham P.J., and Wiser S.K. 2003: Developing a forest biodiversity monitoring approach for New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Ecology* 27: 207-220

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

- Allibone R., Caskey D., and Miller R. 2003: Population structure, individual movement, and growth rate of shortjaw kōkopu (*Galaxias postvectis*) in two North Island, New Zealand streams. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 37: 473-483.
- Bell T. 2018: Queen Elizabeth Park and Whareroa Farm lizard surveys. Report prepared by EcoGecko Consultants Ltd for the Kāpiti Coast Biodiversity Project.
- Bruce J. 2000: The Soils of Wellington. In: (eds.) McConchie J., Willis R., and Winchester D. *Dynamic Wellington, a contemporary synthesis and explanation of Wellington*. Institute of Geography, Victoria University of Wellington. Wellington.
- Chappell P.R. 2014: The Climate and Weather of Wellington Region: 2nd edition. *NIWA Science and Technology Series Number 65*.
- Cockayne L. 1909: Report on the sand dunes of New Zealand. J. Mackay, Government Printer. Wellington.
- Cockayne L. 1911: Report on the dune areas of New Zealand, their geology, botany and reclamation. *Appendices to the Journals of the House of Representatives C-13*: 1-76
- Cowie J.D. 1963: Dune-building phases in the Manawatu District, New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Geology and Geophysics* 6: 268-280.
- Dahm J. 2020: Queen Elizabeth Park, southern end: dune restoration plan. *Eco Nomos Ltd Contract Report*. Prepared for Greater Wellington Regional Council.
- de Lange P.J., Rolfe J.R., Barkla J.W., Courtney S.P., Champion P.D., Perrie L.R., Beadel S.M., Ford K.A., Breitwieser I., Schönberger I., Hindmarsh-Walls R., Heenan P.B., and Ladley K. 2018: Conservation status of New Zealand indigenous vascular plants, 2017. *New Zealand Threat Classification Series 22*. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 82 pp.
- Department of Conservation 2005: Plant Me Instead. Plants to use in place of common and invasive environmental weeds in the lower north island. Department of Conservation Wellington Conservancy. September 2005.
- Dunn N.R., Allibone R.M., Closs G.P., Crow S.K., David B.O., Goodman J.M., Griffiths M., Jack D.C., Ling N., Waters J.M., and Rolfe J.R. 2018: Conservation status of New Zealand freshwater fishes 2017. *New Zealand Threat Classification Series 24*. Department of Conservation.
- Goodman J.M. 2002: The ecology and conservation of shortjaw kōkopu (*Galaxias postvectis*) in Nelson and Marlborough. *Unpublished MSc thesis*. University of Canterbury, Christchurch.
- Grainger N., Harding J., Drinan T., Collier K., Smith B., Death R., Makan T., and Rolfe J. 2018: Conservation status of New Zealand freshwater invertebrates, 2018. *New Zealand Threat Classification Series 28*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
- Greater Wellington Regional Council 2008: Queen Elizabeth Park resource statement. *GWRC Document No. GW/PF-G-07/292*.

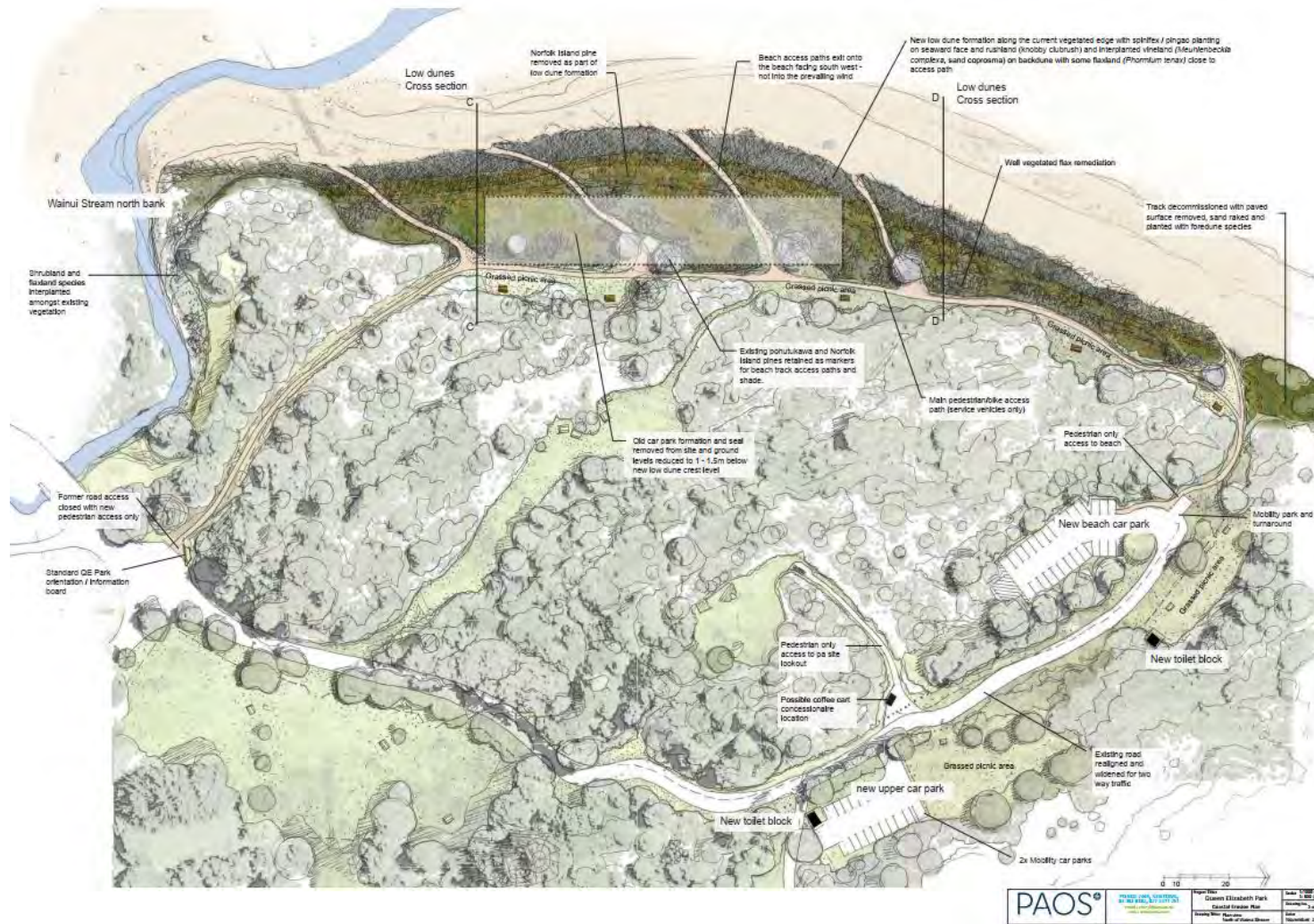
Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

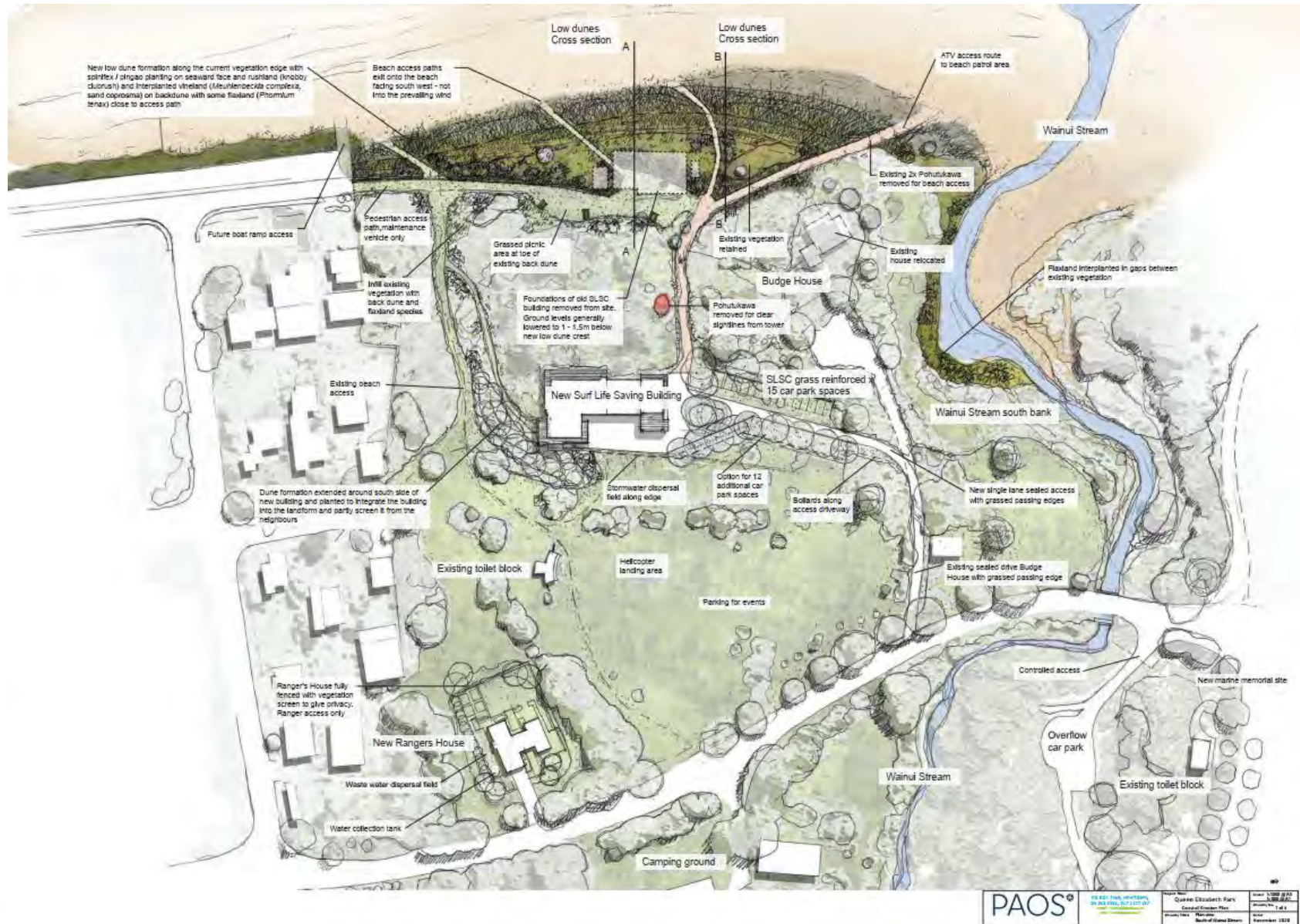
- Greater Wellington Regional Council 2016: Parks network plan. *GWRC Document No. GW/CP-G-17/23*.
- Greater Wellington Regional Council 2020a: Key Native Ecosystem operational plan for Queen Elizabeth Park 2017-2020. *GWRC Document No. GW/BD-G-20/3*.
- Greater Wellington Regional Council 2020b: Draft toitū te whenua parks network plan 2020-2030. *GWRC Document No. GW/CP-G-20/48*.
- Greater Wellington Regional Council 2020c: Key Native Ecosystem Programme - Small Mammal Monitoring Report August 2020. *GWRC Document No. GW/ESCI-G-20/63*
- Griffiths J. 2002: Katipo threatened by changes to coastal sand dunes. *Forest and Bird* 306: 23.
- Heather B. and Robertson H. 2015: The field guide to the birds of New Zealand. Penguin Books New Zealand. 464 pp.
- Herbert S.M. 2020: Is habitat enhancement a viable strategy for conserving New Zealand's endemic lizards? *Unpublished PhD thesis*, Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington, New Zealand. Available online: <http://hdl.handle.net/10063/9378>.
- Hitchmough R., Barr B., Lettink M., Monks J., Reardon J., Tocher M., van Winkel D., and Rolfe J. 2016: Conservation status of New Zealand reptiles, 2015. *New Zealand Threat Classification Series 17*. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 14 pp.
- Howell C. 2009: Consolidated List of Environmental Weeds in New Zealand. *Department of Conservation Research & Development Series 292*. 42 pp.
- McDowall R.M. 2000: The Reed Field Guide to New Zealand Freshwater Fishes. Reed. Auckland.
- McEwen W.M. (Ed.) 1987: Booklet to accompany SHEET 3: descriptions of Districts in central New Zealand, from Eastern Wairarapa to Akaroa; also Chathams. *Ecological Regions and Districts of New Zealand*. Wellington, Department of Conservation. 92 pp.
- Moar N.T. 1970: Manawatu sand dune vegetation. *Proceedings of the New Zealand Ecological Society*.
- Norbury G. 2017: The case for 'bottom-up' pest management. *New Zealand Journal of Ecology* 41(2) :271-277.
- PAOS 2019: Queen Elizabeth Park Coastal Erosion Plan. Prepared for Greater Wellington Regional Council.
- Penguin Colony at Paekākāriki. Glenda Robb Kāpiti Coast Biodiversity Project, pers. comm. 1 October 2020.
- Ravine D.A. 1992: Foxton Ecological District. Survey report for the Protected Natural Areas Programme. Department of Conservation, Wanganui.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

- O'Donnell C.F.J., Borkin K.M., Christie J.E., Lloyd B., Parsons S., and Hitchmough R.A. 2018: Conservation status of New Zealand bats, 2017. *New Zealand Threat Classification Series 21*. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 4 pp.
- Sirvid P.J., Vink C.J., Wakelin M.D., Fitzgerald B.M., Hitchmough R.A., and Stringer I.A.N. 2012: The conservation status of New Zealand Araneae. *New Zealand Entomologist 35*: 85-90.
- Stillborn H. 2017: Kāpiti Coast biodiversity project: tree wēta monitoring and stomach contents analysis. *A report in partial fulfilment of ERES 526 course requirements (2017)*. Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington, New Zealand.
- Todd M., Kettles H., Graeme C., Sawyer J., McEwan A., and Adams L. 2016: Estuarine systems in the lower North Island/Te Ika-a-Māui: Ranking of significance, current status and future management options. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
- Tonkin and Taylor 2019: Drawings: Kapiti
- Ward M. 2020: Vascular plant species list for dunes stony beaches and coastal cliffs of the lower North Island. Restore Ltd Plant checklist. Prepared for GWRC Parks Department.
- Widianarko B., Kuntoro F.X.S., Van Gestel C.A.M., and Van Straalen N.M. 2001: Toxicokinetics and toxicity of zinc under time-varying exposure in the guppy (*Poecilia reticulata*). *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry 20*: 4.
- Wildland Consultants 2019: Proposed peatland and duneland restoration project at Queen Elizabeth Park, Paekākāriki. *Wildland Consultants Ltd Contract Report No. 4527*. Prepared for Greater Wellington Regional Council Parks Department.
- Wildland Consultants 2017: Assessment of ecological effects for a proposed riding arena at Abbott's Field, Battle Hill Farm Forest Park, Porirua District. *Wildland Consultants Ltd Contract Report No. 3994a-V2*. Prepared for Wellington Group, New Zealand Riding for the Disabled and Greater Wellington Regional Council Parks Department.
- Wildland Consultants 2019: Peer review of an environmental effects assessment for a proposal to realign a track at Queen Elizabeth Park, Paekākāriki. *Wildland Consultants Ltd Contract Report No. 5121*. Prepared for Greater Wellington Regional Council Parks Department.
- Wildland Consultants 2019: Assessment of ecological effects for works in the Wainui Stream, Queen Elizabeth Park, Paekākāriki. *Wildland Consultants Ltd Contract Report No. 5228*. Prepared for Greater Wellington Regional Council Parks Department.
- Wildland Consultants 2020: Fish recovery prior to construction of a bridge across the Whareroa Stream at Queen Elizabeth Park, Paekākāriki. *Wildland Consultants Ltd Contract Report No. 5277*. Prepared for Concrete Structures (NZ) Ltd.

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT DRAWINGS FOR THE PROPOSED COASTAL RETREAT PLAN
 QUEEN ELIZABETH PARK (PAOS 2020)





	42 800 1000 1000000 00 000 000 00 000 000	Queen Elizabeth Park Coastal Erosion Plan Project Name: Queen Elizabeth Park Date: November 2018	Sheet: 10000 000 of 1 Date: November 2018
	PAOS CONSULTANTS		

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

APPENDIX 2

VASCULAR PLANT SPECIES RECORDED AT QUEEN ELIZABETH PARK

INDIGENOUS SPECIES

Monocot. trees and shrubs

Cordyline australis Tī kōuka, cabbage tree

Dicot. trees and shrubs

<i>Coprosma grandifolia</i>	Karamu
<i>Coprosma repens</i>	Taupata
<i>Corynocarpus laevigatus</i>	Karaka
<i>Entelea arborescens</i>	Whau
<i>Geniostoma ligustrifolium</i> var. <i>ligustrifolium</i>	Hangehange
<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>	Kapuka
<i>Griselinia lucida</i>	Akapuka
<i>Kunzea robusta</i>	Kānuka, rawirinui
<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>	Mānuka
<i>Lophomyrtus bullata</i>	Ramarama
<i>Melicope ternata</i>	Wharangi
<i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i> ssp. <i>ramiflorus</i>	Māhoe, hinahina, whiteywood
<i>Meryta sinclairii</i>	Puka
<i>Metrosideros excelsa</i>	Pōhutukawa
<i>Metrosideros kermadecensis</i>	Kermadec pōhutukawa
<i>Myoporum laetum</i>	Ngaio
<i>Pennantia corymbosa</i>	Kaikōmako
<i>Piper excelsum</i> ssp. <i>excelsum</i>	Kawakawa
<i>Pittosporum crassifolium</i>	Karo
<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>	Kohuhu
<i>Pseudopanax lessonii</i>	Houpara

Dicot. lianes

<i>Calystegia soldanella</i>	Panahi, shore bindweed
<i>Calystegia tuguriorum</i>	Pōwhiwhi, NZ bindweed
<i>Muehlenbeckia complexa</i> var. <i>complexa</i>	Small-leaved pōhuehue
<i>Parsonsia heterophylla</i>	Kaihua, NZ jasmine
<i>Tetragonia implexicoma</i>	Kōkihi, native spinach

Ferns

<i>Asplenium oblongifolium</i>	Huruhuruwhenua, shining spleenwort
<i>Asplenium obtusatum</i>	Shore spleenwort

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

<i>Parablechnum triangularifolium</i>	Green Bay kiokio
<i>Pteridium esculentum</i>	Rārahu, bracken
<i>Zealandia pustulata</i> ssp. <i>pustulata</i>	Pāraharaha, hound's tongue

Sedges

<i>Carex geminata</i>	Cutty grass
<i>Ficinia nodosa</i>	Wiwi, knobby clubrush
<i>Ficinia spiralis</i>	Pīngao

Monocot. herbs (other than orchids, grasses, sedges, and rushes)

<i>Phormium cookianum</i> spp. <i>hookeri</i>	Wharariki, mountain flax
<i>Phormium tenax</i>	Harakeke, flax

Composite herbs

<i>Senecio lautus</i> var. <i>lautus</i>	Shore groundsel
--	-----------------

Dicot. herbs (other than composites)

<i>Acaena pallida</i>	Sand piripiri, sand bidibid
<i>Hydrocotyle heteromeria</i>	Waxweed, waxweed pennywort
<i>Hydrocotyle pterocarpa</i>	
<i>Oxalis exilis</i>	Creeping oxalis
<i>Ranunculus amphitrichus</i>	Waoriki

NATURALISED AND EXOTIC SPECIES

Gymnosperms

<i>Araucaria heterophylla</i>	Norfolk Island pine
-------------------------------	---------------------

Dicot. trees and shrubs

<i>Banksia integrifolia</i>	Banksia
<i>Chrysanthemoides monilifera</i> ssp. <i>monilifera</i>	Boneseed
<i>Erica lusitanica</i>	Spanish heath
<i>Eucalyptus</i> sp.	
<i>Euonymus japonicus</i>	Japanese spindleberry
<i>Genista stenopetala</i>	Yellow flowered tagasaste
<i>Lupinus arboreus</i>	Tree lupin
<i>Myoporum</i> aff. <i>insulare</i>	Boobiialla, Tasmanian ngaio
<i>Nematolepis squameum</i>	Satinwood
<i>Paraserianthes lophantha</i>	Brush wattle
<i>Pomaderris aspera</i>	Hazel pomaderris
<i>Populus</i> sp.	
<i>Rubus fruticosus</i> agg.	Blackberry
<i>Salix ×fragilis</i>	Crack willow

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Dicot. lianes

<i>Calystegia silvatica</i> ssp. <i>disjuncta</i>	Greater bindweed, convolvulus
<i>Delairea odorata</i>	German Ivy
<i>Hedera helix</i>	English Ivy

Grasses

<i>Agrostis capillaris</i>	Browntop
<i>Agrostis gigantea</i>	Redtop
<i>Agrostis stolonifera</i>	Creeping bent
<i>Alopecurus geniculatus</i>	Kneed foxtail
<i>Ammophila arenaria</i>	Marram grass
<i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i>	Sweet vernal grass
<i>Arrhenatherum elatius</i> subsp. <i>elatius</i>	Tall oat grass
<i>Brizia maxima</i>	Large quaking grass
<i>Bromus diandrus</i>	Ripgut brome
<i>Cenchrus clandestinus</i>	Kikuyu grass
<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>	Pampas grass
<i>Cynosurus cristatus</i>	Crested dogstail
<i>Dactylis glomerata</i>	Cocksfoot
<i>Ehrharta erecta</i>	Veldt grass
<i>Elytrigia pycnantha</i>	Sea couch
<i>Elytrigia repens</i>	Couch
<i>Holcus lanatus</i>	Yorkshire Fog
<i>Lagurus ovatus</i>	Harestail
<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> ssp. <i>arundinaceum</i>	Tall fescue
<i>Lolium perenne</i>	Perennial rye grass
<i>Pseudosasa japonica</i>	Arrow bamboo
<i>Stenotaphrum secundatum</i>	Buffalo grass

Monocot. herbs (other than orchids, grasses, sedges, and rushes)

<i>Canna indica</i>	Canna lily
<i>Crocasmia ×crocosmiiflora</i>	Montbretia
<i>Tradescantia fluminensis</i>	Tradescantia, spiderwort
<i>Zantedeschia aethiopica</i>	Arum lily

Composite herbs

<i>Achillea millefolium</i>	Yarrow
<i>Arctotheca calendula</i>	Cape weed
<i>Bellis perennis</i>	Daisy
<i>Cirsium vulgare</i>	Scotch thistle
<i>Crepis capillaris</i>	Hawksbeard
<i>Dimorphotheca ecklonis</i>	Cape Marguerite
<i>Dimorphotheca fruticosum</i>	African daisy
<i>Erigeron canadensis</i>	Canadian fleabane
<i>Erigeron sumatrensis</i>	Broad-leaved fleabane

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

<i>Gazania linearis</i>	Gazania
<i>Gazania rigens</i>	Gazania
<i>Hypochaeris radicata</i>	Catsear
<i>Leontodon taraxacoides</i>	Hawkbit
<i>Senecio angulatus</i>	Cape Ivy
<i>Senecio elegans</i>	Purple groundsel
<i>Senecio glastifolius</i>	Pink ragwort
<i>Senecio skirrhodon</i>	Gravel groundsel
<i>Soliva sessilis</i>	Onehunga weed
<i>Sonchus arvensis</i>	Perennial sow thistle
<i>Sonchus oleraceus</i>	Sow thistle
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> agg.	Dandelion

Dicot. herbs (other than composites)

<i>Anagallis arvensis</i> ssp. <i>arvensis</i> var. <i>arvensis</i>	Pimpernel
<i>Apium nodiflorum</i>	Fool's watercress
<i>Brassica rapa</i> ssp. <i>sylvestris</i>	Wild turnip
<i>Capsella bursa-pastoris</i>	Shepherd's purse
<i>Carpobrotus chilensis</i>	Ice plant
<i>Carpobrotus edulis</i>	Ice plant
<i>Cerastium fontanum</i> ssp. <i>vulgare</i>	Mouse-ear chickweed
<i>Cerastium glomeratum</i>	Annual mouse-ear chickweed
<i>Crassula multicava</i> ssp. <i>multicava</i>	Fairy crassula
<i>Digitalis purpurea</i>	Foxglove
<i>Erythranthe guttata</i>	Monkey musk
<i>Fumaria muralis</i> ssp. <i>muralis</i>	Scrambling fumitory
<i>Galium aparine</i>	Cleavers
<i>Galium divaricatum</i>	Slender bedstraw
<i>Geranium gardneri</i>	Gardner's geranium
<i>Geranium molle</i>	Doves foot cranesbill
<i>Lotus pedunculatus</i>	Lotus
<i>Malva arborea</i>	Tree mallow
<i>Malva dendromorpha</i>	Tree mallow
<i>Medicago arabica</i>	Spotted bur medick
<i>Medicago lupulina</i>	Black medick
<i>Orobancha minor</i>	Broomrape
<i>Oxalis articulata</i>	Sourgrass
<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> ssp. <i>corniculata</i>	Creeping woodsorrel, horned oxalis
<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> ssp. <i>corniculata</i> var. <i>atropurpurea</i>	Creeping woodsorrel, horned oxalis
<i>Oxalis debilis</i>	Pink shamrock
<i>Parietaria judaica</i>	Pellitory of the wall, asthma weed
<i>Phytolacca octandra</i>	Inkweed
<i>Plantago coronopus</i>	Busk's horn plantain
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>	Narrow leaved plantain
<i>Plantago major</i>	Broad-leaved plantain
<i>Polycarpon tetraphyllum</i>	Allseed
<i>Prunella vulgaris</i>	Self heal
<i>Ranunculus repens</i>	Creeping buttercup

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

<i>Ranunculus sceleratus</i>	Celery leaved buttercup
<i>Raphanus raphanistrum</i> ssp. <i>raphanistrum</i>	Wild radish
<i>Rumex acetosella</i>	Sheep's sorrel
<i>Rumex obtusifolius</i>	Broad-leaved dock
<i>Rumex sagittatus</i>	Climbing dock
<i>Silene gallica</i>	Catchfly
<i>Sisyrinchium</i> "blue"	Blue eyed grass
<i>Solanum chenopodioides</i>	Velvety nightshade
<i>Stellaria media</i> ssp. <i>media</i>	Chickweed
<i>Trifolium dubium</i>	Suckling clover
<i>Trifolium glomeratum</i>	Clustered clover
<i>Trifolium micranthum</i>	Lesser suckling clover
<i>Trifolium pratense</i>	Red Clover
<i>Trifolium repens</i>	White clover
<i>Tropaeolum majus</i>	Nasturtium
<i>Vicia sativa</i>	Vetch

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

APPENDIX 3

FAUNA SPECIES RECORDED AT QUEEN ELIZABETH PARK

BIRDS**Indigenous**

<i>Anas gracilis</i>	tētē-moroiti; grey teal
<i>Anas rhynchos variegata</i>	kuruwhengi; New Zealand shoveler
<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>	korimako; makomako; bellbird
<i>Chrysococcyx lucidus lucidus</i>	pīpīwharau; shining cuckoo
<i>Circus approximans</i>	kāhu; swamp harrier
<i>Cyanoramphus auriceps</i>	kākāriki; yellow-crowned parakeet
<i>Egretta novaehollandiae</i>	white-faced heron
<i>Gerygone igata</i>	riroriro; grey warbler
<i>Haematopus unicolor</i>	tōrea, tōrea pango, variable oystercatcher
<i>Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae</i>	kererū; kūkupa; New Zealand pigeon
<i>Hirundo neoxena neoxena</i>	welcome swallow
<i>Hydroprogne caspia</i>	taranui; Caspian tern
<i>Larus dominicanus dominicanus</i>	karoro; southern black-backed gull
<i>Larus novaehollandiae scopulinus</i>	tarāpunga; red-billed gull
<i>Phalacrocorax carbo novaehollandiae</i>	kawau; black shag
<i>Phalacrocorax melanoleucos brevirostris</i>	kawau paka; little shag
<i>Porphyrio melanotus melanotus</i>	pūkeko
<i>Prosthemadera novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae</i>	tūi
<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa</i>	pīwakawaka, fantail
<i>Sterna striata striata</i>	tara; white-fronted tern
<i>Tadorna variegata</i>	pūtangitangi; pari; paradise shelduck
<i>Todiramphus sanctus vagans</i>	kōtare sacred kingfisher; New Zealand kingfisher
<i>Vanellus miles novaehollandiae</i>	spur-winged plover
<i>Zosterops lateralis lateralis</i>	silveryeye; tauhou

Introduced

<i>Alauda arvensis</i>	Eurasian skylark
<i>Anas platyrhynchos</i>	mallard
<i>Branta canadensis</i>	Canada goose
<i>Cacatua galerita</i>	sulphur-crested cockatoo
<i>Callipepla californica bunnescens</i>	California quail
<i>Carduelis carduelis</i>	goldfinch
<i>Carduelis chloris</i>	greenfinch
<i>Carduelis flammea</i>	redpoll
<i>Columba livia</i>	rock pigeon
<i>Corvus frugilegus</i>	rook

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

<i>Emberiza citrinella</i>	yellowhammer
<i>Fringilla coelebs</i>	chaffinch
<i>Gymnorhina tibicen</i>	Australian magpie
<i>Passer domesticus</i>	house sparrow
<i>Phasianus colchicus</i>	common pheasant
<i>Platycercus eximius</i>	eastern rosella
<i>Prunella modularis</i>	dunnock
<i>Sturnus vulgaris</i>	common starling
<i>Turdus merula</i>	Eurasian blackbird
<i>Turdus philomelos</i>	song thrush

LIZARDS

<i>Oligosoma polychroma</i>	northern grass skink
<i>Oligosoma aeneum</i>	copper skink
<i>Naultinus punctatus</i>	barking gecko

Introduced Mammals

<i>Erinaceus europaeus</i>	European hedgehog
<i>Felis catus</i>	cat
<i>Lepus europaeus</i>	brown hare
<i>Mustela erminea</i>	stoat
<i>Mustela furo</i>	ferret
<i>Mustela nivalis vulgaris</i>	weasel
<i>Oryctolagus cuniculus cuniculus</i>	European rabbit
<i>Rattus norvegicus</i>	pouhawaiki; Norway rat
<i>Rattus rattus</i>	ship rat
<i>Trichosurus vulpecula</i>	brushtail possum

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

APPENDIX 4

VASCULAR PLANT SPECIES IN VEGETATION TYPES

The following tables provide lists of species observed within the eight vegetation and habitat types recorded within the project area at Queen Elizabeth Park.

Broadleaved Forest

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Achillea millefolium</i>	Yarrow	Exotic	
<i>Agapanthus praecox</i> ssp. <i>orientalis</i>	Agapanthus	Exotic - GWRC weed	
<i>Asplenium oblongifolium</i>	Huruhuruwhenua, shining spleenwort	Indigenous	
<i>Banksia integrifolia</i>	Banksia	Exotic - Weedy	Often considered a pest in dune systems, outcompetes other trees
<i>Bellis perennis</i>	Daisy	Exotic	
<i>Coprosma grandifolia</i>	Karamu	Indigenous	
<i>Coprosma repens</i>	Taupata	Indigenous	
<i>Cordylina australis</i>	Ti kōuka, cabbage tree	Indigenous	
<i>Corynocarpus laevigatus</i>	Karaka	Indigenous	
<i>Digitalis purpurea</i>	Foxglove	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Entelea arborescens</i>	Whau	Indigenous	
<i>Geniostoma ligustrifolium</i> var. <i>ligustrifolium</i>	Hangehange	Indigenous	
<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>	Kāpuka	Indigenous	
<i>Griselinia lucida</i>	Akapuka	Indigenous	
<i>Hydrocotyle heteromeria</i>	Waxweed, waxweed pennywort	Indigenous	
<i>Hydrocotyle pterocarpa</i>		Indigenous	
<i>Kunzea robusta</i>	Kānuka, rawirinui	Indigenous - "Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable"	
<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>	Mānuka	Indigenous - "At Risk-Declining"	
<i>Lophomyrtus bullata</i>	Ramarama	Indigenous - "Threatened-Nationally Critical"	
<i>Melicope ternata</i>	Wharangi	Indigenous	
<i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i> ssp. <i>ramiflorus</i>	Māhoe, hinahina, whiteywood	Indigenous	
<i>Metrosideros excelsa</i>	Pōhutukawa	Indigenous - "Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable"	
<i>Metrosideros kermadecensis</i>	Kermadec pōhutukawa	Indigenous - "Threatened-Nationally Critical"	Likely deliberate planting along edges of interior lawn in Site 2
<i>Muehlenbeckia complexa</i> var. <i>complexa</i>	Small-leaved pōhuehue	Indigenous	
<i>Myoporum laetum</i>	Ngaio	Indigenous	
<i>Nematolepis squameum</i>	Satinwood	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Parablechnum triangularifolium</i>	Green Bay kiokio	Indigenous	
<i>Parsonsia heterophylla</i>	Kaihua, NZ jasmine	Indigenous	
<i>Pennantia corymbosa</i>	Kaikōmako	Indigenous	
<i>Piper excelsum</i> ssp. <i>excelsum</i>	Kawakawa	Indigenous	
<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>	Kohuhu	Indigenous	

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Populus</i> sp.		Exotic	Most likely Necklace poplar; <i>Populus deltoides</i>
<i>Prunella vulgaris</i>	Self heal	Exotic	
<i>Senecio skirrhodon</i>	Gravel groundsel	Exotic	
<i>Solanum chenopodioides</i>	Velvety nightshade	Exotic - Weedy	Widespread through both sites in varying concentrations
<i>Sonchus oleraceus</i>	Sow thistle	Exotic	
<i>Stellaria media</i> ssp. <i>media</i>	Chickweed	Exotic	
<i>Stellaria media</i> ssp. <i>media</i>	Chickweed	Exotic	Along Wainui stream
<i>Tradescantia fluminensis</i>	Tradescantia, spiderwort	Exotic - Unwanted - DoC	
<i>Zealandia pustulata</i> ssp. <i>pustulata</i>	Pārahara, hound's tongue	Indigenous	

Amenity Trees

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Achillea millefolium</i>	Yarrow	Exotic	
<i>Agrostis capillaris</i>	Browntop	Exotic	
<i>Agrostis gigantea</i>	Redtop	Exotic	
<i>Agrostis stolonifera</i>	Creeping bent	Exotic	
<i>Alopecurus geniculatus</i>	Kneed foxtail	Exotic	
<i>Araucaria heterophylla</i>	Norfolk pine	Exotic	
<i>Arctotheca calendula</i>	Cape weed	Exotic	Prominent throughout mown areas, occasionally through margins of unmown dunes or under single trees in mown areas
<i>Banksia integrifolia</i>	Banksia	Exotic - Weedy	Often considered a pest in dune systems, outcompetes other trees
<i>Bellis perennis</i>	Daisy	Exotic	
<i>Cenchrus clandestinus</i>	Kikuyu grass	Exotic - GWRC weed	
<i>Coprosma repens</i>	Taupata	Indigenous	
<i>Crepis capillaris</i>	Hawksbeard	Exotic	
<i>Cynosurus cristatus</i>	Crested dogstail	Exotic	
<i>Elytrigia repens</i>	Couch	Exotic	Ubiquitous
<i>Holcus lanatus</i>	Yorkshire Fog	Exotic	
<i>Hypochaeris radicata</i>	Catsear	Exotic	
<i>Lagurus ovatus</i>	Harestail	Exotic	Ubiquitous throughout all dunes
<i>Leontodon taraxacoides</i>	Hawkbit	Exotic	Ubiquitous
<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> ssp. <i>arundinaceum</i>	Tall fescue	Exotic	
<i>Lolium perenne</i>	Perennial rye grass	Exotic	
<i>Lophomyrtus bullata</i>	Ramarama	Indigenous - "Threatened-Nationally Critical"	
<i>Metrosideros excelsa</i>	Pōhutukawa	Indigenous - "Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable"	
<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> ssp. <i>corniculata</i>	Creeping woodsorrel, horned oxalis	Exotic	
<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> ssp. <i>corniculata</i> var. <i>atropurpurea</i>	Creeping woodsorrel, horned oxalis	Exotic	
<i>Oxalis exilis</i>	Creeping oxalis	Indigenous	
<i>Piper excelsum</i> ssp. <i>excelsum</i>	Kawakawa	Indigenous	

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Pomaderris aspera</i>	Hazel pomaderris	Exotic - Weedy	Under amenity plantings at intersection of loop road and lookout, and another at the north of the Wainui stream mouth
<i>Senecio angulatus</i>	Cape Ivy	Exotic - GWRC weed	
<i>Senecio lautus</i> var. <i>lautus</i>	Shore groundsel	Indigenous	
<i>Senecio skirrhodon</i>	Gravel groundsel	Exotic	
<i>Soliva sessilis</i>	Onehunga weed	Exotic	Mostly confined to managed areas, where it isn't outcompeted by taller species
<i>Trifolium dubium</i>	Suckling clover	Exotic	

Māhoe-Taupata-Ngaio-Harakeke Shrubland

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Achillea millefolium</i>	Yarrow	Exotic	
<i>Agapanthus praecox</i> ssp. <i>orientalis</i>	Agapanthus	Exotic - GWRC weed	
<i>Agrostis capillaris</i>	Browntop	Exotic	
<i>Agrostis gigantea</i>	Redtop	Exotic	
<i>Agrostis stolonifera</i>	Creeping bent	Exotic	
<i>Allium triquetrum</i>	Onion weed	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Alopecurus geniculatus</i>	Kneed foxtail	Exotic	
<i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i>	Sweet vernal grass	Exotic	
<i>Apium nodiflorum</i>	Fool's watercress	Exotic - Weedy	Small quantities, on both banks of river, directly in water.
<i>Araucaria heterophylla</i>	Norfolk pine	Exotic	
<i>Arrhenatherum elatius</i> subsp. <i>elatius</i>	Tall oat grass	Exotic	
<i>Asplenium obtusatum</i>	Shore spleenwort	Indigenous	
<i>Brassica rapa</i> ssp. <i>sylvestris</i>	Wild turnip	Exotic	
<i>Briza maxima</i>	Large quaking grass	Exotic	
<i>Bromus diandrus</i>	Ripgut brome	Exotic	
<i>Calystegia silvatica</i> ssp. <i>disjuncta</i>	Greater bindweed, convolvulus	Exotic - GWRC weed	Relatively uncommon compared to within other vegetation types on site.
<i>Calystegia soldanella</i>	Panahi, shore bindweed	Indigenous	Relatively uncommon compared to within other vegetation types on site.
<i>Calystegia tuguriorum</i>	Pōwhiwhi, NZ bindweed	Indigenous	Small amount to the north of the Surf Lifesaving Club.
<i>Carex geminata</i>	Cutty grass	Indigenous	
<i>Chrysanthemoides monilifera</i> ssp. <i>monilifera</i>	Boneseed	Exotic - Unwanted - MPI	Very low density
<i>Cirsium vulgare</i>	Scotch thistle	Exotic	Observed in small bay by Wainui stream.
<i>Coprosma repens</i>	Taupata	Indigenous	
<i>Cordyline australis</i>	TI kōuka, cabbage tree	Indigenous	
<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>	Pampas grass	Exotic - Unwanted - DoC	
<i>Corynocarpus laevigatus</i>	Karaka	Indigenous	
<i>Crassula multicava</i> ssp. <i>multicava</i>	Fairy crassula	Exotic - Unwanted - MPI	
<i>Crepis capillaris</i>	Hawksbeard	Exotic	
<i>Cynosurus cristatus</i>	Crested dogstail	Exotic	
<i>Dactylis glomerata</i>	Cocksfoot	Exotic	
<i>Delairea odorata</i>	German Ivy	Exotic - GWRC weed	
<i>Digitalis purpurea</i>	Foxglove	Exotic - Weedy	

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Ehrharta erecta</i>	Veldt grass	Exotic	
<i>Elytrigia pycnantha</i>	Sea couch	Exotic	
<i>Entelea arborescens</i>	Whau	Indigenous	Two adults observed
<i>Erica lusitanica</i>	Spanish heath	Exotic - GWRC weed	One scraggly shrub by picnic tables under budge house
<i>Erigeron canadensis</i>	Canadian fleabane	Exotic	Mostly observed close to Wainui stream
<i>Erigeron sumatrensis</i>	Broad-leaved fleabane	Exotic	Mostly observed close to Wainui stream
<i>Erythranthe guttata</i>	Monkey musk	Exotic	In water near bridge
<i>Eucalyptus</i> sp.		Exotic	Most likely <i>Eucalyptus globulus</i> ssp. <i>globulus</i>
<i>Euonymus japonicus</i>	Japanese spindleberry	Exotic - Unwanted - MPI	Observed in the area south of the Wainui Stream
<i>Fumaria muralis</i> ssp. <i>muralis</i>	Scrambling fumitory	Exotic	
<i>Galium aparine</i>	Cleavers	Exotic	
<i>Galium divaricatum</i>	Slender bedstraw	Exotic	
<i>Genista stenopetala</i>	Yellow flowered tagasaste	Exotic	
<i>Geranium gardneri</i>	Gardner's geranium	Exotic	Ubiquitous throughout mown areas and edges of other vegetation types
<i>Geranium molle</i>	Doves foot cranesbill	Exotic	Ubiquitous throughout mown areas and edges of other vegetation types
<i>Holcus lanatus</i>	Yorkshire Fog	Exotic	
<i>Hypochaeris radicata</i>	Catsear	Exotic	
<i>Kunzea robusta</i>	Kānuka, rawirinui	Indigenous - "Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable"	
<i>Lagurus ovatus</i>	Harestail	Exotic	Ubiquitous throughout all dunes
<i>Leontodon taraxacoides</i>	Hawkbit	Exotic	Ubiquitous
<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> ssp. <i>arundinaceum</i>	Tall fescue	Exotic	
<i>Lolium perenne</i>	Perennial rye grass	Exotic	
<i>Lotus pedunculatus</i>	Lotus	Exotic	
<i>Lupinus arboreus</i>	Tree lupin	Exotic	Ubiquitous throughout all dunes
<i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i> ssp. <i>ramiflorus</i>	Māhoe, hinahina, whiteywood	Indigenous	
<i>Meryta sinclairii</i>	Puka	Indigenous - "At Risk-Naturally Uncommon"	
<i>Metrosideros excelsa</i>	Pōhutukawa	Indigenous - "Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable"	
<i>Metrosideros kermadecensis</i>	Kermadec pōhutukawa	Indigenous - "Threatened-Nationally Critical"	Likely deliberate planting along edges of interior lawn in the northern area
<i>Muehlenbeckia complexa</i> var. <i>complexa</i>	Small-leaved pōhuehue	Indigenous	
<i>Myoporum</i> aff. <i>insulare</i>	Boobiella, Tasmanian ngaio	Exotic - Unwanted - MPI	Far less of this species in the northern area than the southern area of the site. Very likely that this species has hybridised with <i>Myoporum laetum</i> .
<i>Myoporum laetum</i>	Ngaio	Indigenous	

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Orobanche minor</i>	Broomrape	Exotic - Weedy	Very prominent throughout dunes and seaward side of SLC site, particularly to the south side. Far less prevalent at CP site
<i>Oxalis articulata</i>	Sourgrass	Exotic	
<i>Oxalis debilis</i>	Pink shamrock	Exotic	
<i>Parablechnum triangularifolium</i>	Green Bay kiokio	Indigenous	
<i>Parietaria judaica</i>	Pellitory of the wall, asthma weed	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Phormium cookianum</i> spp. <i>hookeri</i>	Wharariki, mountain flax	Indigenous	Seen by SH
<i>Phormium tenax</i>	Harakeke, flax	Indigenous	
<i>Phytolacca octandra</i>	Inkweed	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Piper excelsum</i> ssp. <i>excelsum</i>	Kawakawa	Indigenous	
<i>Pittosporum crassifolium</i>	Karo	Indigenous	Only a handful of adults across both sites - have been controlled and removed in the past
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>	Narrow leaved plantain	Exotic	
<i>Pseudopanax lessonii</i>	Houpara	Indigenous	
<i>Pseudosasa japonica</i>	Arrow bamboo	Exotic - GWRC weed	
<i>Pteridium esculentum</i>	Rārahu, bracken	Indigenous	
<i>Ranunculus amphitrichus</i>	Waoriki	Indigenous	
<i>Ranunculus repens</i>	Creeping buttercup	Exotic	
<i>Ranunculus sceleratus</i>	Celery leaved buttercup	Exotic	
<i>Raphanus raphanistrum</i> ssp. <i>raphanistrum</i>	Wild radish	Exotic	
<i>Rubus fruticosus</i> agg.	Blackberry	Exotic	One small patch by picnic tables in central dune lawn within the northern portion of the site.
<i>Rumex acetosella</i>	Sheep's sorrel	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Salix xfragilis</i>	Crack willow	Exotic - Unwanted - MPI	One individual next to bamboo patch on the south bank of the Wainui stream
<i>Senecio angulatus</i>	Cape Ivy	Exotic - GWRC weed	
<i>Senecio glastifolius</i>	Pink ragwort	Exotic - GWRC weed	One adult plant found by Budge House garage.
<i>Senecio skirrhodon</i>	Gravel groundsel	Exotic	
<i>Silene gallica</i>	Catchfly	Exotic	
<i>Solanum chenopodioides</i>	Velvety nightshade	Exotic - Weedy	Widespread through both sites.
<i>Sonchus arvensis</i>	Perennial sow thistle	Exotic	
<i>Sonchus oleraceus</i>	Sow thistle	Exotic	
<i>Stellaria media</i> ssp. <i>media</i>	Chickweed	Exotic	Along Wainui stream
<i>Stenotaphrum secundatum</i>	Buffalo grass	Exotic	
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> agg.	Dandelion	Exotic	
<i>Tetragonia implexicoma</i>	Kōkihi, native spinach	Indigenous	
<i>Trifolium dubium</i>	Suckling clover	Exotic	
<i>Trifolium glomeratum</i>	Clustered clover	Exotic	
<i>Tropaeolum majus</i>	Nasturtium	Exotic	
<i>Vicia sativa</i>	Vetch	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Zantedeschia aethiopica</i>	Arum lily	Exotic - GWRC weed	Mostly by river mouth.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Scrub Islands

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Achillea millefolium</i>	Yarrow	Exotic	
<i>Agrostis capillaris</i>	Browntop	Exotic	
<i>Agrostis stolonifera</i>	Creeping bent	Exotic	
<i>Alopecurus geniculatus</i>	Kneed foxtail	Exotic	
<i>Arctotheca calendula</i>	Cape weed	Exotic	Prominent throughout mown areas, occasionally through margins of unmown dunes or under single trees in mown areas
<i>Arrhenatherum elatius</i> <i>subsp. elatius</i>	Tall oat grass	Exotic	
<i>Bellis perennis</i>	Daisy	Exotic	
<i>Brassica rapa ssp. sylvestris</i>	Wild turnip	Exotic	
<i>Brizia maxima</i>	Large quaking grass	Exotic	
<i>Bromus diandrus</i>	Ripgut brome	Exotic	
<i>Calystegia soldanella</i>	Panahi, shore bindweed	Indigenous	Particularly in the northern portion of the site.
<i>Calystegia tuguriorum</i>	Pōwhiwi, NZ bindweed	Indigenous	Particularly in the northern portion of the site.
<i>Capsella bursa-pastoris</i>	Shepherd's purse	Exotic	
<i>Cenchrus clandestinus</i>	Kikuyu grass	Exotic - GWRC weed	
<i>Coprosma repens</i>	Taupata	Indigenous	
<i>Crepis capillaris</i>	Hawksbeard	Exotic	
<i>Cynosurus cristatus</i>	Crested dogstail	Exotic	
<i>Dactylis glomerata</i>	Cocksfoot	Exotic	
<i>Delairea odorata</i>	German Ivy	Exotic - GWRC weed	
<i>Ehrharta erecta</i>	Veldt grass	Exotic	
<i>Elytrigia pycnantha</i>	Sea couch	Exotic	
<i>Elytrigia repens</i>	Couch	Exotic	Ubiquitous
<i>Fumaria muralis ssp. muralis</i>	Scrambling fumitory	Exotic	
<i>Galium aparine</i>	Cleavers	Exotic	
<i>Galium divaricatum</i>	Slender bedstraw	Exotic	
<i>Geranium gardneri</i>	Gardner's geranium	Exotic	Ubiquitous throughout both sites in mown areas and edges of other veg types
<i>Geranium molle</i>	Doves foot cranesbill	Exotic	Ubiquitous throughout both sites in mown areas and edges of other veg types
<i>Hedera helix</i>	English Ivy	Exotic - GWRC weed	small amount seen around residences in the south
<i>Holcus lanatus</i>	Yorkshire Fog	Exotic	
<i>Hypochaeris radicata</i>	Catsear	Exotic	
<i>Lagurus ovatus</i>	Harestail	Exotic	Ubiquitous throughout all dunes
<i>Leontodon taraxacoides</i>	Hawkbit	Exotic	Ubiquitous.
<i>Lolium arundinaceum ssp. arundinaceum</i>	Tall fescue	Exotic	
<i>Lolium perenne</i>	Perennial rye grass	Exotic	
<i>Malva arborea</i>	Tree mallow	Exotic	Most common under solo/small patches of trees through lawn areas
<i>Malva dendromorpha</i>	Tree mallow	Exotic	
<i>Myoporum aff. insulare</i>	Boobiella, Tasmanian ngaio	Exotic - Unwanted - MPI	Far less of this species in the northern area than the southern area of the site. Very likely that this species has hybridised with <i>Myoporum laetum</i> .

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Myoporum laetum</i>	Ngaio	Indigenous	
<i>Oxalis articulata</i>	Sourgrass	Exotic	
<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> ssp. <i>corniculata</i>	Creeping woodsorrel, horned oxalis	Exotic	
<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> ssp. <i>corniculata</i> var. <i>atropurpurea</i>	Creeping woodsorrel, horned oxalis	Exotic	
<i>Oxalis debilis</i>	Pink shamrock	Exotic	
<i>Oxalis exilis</i>	Creeping oxalis	Indigenous	
<i>Phormium tenax</i>	Harakeke, flax	Indigenous	
<i>Piper excelsum</i> ssp. <i>excelsum</i>	Kawakawa	Indigenous	
<i>Plantago coronopus</i>	Busk's horn plantain	Exotic	
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>	Narrow leaved plantain	Exotic	
<i>Plantago major</i>	Broad-leaved plantain	Exotic	
<i>Ranunculus repens</i>	Creeping buttercup	Exotic	
<i>Raphanus raphanistrum</i> ssp. <i>raphanistrum</i>	Wild radish	Exotic	
<i>Rumex acetosella</i>	Sheep's sorrel	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Rumex obtusifolius</i>	Broad-leaved dock	Exotic	
<i>Rumex sagittatus</i>	Climbing dock	Exotic - GWRC weed	
<i>Senecio angulatus</i>	Cape Ivy	Exotic - GWRC weed	
<i>Senecio skirrhodon</i>	Gravel groundsel	Exotic	
<i>Silene gallica</i>	Catchfly	Exotic	
<i>Solanum chenopodioides</i>	Velvety nightshade	Exotic - Weedy	Widespread
<i>Sonchus arvensis</i>	Perennial sow thistle	Exotic	
<i>Sonchus oleraceus</i>	Sow thistle	Exotic	
<i>Stenotaphrum secundatum</i>	Buffalo grass	Exotic	
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> agg.	Dandelion	Exotic	
<i>Tetragonia implexicoma</i>	Kōihi, native spinach	Indigenous	
<i>Tradescantia fluminensis</i>	Tradescantia, spiderwort	Exotic - Unwanted - Department of Conservation	
<i>Tropaeolum majus</i>	Nasturtium	Exotic	

Foredunes

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Acaena pallida</i>	Sand pipiriri, sand bidibid	Indigenous - "At Risk-Declining"	
<i>Ammophila arenaria</i>	Marram grass	Exotic - GWRC weed	Ubiquitous through all beach front dunes and slopes
<i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i>	Sweet vernal grass	Exotic	
<i>Arctotheca calendula</i>	Cape weed	Exotic	Most prominent within mown areas, but occasionally through margins of unmown dunes or under single trees in mown areas
<i>Briza maxima</i>	Large quaking grass	Exotic	
<i>Calystegia silvatica</i> ssp. <i>disjuncta</i>	Greater bindweed, convolvulus	Exotic - GWRC weed	Not very much of this compared to the others in any vegetation type across the site
<i>Calystegia soldanella</i>	Panahi, shore bindweed	Indigenous	
<i>Calystegia tuguriorum</i>	Pōwhiwi, NZ bindweed	Indigenous	Small amount to the north of the Surf Lifesaving Club side, with slightly more to the north of the Wainui Stream.
<i>Carex geminata</i>	Cutty grass	Indigenous	

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Carpobrotus chilensis</i>	Ice plant	Exotic - Unwanted - MPI	Growing intermingled with <i>Carpobrotus edulis</i> . Present throughout the site, but higher density on slopes immediately in front of the beach in the northern portion of the site.
<i>Carpobrotus edulis</i>	Ice plant	Exotic - Unwanted - MPI	Growing intermingled with <i>Carpobrotus chilensis</i> . Present throughout the site, but higher density on slopes immediately in front of the beach in the northern portion of the site This species hybridises with <i>Disphyma australe</i>
<i>Cirsium vulgare</i>	Scotch thistle	Exotic	Observed in small bay by Wainui stream at site 1
<i>Coprosma repens</i>	Taupata	Indigenous	
<i>Crepis capillaris</i>	Hawksbeard	Exotic	
<i>Dimorphotheca ecklonis</i>	Cape Marguerite	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Dimorphotheca fruticosum</i>	African daisy	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Elytrigia pycnantha</i>	Sea couch	Exotic	
<i>Erigeron canadensis</i>	Canadian fleabane	Exotic	Mostly observed close to Wainui stream
<i>Erigeron sumatrensis</i>	Broad-leaved fleabane	Exotic	Mostly observed close to Wainui stream
<i>Ficinia nodosa</i>	Wiwi, knobby clubrush	Indigenous	
<i>Ficinia spiralis</i>	Pīngao	Indigenous - "At Risk-Declining"	Pīngao was likely previously planted at the site.
<i>Gazania linearis</i>	Gazania	Exotic	Occurs more frequently in the southern portion of the site.
<i>Gazania rigens</i>	Gazania	Exotic	Occurs more frequently in the southern portion of the site.
<i>Lagurus ovatus</i>	Harestail	Exotic	Ubiquitous throughout all dunes
<i>Muehlenbeckia complexa</i> var. <i>complexa</i>	Small-leaved pōhuehue	Indigenous	
<i>Orobanche minor</i>	Broomrape	Exotic - Weedy	Very prominent throughout dunes, particularly within the southern portion of the site.
<i>Phormium tenax</i>	Harakeke, flax	Indigenous	
<i>Senecio elegans</i>	Purple groundsel	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Senecio lautus</i> var. <i>lautus</i>	Shore groundsel	Indigenous	
<i>Tetragonia implexicoma</i>	Kōkihi, native spinach	Indigenous	
<i>Trifolium micranthum</i>	Lesser suckling clover	Exotic	
<i>Vicia sativa</i>	Vetch	Exotic - Weedy	

Back Dunes

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Achillea millefolium</i>	Yarrow	Exotic	
<i>Agapanthus praecox</i> ssp. <i>orientalis</i>	Agapanthus	Exotic - GWRC weed	
<i>Agrostis capillaris</i>	Browntop	Exotic	
<i>Agrostis gigantea</i>	Redtop	Exotic	
<i>Agrostis stolonifera</i>	Creeping bent	Exotic	
<i>Allium triquetrum</i>	Onion weed	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Alopecurus geniculatus</i>	Kneel foxtail	Exotic	
<i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i>	Sweet vernal grass	Exotic	

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Arctotheca calendula</i>	Cape weed	Exotic	Common within mown areas, occasionally through margins of unmown dunes or under single trees in mown areas
<i>Arrhenatherum elatius</i> subsp. <i>elatius</i>	Tall oat grass	Exotic	
<i>Brassica rapa</i> ssp. <i>sylvestris</i>	Wild turnip	Exotic	
<i>Brizia maxima</i>	Large quaking grass	Exotic	
<i>Bromus diandrus</i>	Ripgut brome	Exotic	
<i>Calystegia silvatica</i> ssp. <i>disjuncta</i>	Greater bindweed, convolvulus	Exotic - GWRC weed	Uncommon compared to within other vegetation types across the site
<i>Calystegia soldanella</i>	Panahi, shore bindweed	Indigenous	
<i>Calystegia tuguriorum</i>	Pōwhihi, NZ bindweed	Indigenous	Uncommon within the southern portion of this site, occurs more frequently in the northern portion.
<i>Carpobrotus chilensis</i>	Ice plant	Exotic - Unwanted - MPI	Occurs only along the bases of seamost dunes within this vegetation type
<i>Carpobrotus edulis</i>	Ice plant	Exotic - Unwanted - MPI	Occurs only along the bases of seamost dunes within this vegetation type
<i>Cenchrus clandestinus</i>	Kikuyu grass	Exotic - GWRC weed	
<i>Chrysanthemoides monilifera</i> ssp. <i>monilifera</i>	Boneseed	Exotic - Unwanted - MPI	Higher presence in the southern portion of the site
<i>Coprosma repens</i>	Taupata	Indigenous	
<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>	Pampas grass	Exotic - Unwanted - DoC	
<i>Corynocarpus laevigatus</i>	Karaka	Indigenous	Occurs very occasionally.
<i>Crepis capillaris</i>	Hawksbeard	Exotic	
<i>Crocsmia x crocosmiiflora</i>	Montbretia	Exotic - GWRC weed	One small patch at top of southwestern most dune, along the boundary fence
<i>Cynosurus cristatus</i>	Crested dogstail	Exotic	
<i>Dactylis glomerata</i>	Cocksfoot	Exotic	
<i>Delairea odorata</i>	German Ivy	Exotic - GWRC weed	
<i>Ehrharta erecta</i>	Veldt grass	Exotic	
<i>Elytrigia pycnantha</i>	Sea couch	Exotic	
<i>Elytrigia repens</i>	Couch	Exotic	Ubiquitous
<i>Galium aparine</i>	Cleavers	Exotic	
<i>Galium divaricatum</i>	Slender bedstraw	Exotic	
<i>Geranium gardneri</i>	Gardner's geranium	Exotic	Ubiquitous throughout both sites in mown areas and edges of other vegetation types
<i>Geranium molle</i>	Doves foot cranesbill	Exotic	Ubiquitous throughout both sites in mown areas and edges of other vegetation types
<i>Holcus lanatus</i>	Yorkshire Fog	Exotic	
<i>Hypochaeris radicata</i>	Catsear	Exotic	
<i>Lagurus ovatus</i>	Harestail	Exotic	Ubiquitous throughout all dunes
<i>Leontodon taraxacoides</i>	Hawkbit	Exotic	Ubiquitous
<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> ssp. <i>arundinaceum</i>	Tall fescue	Exotic	
<i>Lolium perenne</i>	Perennial rye grass	Exotic	
<i>Lupinus arboreus</i>	Tree lupin	Exotic	Ubiquitous throughout all dunes
<i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i> ssp. <i>ramiflorus</i>	Māhoe, hinahina, whiteywood	Indigenous	

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Meryta sinclairii</i>	Puka	Indigenous - "At Risk-Naturally Uncommon"	
<i>Metrosideros excelsa</i>	Pōhutukawa	Indigenous - "Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable"	
<i>Muehlenbeckia complexa</i> var. <i>complexa</i>	Small-leaved pōhuehue	Indigenous	
<i>Myoporum laetum</i>	Ngaio	Indigenous	
<i>Orobanche minor</i>	Broomrape	Exotic - Weedy	Very prominent throughout dunes with lower prevalence in the northern portion of the site.
<i>Oxalis articulata</i>	Sourgrass	Exotic	
<i>Oxalis debilis</i>	Pink shamrock	Exotic	
<i>Paraserianthes lophantha</i>	Brush wattle	Exotic - GWRC weed	Seedlings throughout southern-most dunes and tall grass
<i>Phormium cookianum</i> spp. <i>hookeri</i>	Wharariki, mountain flax	Indigenous	
<i>Phormium tenax</i>	Harakeke, flax	Indigenous	
<i>Piper excelsum</i> ssp. <i>excelsum</i>	Kawakawa	Indigenous	
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>	Narrow leaved plantain	Exotic	
<i>Pseudopanax lessonii</i>	Houpara	Indigenous	
<i>Pteridium esculentum</i>	Rārahu, bracken	Indigenous	
<i>Ranunculus amphitrichus</i>	Waoriki	Indigenous	
<i>Raphanus raphanistrum</i> ssp. <i>raphanistrum</i>	Wild radish	Exotic	
<i>Rumex acetosella</i>	Sheep's sorrel	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Senecio angulatus</i>	Cape Ivy	Exotic - GWRC weed	
<i>Senecio elegans</i>	Purple groundsel	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Senecio lautus</i> var. <i>lautus</i>	Shore groundsel	Indigenous	
<i>Senecio skirrhodon</i>	Gravel groundsel	Exotic	
<i>Silene gallica</i>	Catchfly	Exotic	
<i>Solanum chenopodioides</i>	Velvety nightshade	Exotic - Weedy	Widespread.
<i>Sonchus arvensis</i>	Perennial sow thistle	Exotic	
<i>Sonchus oleraceus</i>	Sow thistle	Exotic	
<i>Stenotaphrum secundatum</i>	Buffalo grass	Exotic	
<i>Tetragonia implexicoma</i>	Kōkihi, native spinach	Indigenous	Not as common in mid-dunes as in other vegetation types at the site.
<i>Trifolium dubium</i>	Suckling clover	Exotic	
<i>Trifolium glomeratum</i>	Clustered clover	Exotic	
<i>Tropaeolum majus</i>	Nasturtium	Exotic	
<i>Vicia sativa</i>	Vetch	Exotic - Weedy	

Managed Areas

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Achillea millefolium</i>	Yarrow	Exotic	
<i>Agrostis capillaris</i>	Browntop	Exotic	
<i>Agrostis stolonifera</i>	Creeping bent	Exotic	
<i>Alopecurus geniculatus</i>	Kneed foxtail	Exotic	
<i>Anagallis arvensis</i> ssp. <i>arvensis</i> var. <i>arvensis</i>	Pimpernel	Exotic	
<i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i>	Sweet vernal grass	Exotic	
<i>Arctotheca calendula</i>	Cape weed	Exotic	Most prominent throughout mown areas, occasionally within margins of unmown dunes or under single trees in mown areas

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Arrhenatherum elatius</i> <i>subsp. elatius</i>	Tall oat grass	Exotic	
<i>Bellis perennis</i>	Daisy	Exotic	
<i>Brassica rapa</i> ssp. <i>sylvestris</i>	Wild turnip	Exotic	
<i>Briza maxima</i>	Large quaking grass	Exotic	
<i>Bromus diandrus</i>	Ripgut brome	Exotic	
<i>Cenchrus clandestinus</i>	Kikuyu grass	Exotic - GWRC weed	
<i>Cerastium fontanum</i> ssp. <i>vulgare</i>	Mouse-ear chickweed	Exotic	
<i>Cerastium glomeratum</i>	Annual mouse-ear chickweed	Exotic	
<i>Crepis capillaris</i>	Hawksbeard	Exotic	
<i>Cynosurus cristatus</i>	Crested dogstail	Exotic	
<i>Dactylis glomerata</i>	Cocksfoot	Exotic	
<i>Ehrharta erecta</i>	Veldt grass	Exotic	
<i>Elytrigia pycnantha</i>	Sea couch	Exotic	
<i>Elytrigia repens</i>	Couch	Exotic	Ubiquitous
<i>Geranium gardneri</i>	Gardner's geranium	Exotic	Ubiquitous throughout both sites in mown areas and edges of other vegetation types
<i>Geranium molle</i>	Doves foot cranesbill	Exotic	Ubiquitous throughout both sites in mown areas and edges of other vegetation types
<i>Holcus lanatus</i>	Yorkshire Fog	Exotic	
<i>Hypochaeris radicata</i>	Catsear	Exotic	
<i>Lagurus ovatus</i>	Harestail	Exotic	
<i>Leontodon taraxacoides</i>	Hawkbit	Exotic	Ubiquitous.
<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> ssp. <i>arundinaceum</i>	Tall fescue	Exotic	
<i>Lolium perenne</i>	Perennial rye grass	Exotic	
<i>Lotus pedunculatus</i>	Lotus	Exotic	
<i>Medicago arabica</i>	Spotted bur medick	Exotic	
<i>Medicago lupulina</i>	Black medick	Exotic	
<i>Meryta sinclairii</i>	Puka	Indigenous - "At Risk- Naturally Uncommon"	
<i>Orobanche minor</i>	Broomrape	Exotic - Weedy	Very prominent throughout dunes, particularly within the southern portion of the site.
<i>Oxalis articulata</i>	Sourgrass	Exotic	
<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> ssp. <i>corniculata</i>	Creeping woodsorrel, horned oxalis	Exotic	
<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> ssp. <i>corniculata</i> var. <i>atropurpurea</i>	Creeping woodsorrel, horned oxalis	Exotic	
<i>Oxalis debilis</i>	Pink shamrock	Exotic	
<i>Oxalis exilis</i>	Creeping oxalis	Indigenous	
<i>Phormium tenax</i>	Harakeke, flax	Indigenous	
<i>Plantago coronopus</i>	Busk's horn plantain	Exotic	
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>	Narrow leaved plantain	Exotic	
<i>Plantago major</i>	Broad-leaved plantain	Exotic	
<i>Polycarpon tetraphyllum</i>	Allseed	Exotic	
<i>Prunella vulgaris</i>	Self heal	Exotic	
<i>Raphanus raphanistrum</i> ssp. <i>raphanistrum</i>	Wild radish	Exotic	
<i>Rumex acetosella</i>	Sheep's sorrel	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Senecio skirrhodon</i>	Gravel groundsel	Exotic	
<i>Silene gallica</i>	Catchfly	Exotic	
<i>Sisyrinchium "blue"</i>	Blue eyed grass	Exotic	
<i>Soliva sessilis</i>	Onehunga weed	Exotic	Mostly confined to managed areas, where it isn't outcompeted by taller species

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> agg.	Dandelion	Exotic	
<i>Trifolium dubium</i>	Suckling clover	Exotic	
<i>Trifolium glomeratum</i>	Clustered clover	Exotic	
<i>Trifolium micranthum</i>	Lesser suckling clover	Exotic	
<i>Trifolium pratense</i>	Red Clover	Exotic	
<i>Trifolium repens</i>	White clover	Exotic	

Built Areas

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Agrostis capillaris</i>	Browntop	Exotic	
<i>Agrostis gigantea</i>	Redtop	Exotic	
<i>Agrostis stolonifera</i>	Creeping bent	Exotic	
<i>Alopecurus geniculatus</i>	Kneed foxtail	Exotic	
<i>Ammophila arenaria</i>	Marram grass	Exotic - GWRC weed	In managed areas outside surf lifesaving club
<i>Anagallis arvensis</i> ssp. <i>arvensis</i> var. <i>arvensis</i>	Pimpernel	Exotic	
<i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i>	Sweet vernal grass	Exotic	
<i>Arctotheca calendula</i>	Cape weed	Exotic	
<i>Arrhenatherum elatius</i> subsp. <i>elatius</i>	Tall oat grass	Exotic	
<i>Bellis perennis</i>	Daisy	Exotic	
<i>Brassica rapa</i> ssp. <i>sylvestris</i>	Wild turnip	Exotic	
<i>Brizia maxima</i>	Large quaking grass	Exotic	
<i>Bromus diandrus</i>	Ripgut brome	Exotic	
<i>Capsella bursa-pastoris</i>	Shepherd's purse	Exotic	
<i>Cenchrus clandestinus</i>	Kikuyu grass	Exotic - GWRC weed	
<i>Cerastium fontanum</i> ssp. <i>vulgare</i>	Mouse-ear chickweed	Exotic	
<i>Cerastium glomeratum</i>	Annual mouse-ear chickweed	Exotic	
<i>Coprosma repens</i>	Taupata	Indigenous	
<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>	Pampas grass	Exotic - Unwanted - DoC	
<i>Corynocarpus laevigatus</i>	Karaka	Indigenous	
<i>Crepis capillaris</i>	Hawksbeard	Exotic	
<i>Cynosurus cristatus</i>	Crested dogstail	Exotic	
<i>Dactylis glomerata</i>	Cocksfoot	Exotic	
<i>Dimorphotheca ecklonis</i>	Cape Marguerite	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Dimorphotheca fruticosum</i>	African daisy	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Ehrharta erecta</i>	Veldt grass	Exotic	
<i>Elytrigia pycnantha</i>	Sea couch	Exotic	
<i>Elytrigia repens</i>	Couch	Exotic	Ubiquitous
<i>Gazania linearis</i>	Gazania	Exotic	Occurs more frequently in the southern portion of the site
<i>Gazania rigens</i>	Gazania	Exotic	Occurs more frequently in the southern portion of the site
<i>Geranium gardneri</i>	Gardner's geranium	Exotic	
<i>Geranium molle</i>	Doves foot cranesbill	Exotic	
<i>Holcus lanatus</i>	Yorkshire Fog	Exotic	
<i>Hypochaeris radicata</i>	Catsear	Exotic	
<i>Lagurus ovatus</i>	Harestail	Exotic	
<i>Leontodon taraxacoides</i>	Hawkbit	Exotic	
<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> ssp. <i>arundinaceum</i>	Tall fescue	Exotic	
<i>Lolium perenne</i>	Perennial rye grass	Exotic	
<i>Lotus pedunculatus</i>	Lotus	Exotic	

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Species	Common Name	Status	Notes
<i>Medicago arabica</i>	Spotted bur medick	Exotic	
<i>Medicago lupulina</i>	Black medick	Exotic	
<i>Meryta sinclairii</i>	Puka	Indigenous - "At Risk-Naturally Uncommon"	
<i>Metrosideros excelsa</i>	Pōhutukawa	Indigenous - "Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable"	
<i>Myoporum laetum</i>	Ngaio	Indigenous	
<i>Phormium tenax</i>	Harakeke, flax	Indigenous	
<i>Piper excelsum ssp. excelsum</i>	Kawakawa	Indigenous	
<i>Plantago coronopus</i>	Busk's horn plantain	Exotic	
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>	Narrow leaved plantain	Exotic	
<i>Plantago major</i>	Broad-leaved plantain	Exotic	
<i>Polycarpon tetraphyllum</i>	Allseed	Exotic	
<i>Prunella vulgaris</i>	Self heal	Exotic	
<i>Raphanus raphanistrum ssp. raphanistrum</i>	Wild radish	Exotic	
<i>Rumex acetosella</i>	Sheep's sorrel	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Senecio elegans</i>	Purple groundsel	Exotic - Weedy	
<i>Senecio lautus var. lautus</i>	Shore groundsel	Indigenous	
<i>Senecio skirrhodon</i>	Gravel groundsel	Exotic	
<i>Silene gallica</i>	Catchfly	Exotic	
<i>Sisyrinchium "blue"</i>	Blue eyed grass	Exotic	
<i>Soliva sessilis</i>	Onhunga weed	Exotic	Mostly confined to managed areas, where it isn't outcompeted by taller species
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> agg.	Dandelion	Exotic	
<i>Tetragonia implexicoma</i>	Kōkihi, native spinach	Indigenous	
<i>Trifolium dubium</i>	Suckling clover	Exotic	
<i>Trifolium glomeratum</i>	Clustered clover	Exotic	
<i>Trifolium micranthum</i>	Lesser suckling clover	Exotic	
<i>Trifolium pratense</i>	Red Clover	Exotic	
<i>Trifolium repens</i>	White clover	Exotic	

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

APPENDIX 5

SPECIES SUITABLE FOR RESTORATION
PLANTINGS AT QUEEN ELIZABETH PARK

The following table provides a list of species suitable for inclusion in plantings at the site. An Ecological Management Plan (EMP) is also required to guide planting works within various parts of the site. All plants must be sourced from the Foxton Ecological District and regular maintenance and pest plant control will be required to ensure that they establish successfully.

Species	Common Names	Vegetation Type
<i>Alectryon excelsus</i> ssp. <i>excelsus</i>	Tītoki	Broadleaved forest
<i>Apodasmia similis</i>	Oioi, jointed wire rush	Along stream edges
<i>Austroderia fulvida</i>	Cliff toetoe	Foredune, back-dune
<i>Beilschmiedia tawa</i>	Tawa	Broadleaf forest
<i>Calystegia soldanella</i>	Panahi, shore bindweed	Foredunes
<i>Carex pumila</i>	Sand sedge	Foredune, back-dune
<i>Coprosma acerosa</i>	Sand coprosma	Back-dune
<i>Coprosma repens</i>	Taupata	Back-dune
<i>Disphyma australe</i> ssp. <i>australe</i>	Horokaka, NZ ice plant	Foredune
<i>Dysoxylum spectabile</i>	Kohekohe	Broadleaved forest
<i>Epilobium billiardiereanum</i>	NZ willowherb	
<i>Ficinia spiralis</i>	Pīngao	Foredune
<i>Ozothamnus leptophyllus</i>	Tauhinu, cottonwood	Back-dune
<i>Muehlebeckia complexa</i>	Pohuehue	Foredune, back-dune, shrubland
<i>Metrosideros robusta</i>	Northern rātā	Amenity trees
<i>Phormium cookianum</i> spp. <i>hookeri</i>	Wharariki, mountain flax	Back-dunes, māhoe-taupata-ngaio-harakeke shrubland
<i>Phormium tenax</i>	Harakeke, flax	Back-dunes, māhoe-taupata-ngaio-harakeke shrubland
<i>Pimelea villosa</i>	Autetaranga, sand daphne	Foredune
<i>Poa billardierei</i>	Hinarepe, sand tussock	Back-dune
<i>Spinifex sericeus</i>	Kōwhangatara, spinifex	Foredune
<i>Tetragonia implexicoma</i>	Native spinach	Foredunes, back dunes

POTENTIALLY RELEVANT STATUTORY PROVISIONS

1. RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991

In brief the sections of the RMA that are of particular relevance to this proposal are as follows:

2 Interpretation

coastal marine area means the foreshore, seabed, and coastal water, and the air space above the water—

- (a) of which the seaward boundary is the outer limits of the territorial sea;
- (b) of which the landward boundary is the line of mean high water springs, except that where that line crosses a river, the landward boundary at that point shall be whichever is the lesser of—
 - (i) 1 kilometre upstream from the mouth of the river; or
 - (ii) the point upstream that is calculated by multiplying the width of the river mouth by 5

mouth, for the purpose of defining the landward boundary of the coastal marine area, means the mouth of the river either—

- (a) as agreed and set between the Minister of Conservation, the regional council, and the appropriate territorial authority in the period between consultation on, and notification of, the proposed regional coastal plan; or
- (b) as declared by the Environment Court under section 310 upon application made by the Minister of Conservation, the regional council, or the territorial authority prior to the plan becoming operative,—

and once so agreed and set or declared shall not be changed in accordance with Schedule 1 or otherwise varied, altered, questioned, or reviewed in any way until the next review of the regional coastal plan, unless the Minister of Conservation, the regional council, and the appropriate territorial authority agree.

wetland includes permanently or intermittently wet areas, shallow water, and land water margins that support a natural ecosystem of plants and animals that are adapted to wet conditions

6 Matters of National Importance:

Preservation of natural character of the coastal environment, protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes, protection of areas of significant

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, maintenance and enhancement of public access,

12 Restrictions on use of coastal marine area

Restrictions on deposition in, on, or under any foreshore or seabed any substance in a manner that has or is likely to have an adverse effect on the foreshore or seabed, destruction, damage, or disturbance of any foreshore or seabed, or the introduction of any exotic or introduced plants.

17 Duty to avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects

Every person has a duty to avoid, remedy, or mitigate any adverse effect on the environment arising from an activity carried on by or on behalf of the person.

2. WILDLIFE ACT 1953

Part 1 Protection of wildlife

3 Wildlife to be protected

Subject to the provisions of the Act, all wildlife is subject to this Act and is to be absolutely protected throughout New Zealand and New Zealand fisheries waters. This includes birds and lizards.

3. NEW ZEALAND COASTAL POLICY STATEMENT 2010

In brief the sections of the NZ Coastal Policy Statement that are of particular relevance to this proposal are as follows:

Objective 1

To safeguard the integrity, form, functioning and resilience of the coastal environment and sustain its ecosystems, including marine and intertidal areas, estuaries, dunes and land.

Objective 2

To preserve the natural character of the coastal environment and protect natural features and landscape values.

Objective 4

To maintain and enhance the public open space qualities and recreation opportunities of the coastal environment.

Objective 5

To ensure that coastal hazard risks taking account of climate change, are managed.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Policy 3 Precautionary approach

Adopt a precautionary approach towards proposed activities whose effects on the coastal environment are uncertain, unknown, or little understood, but potentially significantly adverse. In particular, adopt a precautionary approach to use and management of coastal resources potentially vulnerable to effects from climate change.

Policy 5 Land or waters managed or held under other Acts

Consider effects on land or waters in the coastal environment held or managed under the Conservation Act 1987

Policy 6 Activities in the coastal environment

Recognise the need to maintain and enhance the public open space and recreation qualities and values of the coastal marine area.

Policy 11 Indigenous biological diversity (biodiversity)

To protect indigenous biological diversity in the coastal environment and avoid significant adverse effects and avoid, remedy or mitigate other adverse effects of activities.

4. DRAFT NATIONAL POLICY STATEMENT-INDIGENOUS BIODIVERSITY 2019

In brief, the sections of the draft NPS-Indigenous Biodiversity that are of particular relevance to this proposal are as follows:

1.6 Relationship with New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement

Both the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and this NPS apply in the terrestrial coastal environment. If there is a conflict between the provisions of this National Policy Statement and the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010 (or any later New Zealand coastal policy statement issued under the Act), the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement prevails.

Objectives are to maintain indigenous biodiversity; to take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi in the management of indigenous biodiversity; to recognise and provide for Hūtia Te Rito in the management of indigenous biodiversity, to improve the integrated management of indigenous biodiversity; to restore indigenous biodiversity and enhance the ecological integrity of ecosystems; and to recognise the role of landowners, communities and tangata whenua as stewards and kaitiaki of indigenous biodiversity.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

5. NATIONAL POLICY STATEMENT-FRESHWATER MANAGEMENT 2020

In brief the section of the NPS-Freshwater Management that is of particular relevance to this proposal are as follows:

Areas surrounding the estuary of Wainui Stream may be natural wetlands.

natural wetland means a wetland (as defined in the Act) that is not:

- (a) a wetland constructed by artificial means (unless it was constructed to offset impacts on, or restore, an existing or former natural wetland); or
- (b) a geothermal wetland; or
- (c) any area of improved pasture that, at the commencement date, is dominated by (that is more than 50% of) exotic pasture species and is subject to temporary rain derived water pooling

6. NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL STANDARDS - FRESHWATER REGULATION 2020

In brief the sections of the NES-Freshwater Regulations that may be of particular relevance to this proposal are as follows:

Restoration of natural wetlands

38 Permitted activities

- (1) Vegetation clearance within, or within a 10 m setback from, a natural wetland is a permitted activity if it—
 - (d) is for the purpose of natural wetland restoration; and
 - (e) complies with the conditions.
- (2) Earthworks or land disturbance within, or within a 10 m setback from, a natural wetland is a permitted activity if it—
 - (a) is for the purpose of natural wetland restoration; and
 - (b) complies with the conditions.
- (4) The conditions are that—
 - (a) the activity must comply with the general conditions on natural wetland activities in regulation 55; and
 - (b) if the activity is vegetation clearance, earthworks, or land disturbance, the activity must not occur over more than 500 m² or 10% of the area of the natural wetland, whichever is smaller.
- (5) However, the condition in subclause (4)(b) does not apply if the earthworks or land disturbance is for planting.

Note: because the estuary/potential wetland is in the coastal marine area it does not fall under provisions for natural inland wetlands.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

7. PROPOSED NATURAL RESOURCES PLAN DECISIONS VERSION 2019

In brief the sections of the proposed NRP decisions version that are of particular relevance to this proposal are as follows:

Wainui Stream is listed under schedule F1 of this plan for having ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values including Threatened or At-Risk fish habitat; and migratory fish habitat. The Wainui Stream estuary is listed under schedule F4 for indigenous biodiversity coastal; and the stream, estuary and coastal waters are all listed as being Category 1 surface waterbodies.

8. REGIONAL POLICY STATEMENT FOR WELLINGTON REGION 2013

Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values - district and regional plans

Indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna in the District will be considered significant if they meet one or more of the following criteria:

- a) **Representativeness:** the ecosystems or habitats that are typical and characteristic examples of the full range of the original or current natural diversity of ecosystem and habitat types in the District or in the region, and:
 - i) Are no longer commonplace (less than about 30% remaining); or
 - ii) Are poorly represented in existing protected areas (less than about 20% legally protected).
- b) **Rarity:** the ecosystem or habitat has biological physical features that are scarce or threatened in a local, regional or national context. This can include individual species, rare and distinctive biological communities and physical features that are unusual or rare.
- c) **Diversity:** the ecosystem or habitat has a natural diversity of ecological units, ecosystems, species and physical features within an area.
- d) **Ecological context** of an area: the ecosystem or habitat:
 - i) enhances connectivity or otherwise buffers representative, rare or diverse indigenous ecosystems and habitats; or
 - ii) provides seasonal or core habitat for protected or threatened indigenous species.
- e) **Tāngata whenua values:** the ecosystem or habitat contains characteristics of special spiritual, historical or cultural significance to tāngata whenua, identified in accordance with tikanga Māori.

Much of the vegetation within the project area at Queen Elizabeth Park has been identified within the Ecosite K109 within the Kāpiti Coast District Plan, as having met criteria a-e, within Policy 23.

9. **KAPITI COAST DISTRICT COUNCIL PROPOSED DISTRICT PLAN
APPEALS VERSION 2018**

The proposed development is located within the Open Space-Recreation zone under the Proposed District Plan. In brief the sections of the KCDC proposed District Plan that are of particular relevance to this proposal are as follows:

3. Natural Environment

The following are listed as controlled activities within Chapter 3:

1. Earthworks (excluding farm tracks for permitted farming activities) within outstanding natural features and landscapes not permitted under Rule 3A.1.8 (a)-(d) or (f).
2. The modification of any indigenous vegetation, that is:
 - a) located within an ecological site listed in Schedule 3.1
 - b) a key indigenous tree listed in Schedule 3.2 and exceeds either of the maximum size criteria diameter or height (excluding trees planted by humans); or
 - c) a key indigenous tree listed in Schedule 3.2A; or
 - d) a rare and threatened vegetation species listed in Schedule 3.3; or
 - e) in or within 20 metres of a water body or the coastal marine area where it not within the urban environment, (excluding planted vegetation);

Schedule 3.7 Principles to be Applied When Proposing and Considering Biodiversity Offsets

This schedule sets out the principles that should be used to guide the development of biodiversity offsetting proposals and to assess proposals for the design and implementation of biodiversity offsetting as part of resource consents issued under this Plan. These principles should be applied in conjunction with any current guidance or direction from Central Government in relation to biodiversity offsets:

1. Adherence to the mitigation hierarchy:

Biodiversity offsets will only be considered where they are used to offset the anticipated significant residual adverse biodiversity effects of activities on significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitats of indigenous fauna after appropriate avoidance, minimisation and mitigation actions have occurred in accordance with the following mitigation hierarchy set out in Policy 3.5:

- a) avoiding as far as practicable, and where total avoidance is not practicable, minimising adverse effects;
- b) requiring remediation where adverse effects cannot be avoided;
- c) requiring mitigation where adverse effects on the areas identified above cannot be avoided or remediated; and
- d) where residual adverse effects remain that are more than minor, consider the appropriateness of using of biodiversity offsets through protection, restoration

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

and enhancement actions to achieve no net loss and preferably a net gain in indigenous biodiversity values.

Any proposal will:

- a) document the appropriate measures taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects of the activity on biodiversity; and
- b) demonstrate that the biodiversity offset addresses the residual adverse effects of the activity.

2. No net biodiversity loss:

Any proposals for biodiversity offsets will provide measurable positive effects on biodiversity at the site, or where appropriate, close to the site or within the ecological district, which can reasonably be expected to result in no net loss and preferably a net gain of biodiversity. No net loss of biodiversity is determined with respect to species composition (e.g. individual species or species groups), habitat structure (e.g. vegetation tiers), ecosystem health (e.g. nutrient cycling rates), and cultural use values (e.g. valued habitats or species).

The offset is applied so that the ecological values being achieved through the offset are the same or similar to those being lost.

Any proposals for biodiversity offset will demonstrate that:

- a) an explicit calculation of loss and gain has been undertaken and that demonstrates the manner in which no net loss or a net gain of biodiversity can be achieved; and
- b) the biodiversity offset design and implementation should include provisions for addressing sources of uncertainty and risk of failure in delivering the biodiversity offset.

3. Additional conservation outcomes:

Any proposal for biodiversity offset will demonstrate that actions undertaken as a biodiversity offset are additional to what would otherwise occur, including that they are additional to any remediation or mitigation undertaken in relation to the adverse effects of the activity.

4. Limits to what can be offset:

Biodiversity offsetting is inappropriate when an activity has the potential to cause adverse effects, or residual adverse effects, on an area:

- a) where the biodiversity values of that area are highly vulnerable or irreplaceable; or
- b) where there is no appropriate site, knowledge, proven methods, expertise or mechanism available to design and implement an adequate biodiversity offset.

5. Landscape context:

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Any proposals for biodiversity offsets will:

- a) be designed and implemented in a landscape context, i.e. with a demonstrated understanding of both the donor and recipient sites role, or potential role in the ecological context of the area.
- b) take into account available information on the full range of biological, social and cultural values of biodiversity and supports an ecosystem-scale approach; and
- c) take into account other likely future developments, such as competing land use pressures, within the landscape. Long- term outcomes:

6. The positive ecological outcomes of the offset last at least as long as the impact of the activity, and preferably in perpetuity. Adaptive management responses should be incorporated into the design of the offset, as required to ensure that the positive ecological outcomes are maintained over time.

Any proposal for biodiversity offsetting will include a biodiversity offset management plan that:

- a) sets out baseline information on biodiversity that is potentially impacted by the proposal at both the donor and recipient sites; and
- b) demonstrates that management arrangements, legal arrangements (e.g. covenants) and financial arrangements (e.g. bonds) are in place that allow the positive effects to endure as long as the adverse effects of the activity, and preferably in perpetuity; and
- c) is be able to be implemented and enforced in line with any resource consent conditions associated with the activity, including:
 - i.) specific, measurable and time-bound targets, and
 - ii.) mechanisms for adaptive management using the results of periodic monitoring and evaluation against identified thresholds to determine whether the mitigation or biodiversity offset is on track and how to rectify if necessary; and
- d) establishes roles and responsibilities for managing, governing, monitoring and enforcing the biodiversity offset.

8. Open Space and Private Recreation and Leisure Zones

Policy 8.3 - Activities (General)

Activities in the Open Space Zones that may result in adverse environmental effects will be avoided unless:

- f) the activities meet the recreational or open space needs of the community; and
- g) the associated effects will be remedied or mitigated.

Policy 8.7- Indigenous Biodiversity

Opportunities to enhance indigenous biodiversity will be identified and implemented through the subdivision, use and development of Open Space Zones.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

The following is listed as a permitted activity within chapter 8:

Species protection and conservation management works, including associated trapping, restoration and revegetation work, noxious plant and pest control, and scientific research.

9. Hazards

The following is listed as a permitted activity within Chapter 9.2 (Flood Hazards):

Flood protection, erosion control and natural hazard mitigation measures including associated structures in the Open Space Zones, and the Stream or River Corridor.

13. Landscaping

Note: The site is subject to an 'Outstanding Landscapes overlay which extends along the coast from Paekākāriki to Raumati South and inland across the site. The site also forms part of KCDC ecosite K109.

10. DRAFT TOITŪ TE WHENUA PARKS NETWORK PLAN 2020-30

In brief the sections of the draft Toitū Te Whenua PNP that are of particular relevance to this proposal are as follows:

Natural heritage goal: Protect and restore high levels of terrestrial and freshwater ecosystem health to enhance biodiversity and ecosystem services

A329 Restore native riparian habitat along the full length of all waterways (streams and drains) considering pocket plantings of nursery species for birds.

A331 Continue to protect and restore existing wetlands by controlling ecological weeds and pest animals and undertaking revegetation.

A332 Support coastal dune resilience to erosion and restore native coastal habitat along the length of the park by removing ecological weeds, planting native sand binding plants and re-contouring the dune form where advantageous.

ASSESSMENT AGAINST SCHEDULE 3.7 OF THE
PROPOSED KĀPITI COAST DISTRICT PLAN

Schedule 3.7 Principal	Assessment
1. Adherence to the mitigation hierarchy	<p>All efforts have been made to adhere to the mitigation hierarchy, including the following measures:</p> <p>AVOID</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Efforts have been made to locate all infrastructure in areas which require minimal clearance of indigenous vegetation or indigenous fauna habitat. • Efforts have been made to avoid construction works on the foreshore. • Methods have been suggested to avoid adverse impacts on indigenous bird species. • Methods will be suggested to avoid adverse impacts on indigenous lizard species, pending the results of a herpetofauna survey. • A sediment and erosion control plan will be developed to avoid potential impacts of sedimentation and contaminated run-off <p>REMEDY</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Salvage of indigenous plant species is recommended to reduce the loss of indigenous vegetation and threatened plant species. • Ongoing erosion of the dunes will be reduced through the use of specific walking tracks. <p>MITIGATE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control of pest animals is recommended to mitigate for the loss of any fauna habitat and to ensure that the ecological outcomes of the proposed restoration plan are fully realised. • Control of pest plants is recommended to enhance retained vegetation and mitigate for the loss indigenous vegetation. • Introduction of an increased diversity of indigenous plant species is recommended to mitigate for any indigenous vegetation losses. <p>Compensation planting is proposed to offset the remaining residual adverse effects of the proposal.</p>
2. No net biodiversity loss	<p>The compensation planting proposed ensures that no net biodiversity loss can be achieved, as demonstrated by the biodiversity offset calculation.</p>
3. Additional conservation outcomes	<p>The compensation planting proposed will be undertaken as an addition to what would otherwise occur.</p>
4. Limits to what can be offset	<p>Compensation planting is appropriate for this project, as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The biodiversity values of the area are not highly vulnerable or irreplaceable, and • There is a number of suitable, adjacent areas within which biodiversity offset planting can be undertaken.

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

Schedule 3.7 Principal	Assessment
5. Landscape context	The proposed compensation planting is appropriate within the landscape context of the regional park.
6. The positive ecological outcomes of the offset last at least as long as the impact of the activity, and preferably in perpetuity. Adaptive management responses should be incorporated into the design of the offset, as required to ensure that the positive ecological outcomes are maintained over time.	<p>The assessment of ecological effects provided in this report sets out the baseline biodiversity information that is impacted by the proposal.</p> <p>Adaptive management responses will be included as part of development of an Ecological Management Plan (EMP), required to guide planting works at the site. The EMP will also establish specific, measurable and time-bound targets and roles and responsibilities.</p> <p>Compensation planting will be designed to last in perpetuity. This is possible as all plantings will be undertaken within the regional park.</p>

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

APPENDIX 8

BIODIVERSITY OFFSET CALCULATIONS

The following calculations were made to confirm the appropriateness of the compensation ratios suggested in Section 11.4, which were:

- 3:1 for the loss of indigenous-dominant broadleaved forest, and scrub ‘islands’ (i.e. an offsetting area of 954 m² and 342 m² respectively).
- 1:1 for the loss of mixed indigenous-exotic vegetation types (i.e. 2,245 m²).

IMPACT MODELS

This section captures which elements of biodiversity, and over what area, will be impacted by the proposal					This section is where the change in measure of each Biodiversity Attribute due to the proposed Impact is quantified, and Attribute Biodiversity Value calculated. Inputs are derived from direct measures, existing data or models where available, or expert estimated predictions				
Biodiversity Component	Biodiversity Attribute		Measurement Unit	Area of Impact (ha)	Benchmark	Measure prior to Impact	Measure after Impact	Biodiversity Value	
0.1	broadleaved forest	0.1a	Native canopy height	Height (m)	0.0204	10	6	0	-0.01
		0.1b	Canopy cover	Percentage cover (%)	0.0204	100	100	0	-0.02
		0.1c	Native canopy species coverage	Percentage cover (%)	0.0204	100	80	0	-0.02
		0.1d	Native understorey species coverage	Relative cover (%)	0.0204	100	90	0	-0.02
		0.1e							Not calculated

This section captures which elements of biodiversity, and over what area, will be impacted by the proposal					This section is where the change in measure of each Biodiversity Attribute due to the proposed Impact is quantified, and Attribute Biodiversity Value calculated. Inputs are derived from direct measures, existing data or models where available, or expert estimated predictions				
Biodiversity Component	Biodiversity Attribute		Measurement Unit	Area of Impact (ha)	Benchmark	Measure prior to Impact	Measure after Impact	Biodiversity Value	
0.2	scrub ‘islands’ vegetation	0.2a	Native canopy height	Height (m)	0.0114	10	5	0	-0.01
		0.2b	Canopy cover	Percentage cover (%)	0.0114	100	90	0	-0.01
		0.2c	Native canopy species coverage	Percentage cover (%)	0.0114	100	75	0	-0.01
		0.2d	Native understorey species coverage	Relative cover (%)	0.0114	100	60	0	-0.01
		0.2e							Not calculated

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144

This section captures which elements of biodiversity, and over what area, will be impacted by the proposal					This section is where the change in measure of each Biodiversity Attribute due to the proposed Impact is quantified, and Attribute Biodiversity Value calculated. Inputs are derived from direct measures, existing data or models where available, or expert estimated predictions					
Biodiversity Component	Biodiversity Attribute	Measurement Unit	Area of Impact (ha)	Benchmark	Measure prior to Impact	Measure after Impact	Biodiversity Value			
0.3 mixed indigenous	0.3a	Native canopy height	Height (m)	0.2245	5	1.5	0	-0.07		
	0.3b	Canopy cover	Percentage cover (%)	0.2245	100	50	0	-0.11		
	0.3c	Native canopy species coverage	Percentage cover (%)	0.2245	100	50	0	-0.11		
	0.3d	Native understorey species coverage	Relative cover (%)	0.2245	100	0	0	0.00		
	0.3e							Not calculated		

OFFSET MODEL

This section captures which elements of biodiversity are to be accounted for, and the benchmark value for the Attribute. The information matches that in the Impact Model					These cells provide information about the proposed Offset Actions					Calculations can be made for a finite end point, or at five yearly time-steps over 35 years. Indicate preference in Column K and follow the instructions in Column L					This section is where the marginal change in the measure of Biodiversity Attribute due to the Offset Action is quantified. Inputs are derived from direct measure, existing data or models where available, or expert estimated predictions. Attribute Biodiversity Value at the Offset Site is compared to the Attribute Biodiversity Value at the Impact Site to calculate the Net Present Biodiversity Value for each Attribute					This is the average Net Present Biodiversity Value for the Biodiversity Component
Biodiversity Component	Biodiversity Attribute	Measurement Unit	Benchmark	Proposed Offset Actions	Offset area (ha)	Confidence in Offset Actions	Finite end point	Continue to Column M	Measure prior to Offset	Measure after Offset	Time till endpoint (years)	Biodiversity Value at Offset Site	Biodiversity Value at Impact Site	Attribute Net Present Biodiversity Value	Component Net Present Biodiversity Value					
0.1 broadleaved forest	0.1a	Native canopy height	Height (m)	10	compensation planting	0.0954	Very confident >90%	Finite end point	Continue to Column M	0	10	20	0.09	-0.01	0.08	0.07				
	0.1b	Canopy cover	Percentage cover (%)	100	compensation planting	0.0954	Very confident >90%	Finite end point	Continue to Column M	0	100	20	0.09	-0.02	0.07					
	0.1c	Native canopy species coverage	Percentage cover (%)	100	compensation planting	0.0954	Very confident >90%	Finite end point	Continue to Column M	0	100	20	0.09	-0.02	0.07					
	0.1d	Native understorey species	Relative cover (%)	100	compensation planting	0.0954	Very confident >90%	Finite end point	Continue to Column M	0	100	20	0.09	-0.02	0.07					
	0.1e						Low confidence >50% <75%	Choose option							Not calculated					

This section captures which elements of biodiversity are to be accounted for, and the benchmark value for the Attribute. The information matches that in the Impact Model					These cells provide information about the proposed Offset Actions					Calculations can be made for a finite end point, or at five yearly time-steps over 35 years. Indicate preference in Column K and follow the instructions in Column L					This section is where the marginal change in the measure of Biodiversity Attribute due to the Offset Action is quantified. Inputs are derived from direct measure, existing data or models where available, or expert estimated predictions. Attribute Biodiversity Value at the Offset Site is compared to the Attribute Biodiversity Value at the Impact Site to calculate the Net Present Biodiversity Value for each Attribute					This is the average Net Present Biodiversity Value for the Biodiversity Component
Biodiversity Component	Biodiversity Attribute	Measurement Unit	Benchmark	Proposed Offset Actions	Offset area (ha)	Confidence in Offset Actions	Finite end point	Continue to Column M	Measure prior to Offset	Measure after Offset	Time till endpoint (years)	Biodiversity Value at Offset Site	Biodiversity Value at Impact Site	Attribute Net Present Biodiversity Value	Component Net Present Biodiversity Value					
0.2 scrub 'islands' vegetation	0.2a	Native canopy height	Height (m)	10	compensation planting	0.0342	Very confident >90%	Finite end point	Continue to Column M	0	10	20	0.03	-0.01	0.03	0.02				
	0.2b	Canopy cover	Percentage cover (%)	100	compensation planting	0.0342	Very confident >90%	Finite end point	Continue to Column M	0	100	20	0.03	-0.01	0.02					
	0.2c	Native canopy species coverage	Percentage cover (%)	100	compensation planting	0.0342	Very confident >90%	Finite end point	Continue to Column M	0	100	20	0.03	-0.01	0.02					
	0.2d	Native understorey species	Relative cover (%)	100	compensation planting	0.0342	Very confident >90%	Finite end point	Continue to Column M	0	100	20	0.03	-0.01	0.03					

This section captures which elements of biodiversity are to be accounted for, and the benchmark value for the Attribute. The information matches that in the Impact Model					These cells provide information about the proposed Offset Actions					Calculations can be made for a finite end point, or at five yearly time-steps over 35 years. Indicate preference in Column K and follow the instructions in Column L					This section is where the marginal change in the measure of Biodiversity Attribute due to the Offset Action is quantified. Inputs are derived from direct measure, existing data or models where available, or expert estimated predictions. Attribute Biodiversity Value at the Offset Site is compared to the Attribute Biodiversity Value at the Impact Site to calculate the Net Present Biodiversity Value for each Attribute					This is the average Net Present Biodiversity Value for the Biodiversity Component
Biodiversity Component	Biodiversity Attribute	Measurement Unit	Benchmark	Proposed Offset Actions	Offset area (ha)	Confidence in Offset Actions	Finite end point	Continue to Column M	Measure prior to Offset	Measure after Offset	Time till endpoint (years)	Biodiversity Value at Offset Site	Biodiversity Value at Impact Site	Attribute Net Present Biodiversity Value	Component Net Present Biodiversity Value					
0.3 mixed indigenous	0.3a	Native canopy height	Height (m)	5	compensation planting	0.2245	Very confident >90%	Finite end point	Continue to Column M	0	5	10	0.21	-0.07	0.15	0.11				
	0.3b	Canopy cover	Percentage cover (%)	100	compensation planting	0.2245	Very confident >90%	Finite end point	Continue to Column M	0	100	10	0.21	-0.11	0.10					
	0.3c	Native canopy species coverage	Percentage cover (%)	100	compensation planting	0.2245	Very confident >90%	Finite end point	Continue to Column M	0	100	10	0.21	-0.11	0.10					
	0.3d	Native understorey species	Relative cover (%)	100	compensation planting	0.2245	Very confident >90%	Finite end point	Continue to Column M	0	50	10	0.11	0.00	0.11					

Attachment 3 to Report 21.144



Call Free 0508 WILDNZ
Ph: +64 7 343 9017
Fax: +64 7 3439018
ecology@wildlands.co.nz

99 Sala Street
PO Box 7137, Te Ngae
Rotorua 3042,
New Zealand

Regional Offices located in
Auckland, Hamilton, Tauranga,
Whakatane, Wellington,
Christchurch and Dunedin

ECOLOGY RESTORATION BIODIVERSITY SUSTAINABILITY

www.wildlands.co.nz

Queen Elizabeth Park: Southern End: Dune Restoration Plan

Prepared for Greater Wellington Regional Council

March 2021

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

Queen Elizabeth Park: Southern End: Dune Restoration Plan

Report prepared for:

Greater Wellington Regional Council
Queen Elizabeth Park
PO Box 22
Paekākāriki 5258

Report prepared by:

Jim Dahm
Eco Nomos Ltd
jdahm@xtra.co.nz

Report Version:

Final Report 2 March 2021

Citation:

Eco Nomos, 2021: Queen Elizabeth Park: Southern End: Dune Restoration Plan. Report prepared for Greater Wellington Regional Council by Eco Nomos, Ltd, Thames. Final Report, March 2021. 52p.

Executive Summary

The seaward edge of QEII Park is subject to periods of coastal erosion and management of the Park has a long-standing principle of allowing natural processes (Boffa-Miskell, 2001). GWRC has recently developed a coastal retreat plan for the southern end of the Park (Figure 2) (PAOS, 2019) in consultation with the community, and are presently preparing detailed landscape and civil design work associated with statutory and heritage approvals.

Eco Nomos Ltd was engaged to prepare a dune restoration plan for this area for consultation with stakeholders. Council also desire the restored area to improve dune habitat for lizards and penguins.

The report has the following structure:

- Section 2 outlines some of the key considerations relevant to the design of dune restoration at the site.
- Section 3 details the proposed dune restoration in the study area, broken down into dune areas with similar requirements
- Section 4 provides general guidelines for the various key activities required to implement and maintain the proposed dune restoration work. Examples of the similar activities conducted elsewhere are also provided.

The existing dune condition is generally degraded and dominated by exotic species. The proposed restoration work involves re-establishing a naturally functioning and native-vegetated foredune system, including:

- A wide sand trapping and dune repair zone along the seaward margin to be planted with spinifex and pingao
- Various backdune vegetation communities, primarily dominated by native rushland-vineland species but also including shrubland plantings in some areas

In the central and southern parts of the area, restoration of natural dune vegetation and function will require extensive site preparation (including earthworks) and planting, as well as ongoing maintenance and appropriate management of human use. In the higher dune areas further north, the dune contains more native vegetation and the required restoration works are simpler.

In addition to restoration of relevant native dune vegetation communities, enhancement of fauna habitat will require predator control (e.g. for mustelids, rats and, to the extent practicable, for mice). Addition of wooden debris (e.g. large driftwood) is also recommended for backdune areas.

Overall, while restoration will require extensive works in some areas, the required restoration work is relatively simple and uses well-established practices. Similar restoration has been widely and successfully completed elsewhere, including more difficult sites.

Given the high cultural and human use values of this popular Park, it is recommended that the work be implemented in collaboration with iwi and community partners, including use of community participation and working bees to the maximum extent reasonably practicable.

Contents

Executive Summary	3
1 Purpose of Report.....	5
2 Site Description.....	7
2.1 Geomorphic Setting.....	7
2.2 Coastal Processes	7
2.2.1 Sediment Supply and Long Term Shoreline Trends.....	7
2.2.2 Dynamic Shoreline Fluctuations	10
2.2.3 Future Sea-Level Rise.....	13
2.3 Ecology.....	14
2.3.1 Original Native Dune Vegetation.....	14
2.3.2 Native Dune Fauna	15
2.4 Cultural and Human Use Values	16
3 Dune Restoration.....	17
3.1 Dune Restoration Objective	17
3.2 Low dunes from The Parade to Wainui Stream.....	19
3.2.1 Existing and Proposed Uses.....	19
3.2.2 Existing Dune Condition.....	19
3.2.3 Recommended Dune Restoration	21
3.3 Wainui Stream and Dunes to North	24
3.3.1 Stream Entrance	25
3.3.2 Low Dunes	25
3.3.3 High dunes north of Wainui Stream	30
3.4 Other Matters.....	33
3.4.1 Management of the Dunes North of the Study Area	33
3.4.2 Provision of Shade and Non-Native Trees	33
4 Guidelines for Dune Restoration Activities	35
4.1 Site Preparation including Spraying and Earthworks	35
4.1.1 High Dune Areas	35
4.1.2 Low Dune Areas.....	35
4.2 Planting.....	38
4.2.1 Key Species and Recommended Stock Sizes	38
4.2.2 Planting Guidelines.....	39
4.3 Management of Human Use and Access.....	40
4.4 Community Partnerships	41
4.5 Monitoring and Maintenance.....	43
4.6 Dune Restoration Examples	44
References	50

1 Purpose of Report

Queen Elizabeth (hereinafter QEII) Park, located towards the southern end of the Kapiti Coast (Figure 1), is a popular recreational area for the Wellington Region. .



Figure 1: Location and setting of QEII Park, with study site arrowed.

The seaward edge of the Park is subject to periods of coastal erosion and management of the Park has a long-standing principle of allowing natural processes (Boffa-Miskell, 2001). GWRC has recently developed a coastal retreat plan for the southern end of the Park (Figure 2) (PAOS, 2019) in consultation with the community, and are presently preparing detailed landscape and civil design work associated with statutory and heritage approvals.

As part of this project, Council has engaged Eco Nomos Ltd to prepare a dune restoration plan for the area shaded in orange shown in Figure 2. The retreat plan involves moving infrastructure and reshaping dunes and the restoration plan is required to guide reshaping works, dune rehabilitation and revegetation/restoration. As part of this work, Council also desire to improve dune habitat for lizards and penguins.

This report backgrounds and outlines a proposed dune restoration plan for public consultation. Common plant and animal names are used throughout the text to facilitate public use, with both common and scientific names used on first reference. All elevations referred to in the text are with respect to the Wellington Vertical Datum (WVD-53), a local vertical datum. At the time this local datum was established, zero was approximately mean sea level at the tide gauge site.



Figure 2: Study area and retreat concept, with area of proposed dune restoration highlighted in orange. (Source – PAOS, 2019).

2 Site Description

This section provides a brief description of the geomorphic setting of the study area, together with a brief outline of some of the key natural and human value considerations relevant to restoration of the dunes in this area.

2.1 Geomorphic Setting

QE II Park is located towards the southern end of the Kapiti Coast (Figure 1); a cusped foreland formed by wave refraction around Kapiti Island, which extends from the Otaki River south to Paekākāriki (Wright, 1988). The Kapiti Coast is essentially the southern end of the vast sand country further north, which forms the coastal plains of the Manawatu (Cowie, 1963; Wright, 1988).

The Park lies on the seaward edge of a Holocene coastal plain, which has developed over the last 7500 years since sea-level reached existing elevations (Hawke and McConchie, 2006; Clement, 2011). The seaward area of the coastal plain is composed of Holocene dunes with large areas of existing and former freshwater wetlands impounded along the landward margin.

The coast is subject to strong onshore winds, particularly from the northwest. Previous work on the adjacent Manawatu coast indicates that winds capable of initiating sand transport (>16 kph) blow for approximately 33% of the time (Clement et al., 2010). Historically, the Manawatu dunes have experienced significant periods of wind erosion and inland migrating sands over the Holocene, associated with both natural and (over the last 1000 years) human disturbance of stabilising dune vegetation (Cowie, 1963; Wright, 1988). While the dunes in the study area at the southern end of the coast were less affected (Wright, 1988), the dune morphology clearly shows evidence of historic wind erosion. The WNW alignment of these dunes is also similar to the wind resultant vector for sand-moving winds calculated for Manawatu dunes by Clement et al. (2010).

In the southern and central parts of the study area, the nearshore dunes are relatively low; rising to typical elevations of 4-5m above mean sea level, only 2-3m above the elevation of the beach to seaward (Figure 3). This band of low dunes is backed by a much higher dune system, rising to elevations of 10-12m RL south of Wainui Stream, and over 25m to the north (Figure 3). The Wainui Stream discharges to sea through this area (Figure 3).

At the northern end of the study area, the frontal dune is much higher and steeply faceted, rising to elevations of 10-12m nearshore and to elevations of 15-25m further landward (Figure 3).

The township of Paekākāriki lies directly south of the study area, fronted by The Parade; a rock protected access road (Figure 3).

2.2 Coastal Processes

2.2.1 Sediment Supply and Long Term Shoreline Trends

Sediment transport on the beaches is strongly wave-dominated on the Manawatu and Kapiti coasts (Clement et al., 2010). Waves from the west-northwest predominate and have much greater fetch, giving rise to a net southwards longshore drift along the coast. This longshore drift supplies large volumes of sediment to the Kapiti Coast derived from areas further north; including rivers (particularly the Whanganui, Whangaehu, Rangitikei and Manawatu Rivers) and cliff erosion (particularly from areas north of Whanganui) (Gibb, 1978; Lithgow, 1986; Hicks and Shankar, 2003). In the period shortly after sea level reached existing elevations around 7500 years ago, onshore

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144



Figure 3: Topography of study area (5m intervals only) (Data from KCDC website)

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

movement from the adjacent continental shelf was also likely a significant sediment source (Holland, 1985; Gibb, 1986; Shepherd, 1987; Wright, 1988; Clement et al., 2010).

Northern areas of the Kapiti Coast continue to receive large volumes of net sediment input from the net southwards longshore drift (Figure 4) (Gibb, 1978). Consequently, the shorelines in this area are still experiencing net seaward advance over time, though interspersed with periods of storm erosion (Gibb, 1978; CSL, 2008a). However, net sediment supply to beaches in the southern areas of the Kapiti Coast (including QEII Park) is now believed to be negligible (Gibb, 1978). The longshore sediment supply appears to be diverted offshore near the apex of the cusped foreland, accumulating on the inner shelf (Gibb, 1978) (Figure 4). Net longshore drift in this area is also now believed to be northwards (Figure 4).

Previous work on historical shoreline change in the area between Raumati and Paekakariki (Gibb, 1978; Boffa Miskell, 2001; CSL, 2008a) has given rise to varying estimates of long term shoreline trends along the seaward margin of QE II Park.

Gibb (1978) argued net accretion of 20-25m over the 103 years from 1874-1977, despite significant erosion in the same period along shorelines to both the immediate north and south. Boffa Miskell (2001) analysed shoreline change using aerial photos from 1942, 1976, and 2000. They noted that while significant erosion occurred immediately south of the Raumati seawall (particularly since 1976), the shoreline at the southern end of the Park had been "more or less stable."

In the most detailed study undertaken to date, CSL (2008a) analysed various shoreline data from the 1874 to 2007. He found an erosional trend along most of the length of the Park; both in the period from 1874-1950s and from the 1940s to 2007, though more marked in the latter period (see Figure 4 in CSL, 2008a). Long term erosion rates of 5-10m per century were estimated for the southern end of the Park (see Appendix 3, Table B-3 on p70 of CSL, 2008).

In a review of the work by CSL (2008a), de Lange (2014) noted that the shoreline has accreted over the Holocene, including (according to Gibb, 1978) since the Taupo Eruption (AD 232 ± 5 yrs. – Hogg et al., 2011). He hypothesized that sediment deposited offshore from the southern flank of the cusped foreland (Figure 4) moves onshore during low amplitude swell conditions, providing some net sediment supply to the coast (de Lange, 2014). This is also consistent also with the shoreward arrows in the sediment transport paths hypothesized by Dr Gibb (Figure 4). Dr de Lange suggested that the shoreline may be characterised by a strong decadal cycle of severe erosion followed by slow, prolonged recovery. If this hypothesis is correct, the shoreline may be dynamically stable when observed over very long periods (i.e. multi-decadal to century timeframes).

Historical photographs of the Paekakariki shoreline covering the last 100 years were examined during this study to help discriminate between the varying estimates, as erosion trends are critical to the design of dune restoration. This data suggests that the shoreline is either dynamically stable or has a slow erosional trend superimposed on the dynamic fluctuations. In discussions, GWRC staff note that layers of Taupo pumice (and, less commonly, middens) are occasionally evident in erosion scarps (Wayne Boness, pers. comm). These observations tend to suggest that there may be a slow trend for net erosion superimposed on dynamic changes, as proposed by CSL (2008a). Accordingly, for the purposes of the present study, a long term erosion trend of 5-10m per century has been assumed following CSL (2008a); this trend superimposed on the dynamic shoreline fluctuations discussed in the next section.

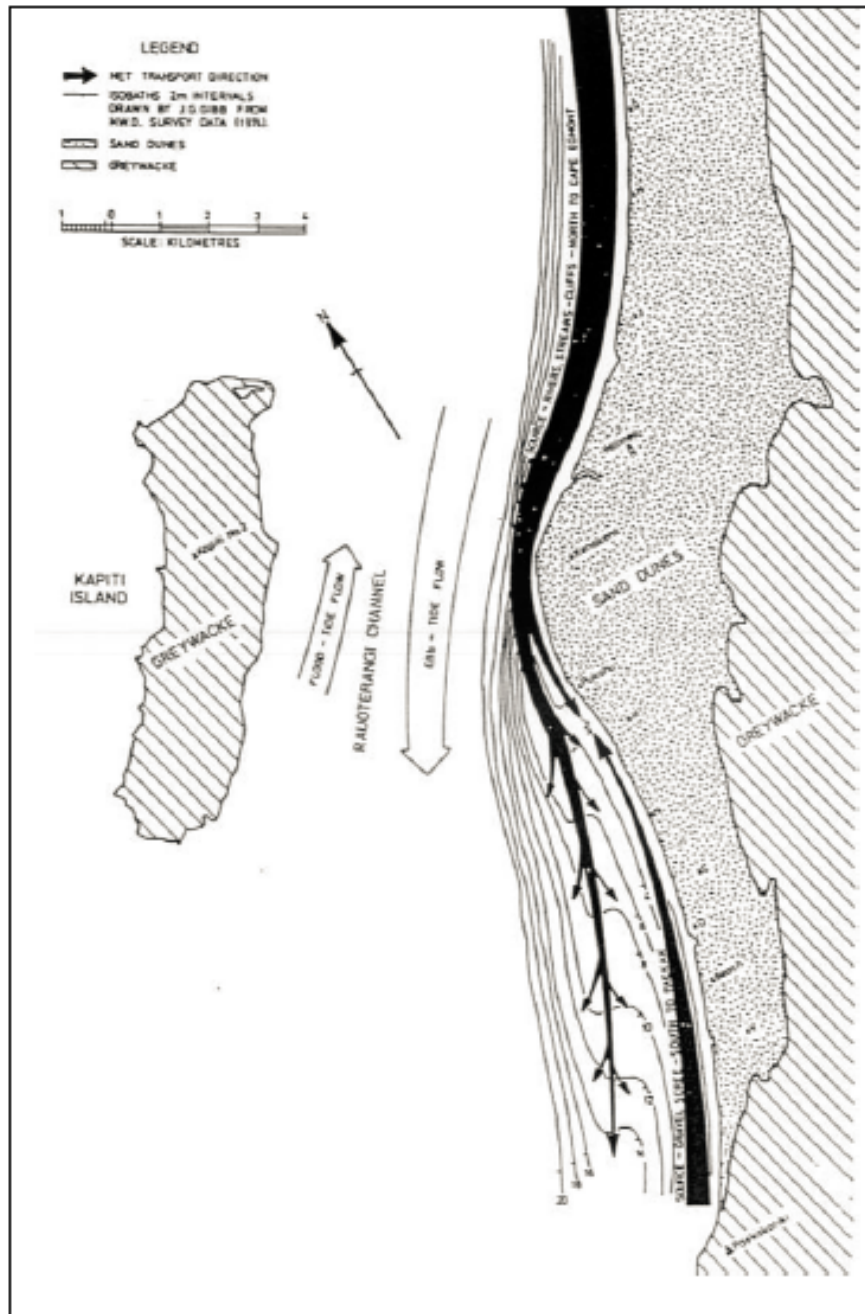


Figure 4: Sediment transport pathways proposed by Gibb (1978) (Figure 8 from Gibb, 1978).

2.2.2 Dynamic Shoreline Fluctuations

Over decadal timeframes, the shoreline in the study area is subject to dynamic shoreline changes associated with periodic erosion and subsequent beach and dune recovery (Gibb, 1978; Boffa Miskell, 2001; CSL, 2008a). The most detailed analysis of shoreline change to date estimated the position of the seaward toe of dune can fluctuate by up to 15m south of the Wainui Stream and 10m to the north (CSL, 2008a), with larger movements possible in the area immediately adjacent to the stream entrance (CSL, 2008b).

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

The primary causes of dynamic shoreline fluctuations in this area are stream entrance changes and storm wave erosion and recovery (CSL, 2008a & b).

Stream entrance changes

Over long periods (probably centuries), it appears that stream entrance and channel changes have caused significant shoreline erosion and recovery within the area 150-200m either side of the Wainui Stream entrance; forming a band of low dunes up to 25m wide immediately south of the stream and approaching 50m wide immediately north, tapering off to less than 5-10m wide within 150-200m either side of the entrance. This band of low dunes is most likely to have been formed by alongshore migration of the Wainui Stream entrance to both the north and the south over time.

The direction of longshore movement at any particular time is likely to be determined by factors such as plan morphology of the stream channel and wave conditions. Examination of available historical aerial photographs indicates that stream erosion in the period since 1942 has tended to be most severe to the south of the stream entrance (Figure 5). This likely reflects the existing plan morphology of the stream channel, which tends to encourage bank erosion and flood break-out along the southern side. Wooden sea walls or stream deflector walls placed along the southern bank (Figure 6) appear to have successfully minimised stream entrance changes and associated erosion in recent decades. However, similar erosion to that historically experienced (e.g. Figure 5) may occur again if these structures are lost or removed in the future.

Storm erosion and recovery

Storm cut and fill is a natural process observed on most ocean coast sandy beaches and involves periods of storm erosion followed by natural beach and dune repair.

The process is illustrated schematically in Figure 7:

- During major coastal storms, waves and elevated and storm-elevated sea levels erode the beach and dune (top diagram in Figure 7). In significant erosion events, high and near vertical erosion scarps can form along the seaward dune face.
- During the recovery phase, the beach gradually rebuilds as sand returns (second diagram in Figure 7).
- As the beach recovers, increasing volumes of sand are blown landward into the dune and trapped by sand trapping vegetation, which process gradually repairs the eroded dune (third diagram in Figure 7).

The dune repair process is critically dependent on appropriate sand trapping and dune building vegetation, the main native species being spinifex (*Spinifex sericeus*) and pingao (*Ficinia spiralis*). While there are many other native and exotic vegetation species that will hold sand (i.e. prevent wind erosion), they are generally not effective sand trapping and dune building species, repairing eroded dunes far less effectively and less quickly than spinifex. The exotic marram grass (*Ammophila arenaria*) is also a very effective sand trapping and dune building species. However, it tends to build much steeper and higher dunes than the native species, and can be very prone to wind erosion and blow-outs, particularly with human pressure. The native species (particularly spinifex) build more aerodynamic and less hummocky dunes. Marram is also not tolerant of seawater and unable to build dunes as far seaward as spinifex.

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144



Figure 5: Aerial photographs from 1964 showing dune erosion (outlined) on the southern side of the Wainui Stream entrance associated with stream entrance changes.



Figure 6: Wooden sea walls placed historically to limit stream break-out and erosion on the southern side of the stream entrance.

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

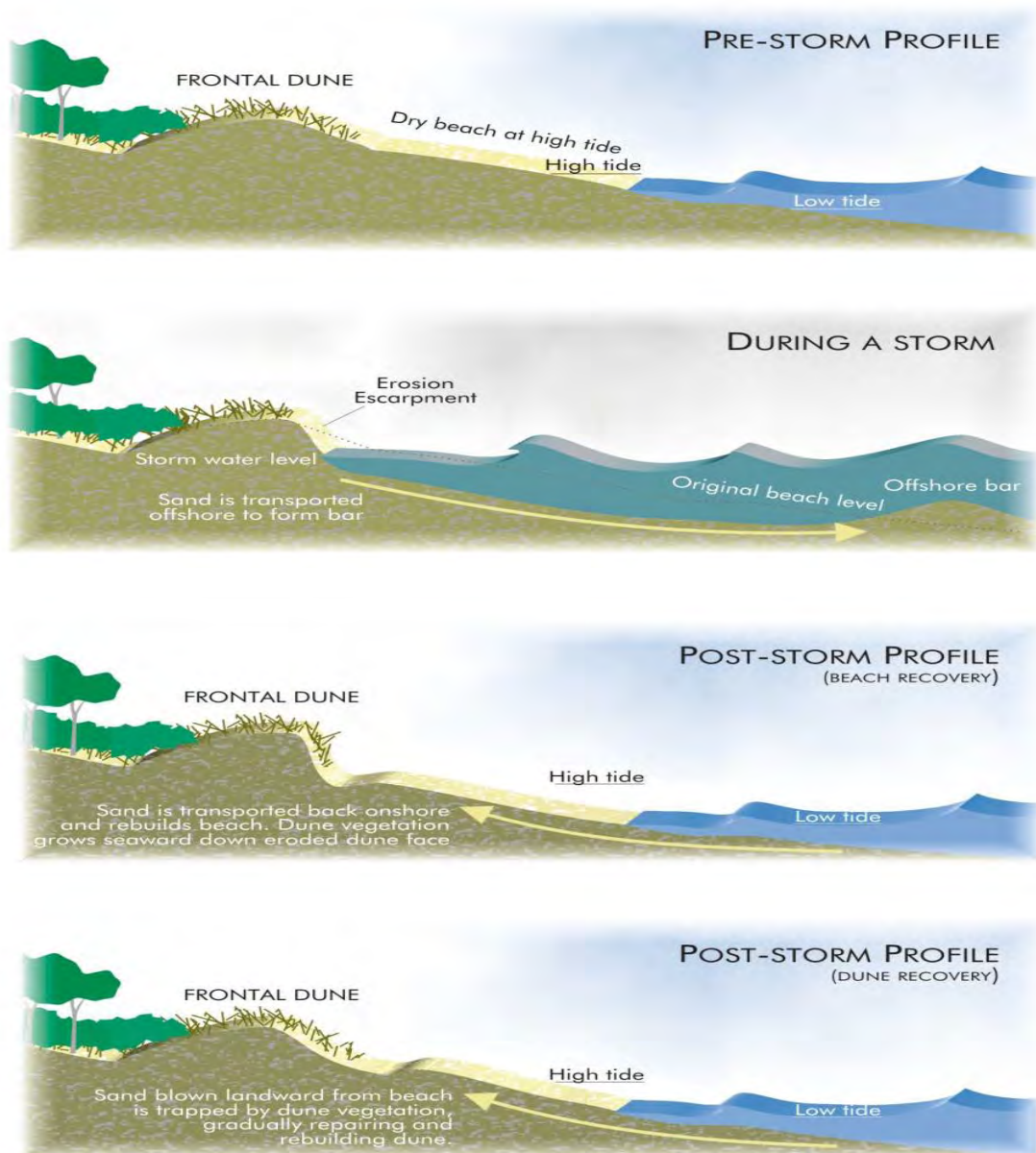


Figure 7: Schematic illustration of the process of storm erosion and subsequent beach and dune recovery. (See text for explanation).

Available data suggests that the dune erosion associated with individual storm events is typically in the order of about 5 m, or less. For instance, aerial photographs indicate that 3-5 m of vegetated dune was typically eroded in the ex-tropical Cyclone Gita storm event of February 2018. However, larger shoreline fluctuations may occur from time to time with closely spaced storm events, as erosion can cumulate with such events before subsequent dune repair occurs.

2.2.3 Future Sea-Level Rise

Given the negligible ongoing sediment supply to this area of coast (see Section 2.2.1 above), projected future sea-level rise is likely to exacerbate coastal erosion, due to upward and landward translation of the beach profile (CSL, 2008a).

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

It is difficult to reliably estimate the scale of this effect due to a wide range of uncertainties (e.g. future sea-level rise, future tectonic uplift, uncertainties around the existing sediment budget, etc.). However, estimates by CSL (2008a) using simple two-dimensional models assessed that approximately 10.7-13.6m shoreline retreat could occur in this area in response to a relative sea-level rise of 0.3m; which equates to approximately 35-45m permanent erosion for every 1m of sea-level rise.

Given the wide range of uncertainties around future sea level rise and shoreline response, these estimates are only (at best) indicative. Nonetheless, they indicate that the effect of future sea level rise on erosion could be very significant.

2.3 Ecology

2.3.1 Original Native Dune Vegetation

QEII Park and the Kapiti Coast lie within the Foxton Ecological District; which extends almost 180km along the coast from Paekakariki to the Tangahoe River near Hawera, and includes about 1100 km² of coastal dunes (Wild for Taranaki, undated).

The original and/or remnant natural dune vegetation of the Manawatu and Kapiti coasts has been discussed by various work including Cockayne (1909), Duguid, (1990), Esler (1962, 1970, 1978), Boffa Miskell (2001), Ravine (1982), Milne and Sawyer (2002), and Rapson et al (2016). Various species lists have also been compiled for the Foxton Ecological District and/or QE II Park which provide a useful guide to the range of species which naturally occurred in the Foxton Ecological District, including Wild for Taranaki (undated). However, in any planting, it is important to be aware of both zonation and successional requirements.

On fixed coastal dunes, dune vegetation is typically characterised by a shore-normal gradient or *zonation*; a sequence of different vegetation communities with increasing distance landward, reflecting variations in key stressors (e.g. exposure, salinity and sand movement) and other environmental factors (e.g. water table, soils).

On natural dunes of the Manawatu-Kapiti coast, the dynamic seaward face of the frontal (i.e. most seaward) dune was typically dominated by spinifex, often with pingao and sand convolvulus (Cockayne, 1909; Esler, 1970). On the rear and more sheltered side of the frontal dune various sand stabilisers occur including pohuehue (*Muehlenbeckia complexa*), sand coprosma, sand tussock, tauhinu, knobby clubrush, sand pimelea, bracken, and a wide range of other species (Cockayne, 1909; Esler, 1970; Wild for Taranaki, undated).

Further landward, on well stabilised dunes, various shrubland and dune forest was likely (Cockayne, 1909; Adkin, 1948; Esler, 1962; Duguid, 1990; Wild for Taranaki, Undated), with a wide range of species. The canopy species of original forests on older stabilised dunes are likely to have varied with conditions but are known from remnants, Maori place names and various other lines of evidence to have included species such as kohekohe, ngaio, totara, kowhai, titoki, mahoe, matai, and tawa (Cockayne, 1909; Adkin, 1948; Duguid, 1990; Wild for Taranaki, Undated). In low lying areas close to the water table such as dune slacks and sand dune plains, various turf and wetland plants also occurred (e.g. Esler, 1970; Duguid, 1990).

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

In addition to zonation, succession is a critical consideration. While a wide variety of species can occur in many duneland environments, initial re-vegetation of disturbed areas (e.g. areas earth-worked as part of restoration) needs to focus on suitable hardy pioneer species. Once these species are established, they condition the environment (e.g. improved shelter, greater sand stabilisation) allowing many other species to be established. Planting of such later successional species too early can result in significant plant losses, even if the species are planted in the zones where they occur naturally.

2.3.2 Native Dune Fauna

The native fauna of the Park is discussed by Boffa-Miskell (2002) and GWRC (2008).

GWRC (2008) note that of the eleven species of lizard in the Wellington region (seven skinks and four geckos):

- Three skink species, the common (*Oligosoma nigriplantare*), brown (*Oligosoma zelandicum*) and copper skink (*Oligosoma aeneum*) are likely to be suited to the open country and vegetated dunes of the park
- One species of gecko, the common gecko (*Hoplodactylus maculatus*) which survives in coastal sand dunes, could be suited to the park
- Three other gecko species might be suited; including the ornate skink (*Oligosoma ornatum*) within forest remnants, and the forest (*Mokopirirakau granulatus*) and the Wellington green gecko/Barking gecko (*Naultinus punctatus*) within areas of woody vegetation. However, the latter species is very rare on the mainland and more common on areas with good predator control (e.g. Matiu-Somes and Mana islands).

This suggests there are various lizard species likely to be suited to the restored area if suitable habitat can be created – discussed further in Section 3. At present, there are no known lizard populations in the park but GWRC staff are looking to identify potential sites where they could undertake and monitor the success of controlled releases (Dr Roger Uys, Senior Terrestrial Ecologist GWRC, Email to Wane Boness dated 28 October, 2020). Dr Uys advises that the proposed restoration areas would be ideal candidates with improved habitat and predator control.

In terms of invertebrates, GWRC (2008) note that the vast majority of indigenous invertebrates are forest-dwellers, and are likely to have been significantly impacted with the loss of forest cover since human settlement. They note that earlier work on the invertebrate fauna of the West Coast sand dunes found that moths were the most common insects, followed by flies, then beetles; with slaters, sandhoppers, millipedes, slugs, snails and spiders also common. Pohuehue (*Muehlenbeckia complexa*) is known to host the native Rauparaha copper butterfly which eats the leaves and flowers, while the fruit also provides food for geckos and skinks. The katipo spider (*Latrodectus katipo*), a coastal dune specialist also occurs on the coast within the Foxton Ecological District, primarily on driftwood but also on some vegetation including the natives spinifex, pingao and sand wind grass (*Lachnagrostis billardierei*) (Costall and Death, 2010). However, searches in the QE II Park area have been unsuccessful (GWRC, 2008) and there is evidence that it is being displaced by an introduced spider from South Africa, *Steatoda capensis* (GWRC, 2008; Costall and Death, 2010).

GWRC (2008) note that the extensive changes since the arrival of European settlers mean that a large number of forest and wetland birds have now become extinct in the Wellington region, apart

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

from sanctuaries. However, they also observed that annual bird monitoring since 2002 has seen an increase in the number of species observed, which may in part reflect ongoing restoration work. While the most common species recoded are introduced, various native species have also been observed including fantail, silvereye, grey warbler, tui and kereru. In relation to coastal birds, korara (little blue penguin) nest within the dunes in this general area, notably at the Ames Street Reserve about 2km south of the park and on both Mana and Kapiti Islands.

GWRC (2008) reported that native animal communities in the Park are little known but appear to be impoverished. They noted that a number of animal pests are likely to be having significant effects on natural processes in this area, of which the most significant are likely to be mustelid and rat species (GWRC, 2008). Dr Roger Uys, Senior Terrestrial Ecologist with GWRC advises that few rats have been encountered in small mammal monitoring but mustelids are common. Accordingly, control of small mammals (e.g. mice, rats, mustelids) is likely to be a significant factor in enhancing lizard habitat; even once appropriate vegetation communities have been restored. Rushland and vineland communities (likely to be a significant component of the restoration in low dune areas – see section 3) provide significant fruit and seed at certain times of the year. Without control of rats and mice, the populations of these pests can explode, reducing the value of the restoration of native lizards and invertebrates. Predator control will need to be appropriately designed for the restored areas if it is desired to undertake controlled release of lizards to establish populations. Dr Uys advises that mice would be very difficult to control and suggests that mustelids might be a better focus. He notes that cats may also be an issue in places.

2.4 Cultural and Human Use Values

The Park has significant cultural and human use values which need to be protected and ideally enhanced with any dune restoration.

GWRC (2008) note evidence of pre-European Maori settlement in the coastal foredune area of the park, including evidence of moa hunting. As all moa species are believed to have been extinct by the mid-1400s, this suggests a long history of Maori use and occupation in the area. GWRC (2008) note that right up to the early-mid 1800s fortified Maori villages were still evident at the mouths of small streams (including the Wainui and Whareroa Streams). Maori settlement began to decline in the decades following the late 1850s after the sale of surrounding land; with the villages having gone by the late 1890s or early 1900s (GWRC, 2008).

The long history of Maori use and occupation means the dunes contain significant cultural and archaeological sites and values. Known cultural sites in the dunes include food collection and preparation areas (i.e. middens), pa, pits and some burials (urupa) GWRC (2008). Many sites will also be buried and unknown; or known only to relevant iwi. So, care is required with any work that requires excavation and this work needs to be undertaken in close consultation with relevant iwi.

In terms of European settlement and use, shore-based whaling stations were located along the coast from the 1830s, with pastoral farming in central and northern areas of (what is now) the Park from about 1860, and in southern areas from about the mid-late 1870s (GWRC, 2008). Following the building of the railroad to Longburn in the late 1880s, the villages of Paekakariki, Paraparaumu and Waikanae were established, with the Raumati-Paraparaumu area developing as a seaside resort from the 1920s (GWRC, 2008). During World War II in 1942 through to October 1943, three large campsites were established in the area to house US Marines, including one (Camp Paekakariki)

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

located on Maori land around what is now the southern entrance to the Park (GWRC, 2008). From 1948, the park land was farmed by the Department of Lands and Survey (GWRC, 2008). However, aerial photographs from 1948 and 1952 suggest that this farming activity did not affect the more seaward areas of the Park at the southern end which appear to have remained in Shrubland. The Park was formally renamed QE II Park in 1953 to coincide with the Royal Visit of that year, with the motor camp established in 1957 (GWRC, 2008). The importance of the Park as a recreational area has to be recognised in any dune restoration, including good provision for beach access, while also protecting the dune and associated biota from wind erosion (Boffa Miskell, 2001)

3 Dune Restoration

This section of the report briefly discusses the objectives of the dune restoration, and then outlines recommended dune restoration within the study area. Brief comment is also provided on the frontal dune area north of the study area (up to Whareroa Stream). Guidelines for the various activities and methods required to effect the recommended restoration are discussed in Chapter 4.

For the purposes of dune restoration, the study area has been broadly subdivided into the following areas, based primarily on both topography and proposed future use:

- Low dunes from the northern end of The Parade to Wainui Stream
- Wainui Stream entrance and dunes to north, including:
 - The stream entrance and immediate banks
 - Low dune areas (frontal dune heights typically less than 5m)
 - High dune areas (frontal dune heights typically >10m)

These areas are shown marked approximately in Figure 8, though there is also a limited length of high dunes among the low dunes north of Wainui Stream which is not marked.

3.1 Dune Restoration Objective

The Park is an area of high amenity and use (Boffa-Miskell, 2008), and therefore ecological restoration and human use have to be integrated to be successful.

The focus of ecological restoration is the *process* of assisting the *recovery* of an ecosystem that has been degraded, damaged, or destroyed (SER, 2019). It aims to create the conditions needed for ecosystem recovery, but natural physical processes, plants, animals, and microorganisms carry out the work of recovery (SER, 2019).

Over time, ecological restoration aims to promote full or substantial recovery of native biota, and the relevant ecosystem, based on similar natural ecosystems. In this case, the reference conditions are the natural dune characteristics discussed in Chapter 2, with particular focus on natural dune morphology and vegetation. GWRC have also requested that recommendations are included that will help enhance native faunal habitat values, including for lizards and little blue penguins.

Ecosystem restoration also aims to create a largely self-sustaining and self-organising ecosystem, to minimise the level of ongoing human intervention required. This is critical to ensuring the restored

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144



Figure 8: Dune restoration areas discussed in the text.

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

ecosystem is able to sustain itself and adapt to changes in the environment (e.g. future climate change). Accordingly, dune restoration design has to take into account the natural physical processes operating in the area over time (e.g. storm cut and recovery, periodic stream erosion, etc.) and the natural vegetation processes (e.g. successional change). The vegetation assemblages initially established by the restoration work (especially in backdune areas) are likely to evolve over time with natural successional changes.

Overall, therefore, the objective is to restore a naturally functioning and largely self-sustaining native dune ecosystem, with appropriate provision for the proposed human use and amenity.

The following sections outline dune restoration recommendations for each area, based largely on considerations related to natural and ecological function, existing dune condition and the proposed future uses of each area.

3.2 Low dunes from The Parade to Wainui Stream

3.2.1 Existing and Proposed Uses

This is a reasonably high use area and includes the current surf club, linked to the Parade via an access road.

In the proposed landscape plan (PAOS, 2020a), the surf club is to be removed and replaced in a backdune site further landward. The flat area around the present surf club will be converted into a grassed amenity area, including provision for emergency helicopter landings. It is envisaged that this will continue to be a high use and amenity area, particularly during summer. Road access from The Parade will be maintained for restricted uses (e.g. surf club and emergency vehicles). The more seaward dune areas are set aside for dune restoration.

Surf club vehicles presently access the ocean beach directly across the dune area seaward of the surf club, but this access is vulnerable to wave erosion and windblown sand issues. In the proposed landscape plan, surf club vehicles will access the beach via a proposed new access track linked to the stream entrance. The seaward entrance to the new track will be much less vulnerable to wave erosion and windblown sand issues as it is located much further back from the sea and oblique to prevailing onshore wind directions.

Pedestrian access to the beach is proposed via three separate beach accessways; one at the southern end linked to the beach access from the camp ground, and two in central areas linked to the proposed grass amenity area and the new surf club.

KCDC also propose to build a boat launching and vehicle access ramp at the southern end of the area where it adjoins The Parade (Tonkin and Taylor, 2019).

3.2.2 Existing Dune Condition

The ocean margin is presently fronted by a low vegetated dune, with vegetation dominated by species which are not native to the area, including exotic species (e.g. marram, South African ice plant, hares tail, exotic perennial grasses) and some wind-shorn pohutukawa (Figure 9). The primary native vegetation is the occasional clump of flax and scattered pingao and spinifex from previous plantings (Figure 9).

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144



Figure 9: Typical views of existing frontal dune in the area south of Wainui Stream, showing southernmost area (top), central surf club area (middle) and northern end (bottom)

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

The dune presently lacks a spinifex sand binding and dune building zone, which limits the potential for natural dune repair following periods of erosion. A narrow (3-5m) band of spinifex had previously been restored along the seaward edge of the dune, but was largely eroded during Cyclone Gita in February 2018 (Figure 9). The only true sand trapping and dune repair species at present is the exotic marram grass. This species is less desirable for ecological reasons, and because it tends over time to build steeper and higher frontal dunes, which are also more prone to wind erosion and blow-outs than spinifex dunes. Marram is also more sensitive to salt water and is not able to build dunes as far seaward as spinifex.

3.2.3 Recommended Dune Restoration

It is recommended that a naturally functioning frontal dune be restored along this area, vegetated with appropriate native species. This dune will accommodate periodic storm erosion, facilitate natural dune repair following periods of erosion, enhance natural character and ecological values, and minimise windblown sand. It will also enhance landscape and amenity values in this high use area.

Restoration of a naturally functioning and vegetated frontal dune will require reshaping and earthworks followed by planting, with guidance for these activities discussed in Section 4.

The restored dune dimensions need to be sufficient to maintain an adequate width of the spinifex sand trapping and dune repair zone despite periodic storm and stream erosion. If the spinifex zone is too narrow, there is a risk that it will be completely removed by rare and severe erosion, requiring re-planting. The dune also requires sufficient dimensions to prevent wave overtopping during storm events. A natural dune shape is also required to create suitable environments for natural dune vegetation, particularly sheltered backdune vegetation communities.

It is recommended that a wide frontal dune be restored along this area, with key features as follows:

- **A wide, gently sloping, seaward face vegetated with spinifex (80-85%) intermingled with pingao (15-20%), extending from the dune crest seaward.**

The width of this zone should ideally be at least 8-10m relative to the existing (2020) eroded dune toe; though a lesser width (but no less than 6m) can be adopted seaward of the proposed grass reserve, if it is desired to minimise dune width in this area. It is important to have a minimum width of at least 8-10m in areas close to Wainui Stream where higher erosion may be experienced over time.

When first constructed, the seaward face should have a slope no steeper than 1V:4H in most areas. More gradual slopes can be adopted where required (e.g. to balance cut and fill) but ideally should not be less than 1V:6H. During periods of natural dune building, the seaward face will eventually steepen to more natural spinifex slopes (i.e. commonly about 1V:3H-1V:3.5H), but more naturally appearing dunes will be achieved by allowing nature to set this slope rather than constructing it.

On the immediate landward margin of the boat launching and vehicle access ramp that KCDC propose to construct at the northern end of The Parade (Tonkin and Taylor, 2019), the battered sand slope on the landward side of the ramp can be quite steep (e.g. 1V:2H). However, the total

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

width of the spinifex zone back to the dune crest should be similar to other areas (i.e. at least 8m).

During sustained periods of beach and dune build up, the proposed spinifex zone will likely extend seaward, with total widths of at least 10-12m in most areas. This should be sufficient width to maintain a useful spinifex dune repair zone, even after periods of erosion associated with dynamic shoreline fluctuations (see Section 2.2). During periods of severe erosion, the width of the spinifex zone may in places reduce to less than 3-5m. More severe erosion could however occur if the current stream protection works eventually fail (see discussion of stream erosion in Section 2.2.3).

- **A more sheltered backdune vegetation zone landward of the crest.**

The primary purpose of this vegetation is largely ecological (e.g. native biodiversity and habitat), but it also plays a useful role in helping to manage use and access (see discussion in Section 4.3 later in report).

In general, this vegetation zone should extend back to the access road in southern areas, and to the proposed ATV track or existing native shrubland/flaxland at the northern end. The width of this zone may need to be more constrained seaward of the proposed grass amenity area, where a wide frontal dune may not be possible. However, even in this area, it should be at least 4-5m wide (if reasonably practicable) to provide useful habitat and to assist with managing human use and with weed maintenance (see Section 4).

The backdune area should initially be densely planted with readily established pioneer rushland and vineland species (e.g. knobby clubrush/wiwi, *Muehlenbeckia complexa* and sand coprosma), with more diversity introduced later (see Section 4.2 for more details on planting). In areas close to the stream entrance, where there are areas of existing native shrubland/flaxland, these areas should be retained and enhanced with additional flax and shrubland planting, except as required to form the proposed new ATV track.

Dune crest height should generally be at least RL 4 to RL 5m, with the lower end of this range only adopted where it is desired to maintain view shafts. Elevations less than RL 4m should be avoided as far as reasonably practicable, to minimise wave overtopping during severe storm events, though this does not seem to have been a major issue in past storms with the existing low dune. Where practical, the elevations of the backdune zone should be at least 0.5-1m lower than the dune crest.

Indicative restoration profiles (solid green line) are shown against existing dune topography (blue dashed line) in Figure 10. These profiles are indicative only and will vary according to site constraints (e.g. width of desired grass area, view shafts) and available sand (i.e. to balance cut and fill); but the minimum zone dimensions noted above need to be maintained as far as possible.

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

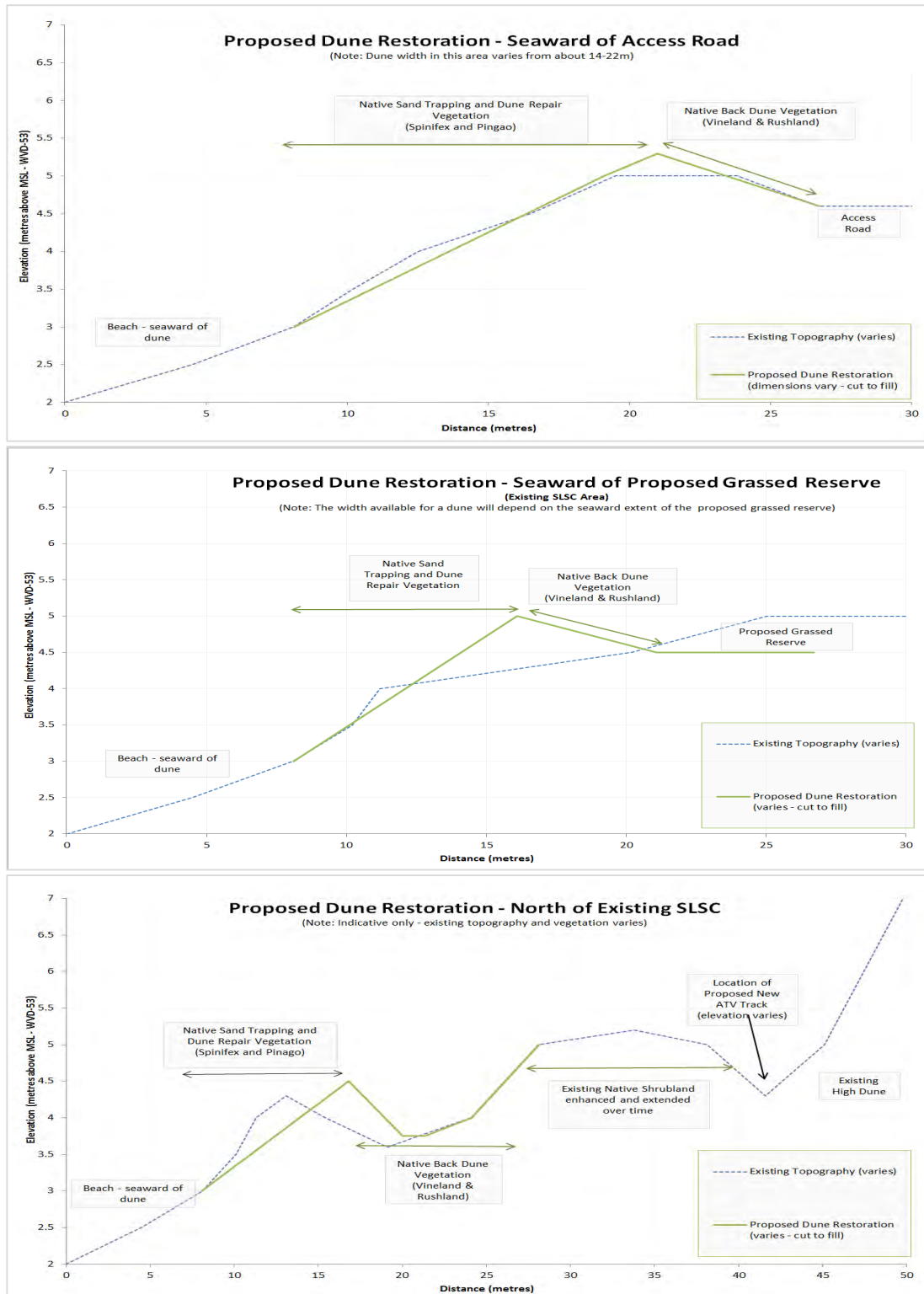


Figure 10: Indicative restoration profiles (solid green line) and existing topography (dashed blue line) for different areas south of Wainui Stream. Note that dune dimensions do vary in each area and so the profiles are indicative only.

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

Examination of existing topographic data suggests there is sufficient sand in the area to form the desired dune dimensions by cut and fill. The back-dune area can be constructed wider and/or lower where required to provide extra sand volume for the restored frontal dune, as this will also provide enhanced shelter for backdune vegetation. Additional sand can be obtained by sand push-up from the beach if required (see Section 4.1), but probably will not be necessary in this area. The main potential threats to the restored dune will be from stream erosion (see Section 2.2.3) and/or from poor management of human use. Stream erosion will probably only become a significant issue if the existing stream deflector walls (Figure 5) are eventually lost or outflanked. Management of human use is an important consideration in this location, to protect the restored dune while also providing ready access between the beach and the grassed reserve. As with all dune restoration, some ongoing maintenance will be required (see Section 4.5)

Guidelines for the various works required to form and maintain the restored dune are provided in Section 4.

3.3 Wainui Stream and Dunes to North

This area includes the stream entrance and the nearshore dunes extending approximately 350m north (Figure 8).

At present, a sealed access road extends along the length of the area, with car parking towards the southern end. The landscape plan proposes that the existing car parking and roads in this area will be removed, and replaced with a walking track the full length, including four beach accessways off this pathway (PAOS, 2020b).

The plan provides for the dune area seaward of the proposed walking track is largely to be restored to appropriate native dune vegetation (PAOS, 2020b). The only exception is the stream channel and immediately adjacent grassed bank at the southern end (Figure 11), a high use area popular with children, which it is desired to retain in its present state (Mr Wayne Boness, GWRC, pers. comm.).



Figure 11: View of the high use stream channel area and adjacent bank which will be retained in its existing condition

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

For the purposes of dune restoration, this area has been broadly subdivided into the stream entrance, low and high dune areas (Figure 8). Recommended restoration in each of these areas is discussed below.

3.3.1 Stream Entrance

Only limited restoration work is recommended in this area given the dynamic nature of the stream entrance (e.g. periodic high stream flows and wave penetrating some distance up the stream during storms) and the desire to maintain the high amenity area on the northern bank (Figure 11).

However, it would be useful to infill gaps within the existing shrubland and flaxland upstream of the high use amenity area (Figure 12).



Figure 12: View of upper stream area (arrowed) where gaps in existing shrubland vegetation could be infilled with further planting.

The southern bank of the stream lies on the outside of a meander bend where stream erosion is concentrated, and a steep erosion scarp has formed on the high dune in this area. Historically, this bare erosion scarp has been planted with flax, presumably to reduce potential wind erosion from arising. However, flax is a relatively shallow-rooting species and is readily undermined in such steep areas. It is preferable to leave the erosion scarp unvegetated, and allow natural revegetation to slowly occur. The erosion scarp is part of the natural character and significant wind erosion issues are not likely to develop. In the unlikely event that wind erosion does occur, the simplest approach management would be to plant 2-3 rows of spinifex near the top edge of the erosion scarp. Over time (probably 2-3 years in the absence of erosion), the spinifex stolons should gradually extend down most of the slope. However, such work is unlikely to be required. .

3.3.2 Low Dunes

The area is primarily characterised by relatively flat, low-lying land, with a narrow dune along the seaward edge and lower-lying, flat human-modified areas further landward (Figure 13)

These low-lying areas are primarily grassed with scattered clumps of trees and shrubs, including Norfolk Pines, small pohutukawa (not native to the area) and some natives (e.g. taupata, ngaio and planted flax). The narrow dune along the seaward margin is primarily vegetated in exotic species

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

(including hares tail, South African ice plant, marram and various other exotic perennial grasses), with occasional planted flax and pohutukawa.



Figure 13: Typical views of low dune areas north of Wainui Stream

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

Recommended Dune Restoration

It is recommended that a frontal dune at least 12m wide be restored along this area backed by a wide backdune area, as follows:

- **A spinifex sand trapping and dune repair zone vegetated with spinifex (80-85%) and pingao (15-20%).**

The primary purposes of the spinifex zone in this area are to restore natural character and ecological values, accommodate periodic storm erosion, facilitate natural dune repair following periods of erosion (Figure 7), and minimise wind erosion.

The width of the spinifex zone needs to be of sufficient to maintain useful sand trapping and dune repair function after most storm erosion events, including an allowance for some stream erosion. It is recommended that the spinifex zone be at least 8m wide in the area within 70m north of the stream entrance, where more significant storm erosion can occur; this width relative to the existing (i.e. 2020) eroded dune toe. A slightly lower width (but at least 6m) can be adopted in areas further north, if desired.

In extended periods of beach and dune accretion, it is likely that the restored spinifex zone will naturally expand to widths of up to 10-12m width in areas close to the stream, and 8-10m wide further north. In severe erosion periods the spinifex zone may reduce to typical widths of 3-5m, and small lengths might even be temporarily lost in limited areas close to the stream. With the present stream plan shape, stream erosion is not likely to pose as significant a threat to the restoration as it does in the area south of the stream. However, the presence of the stream will increase storm wave erosion, particularly during events with both high stream flows and storm waves.

As with the area south of the stream, the restored dune should initially be constructed with a seaward slopes of about 1V:4H, though a steeper slope (1V:3.5H) is likely to eventually develop.

- **A wide, sheltered backdune vegetation zone landward of the crest. It is recommended that this vegetation zone extend back to the proposed access path along the landward margin.**

The primary purpose of this vegetation zone is largely ecological (e.g. native biodiversity and habitat).

As the restoration will involve extensive disruption (e.g. earth works to remove existing vegetation and fill/pavement), initial planting will need to focus on primary sand colonisers. In this backdune area, knobby clubrush is likely to be the species most readily established.

Once the knobby club rush cover has established (typically 4-6 months), the desired longer term vegetation cover can then be introduced. Given the widths available for restoration (especially in southern areas) and the relatively low intensity of the proposed human use (largely limited to the access paths), there is potential for the restoration in this area to enhance habitat values for native fauna (e.g. lizards, possibly little blue penguins). As such, the planting of the backdune zone should reflect the fauna habitat desired.

The simplest option would be to create a dense vineland-rushland community by inter-planting vineland species (e.g. *Muehlenbeckia complexa*, sand coprosma) among the knobby clubrush. In

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

this more sheltered area, reasonable survival of vineland may be achieved even if planted at the same time as the knobby clubrush, and a small trial of this option could be included in the first phase of the restoration. With incorporation of driftwood (including large logs) prior to any planting (i.e. after site preparation is completed), this area might provide suitable habitat for a number of lizard species (e.g. common and copper skinks, common gecko). The wooden debris would enhance the habitat by providing increased protection from predators, increased food source (insects) and (with large logs) safer opportunity for basking in the sun. Quite large logs can be incorporated in the restoration, as the rushland-vineland vegetation communities will eventually establish dense growth at least 1-1.2m deep. However, predator control for rats and mice will likely be required as well for lizards to thrive. While local cats might also be an issue for lizards, the stream provides a useful barrier between this site and the township of Paekākāriki.

Dense rushland-vineland vegetation communities also provide suitable habitat for a wide range of native invertebrates. Invertebrate habitat would also be enhanced by the introduction of driftwood and other suitable wooden debris prior to planting.

Rushland-vineland may not be as suitable for penguin nesting, but this could probably be overcome by using penguin boxes to enhance the habitat, if it was thought likely that penguins might use the area. In addition, dense flaxland could be included as part of the total restoration (e.g. over the landward half of the backdune flats, with dense rushland-vineland to seaward). Dense flaxland on the immediate seaward side of the path would also help form a barrier to discourage any dogs being walked along the path. Clumps of cover plants like taupata included in the backdune mix would also help provide the cover needed for successful nesting boxes (Dr Roger Uys, Senior Terrestrial Ecologist, GWRC).

Various reviewers of an earlier draft of this report noted that dogs are regularly exercised in this high use area of the park, and that some owners let them off leash. It was noted that while this may change to some extent through education, ranger efforts and pressure from other users and signage, this is a high use part of the park and it may not be appropriate to attract penguins to such an area where they may be at risk. These arguments have force and management of the risk from dogs would certainly have to be a consideration if the restoration did aim to enhance penguin habitat. The details of such work are beyond the scope of this report. However, one element of such risk management (though by no means a total answer) would be the use of dense vegetation alongside paths to discourage dogs entering areas that might be used by penguins. Overall, while the current risk from dogs does not preclude gradually improving penguin habitat over time provided the risk is well managed, it does emphasize the need for caution.

While shrubland species could also be readily established in this backdune area, such vegetation would probably provide less protection for native fauna from introduced predators, being more open at ground level. Moreover, there are already extensive areas of regenerating shrubland in the high backdunes landward of the study area, and potential for much more of such shrubland and dune forest to be established in those areas.

It is possible (though not certain) that small wetlands might also have existed in this area prior to human disruption; associated with abandoned stream channels (e.g. formed when the stream migrated alongshore and then abandoned when it broke directly seaward in subsequent

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

floods). At this site, creation of (at least seasonally) wet areas would require excavating lower-lying areas down towards the water table. The excess sand excavated could simply be placed on the proposed frontal dune, or directly on the beach (below high tide to enable rapid dispersal by natural forces). These wet areas would provide habitat for additional vegetation species (e.g. oioi and possibly, but much less likely, some of the various rare turf species).

However, this work would be more difficult. Any wetland restoration could also be relatively temporary as wetlands this close to the shoreline can be prone to gradual infilling by windblown sand, particularly during periods of strong onshore winds. If small wet areas are restored, they are best located in more landward parts of the study area. Further work would be required before deciding whether the option was worth pursuing at this site. Murphy et al (2018) provide a useful discussion of dune slack/wetland restoration conducted further north along the Manawatu coast. While there are differences between the sites, this experience would still be valuable in design of any wetland work at this site. However, overall, while there may be some potential to enhance limited areas for plants that prefer wetter environments (e.g. excavation to the water table in limited low-lying backdune areas), the scope is likely to be limited.

An indicative dune restoration profile for the lowest dune area near the existing car park is shown in Figure 14.

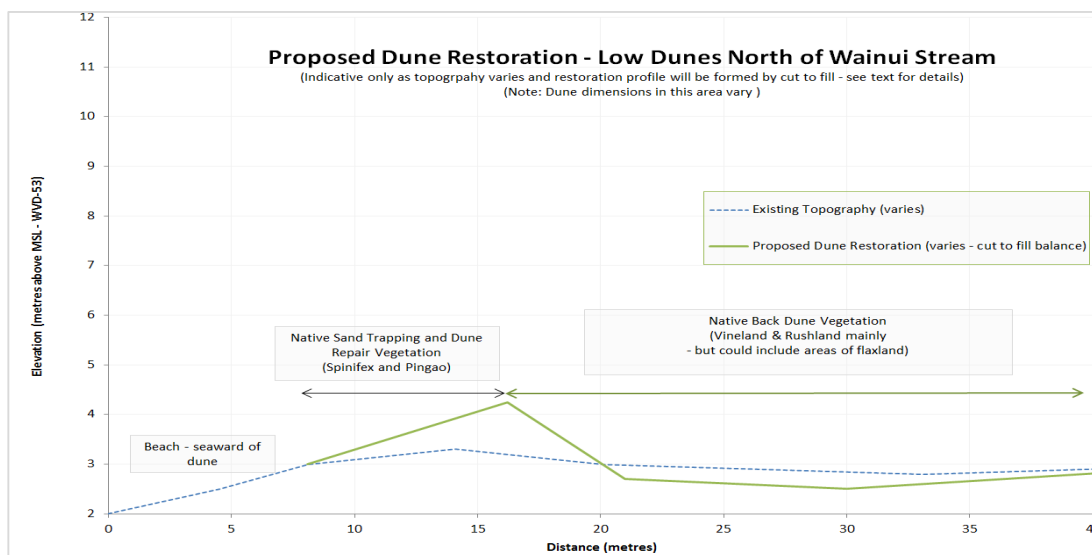


Figure 14: Indicative profile showing restored dune (solid green line) against existing topography (dashed blue line) for the low dune area in the vicinity of the existing car park. In this area, reshaping of the available dune sands will only allow for minimum dune dimensions (as shown). However, the dune dimensions could be further increased by using sand pushed up from the beach. In areas further north, the dune area available for restoration narrows and the existing frontal dune is higher. In those areas, the desired dune dimensions can likely be formed simply by reshaping the existing dune. The width available for the back dune vegetation zone also reduces further north.

It can be seen that some lowering of the back dune area may be required in places to get enough sand to form the desired frontal dune dimensions. This could also assist creating an environment suitable for inclusion of plants that need slightly wetter environment (e.g. oioi) in the backdune planting mix, depending on how close the excavation approached the water table. In this area, a minimum height of at 4m above MSL is required and ideally, RL 4.5-5m where practicable. If required, sand can be pushed up from the beach to form the required dune dimensions (see Section

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

4.1). In the areas further north, the existing dunes are higher and it is likely that the frontal dune can be formed by simply reshaping the existing dune.

Given the priority of amenity in the Park (Boffa-Miskell, 2002), the existing Norfolk pines could be retained for nearshore shaded seating if desired, particularly if any of the proposed beach accessways can be located near these trees. The height and visibility of these trees mean they would provide a readily visible guide to the location of seating areas. While not visually a good fit with native vegetation, Norfolk Pines are not a weedy species in this area. The lower branches would need to be removed and vegetation cleared around them, but the areas should not be grassed (grass would invade the proposed restored areas). However, if not required for shaded seating, or if located within the nearshore width required for the critical spinifex zone, the trees should be removed.

The main potential threat to the restored dune will be from poor management of human use, particularly short-cutting to the sea from the proposed pathways, damaging dune vegetation over time. Weed invasion will also be a potential threat, particularly reinvasion by marram over time. Predator control (particularly addressing mice and rats) will also be critical to enhance faunal habitat,

Management of these various issues in all restored areas is discussed in in Section 4.

3.3.3 High dunes north of Wainui Stream

Existing Dune Condition

This area is characterised by high frontal dunes, (crest heights typically 10-12m above mean sea level) (Figure 3) with steep seaward faces faceted by erosion (Figure 15).

The steep seaward face is typically partially vegetated, largely with exotic species but also clumps of native vegetation; most of which appear to have collapsed down the bank with past erosion. Exotic vegetation includes common South African ice plan (*Carpobrotus edulis*) and clumps of marram. Native vegetation is less common but includes occasional knobby club rush and flax. Isolated dead shrubs (usually taupata) were also present at the time of the field inspection.

The dune was apparently eroded following Cyclone Gita, but has since accumulated steep slopes of windblown sand near the base. Together with the (largely exotic) vegetation which has established on the dune face since Gita, this suggests there *may* be potential to restore a spinifex zone on the seaward face to help facilitate some natural dune repair between erosion events; though it is not clear from available information whether such vegetation would persist long enough (i.e. without disturbance or removal by wave erosion) to perform a useful dune repair function. Early photography up to at least the mid-1950s shows evidence of a sand binding vegetation zone (either spinifex or marram) in this area. However, erosion has been more common since this time (Boffa Miskell, 2001; CSL, 2008a) and so it is not clear if a spinifex zone would still be sustainable. Aerial photos available to this study (from Retrolens and Google Earth) are inconclusive.

Aerial photographs and field inspection also indicate wind erosion issues along this area (and parts of the low dunes) due to poor management of beach access. This will need to be addressed in the restoration. In general, these problems arise from people scrambling down the steeply faceted dune face and can be resolved by provided beach access at appropriate locations along the proposed new pathway.

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144



Figure 15: Typical views of the high dune areas north of Wainui Stream

The crest of the dunes and areas further landward are typically vegetated with dense flaxland, (often with taupata) and open patches of exotic perennial grasses.

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

Recommended dune restoration

It is recommended that dune restoration on these high dunes focus largely on extending the existing flaxland-taupata vegetation community landward of the steep seaward face. This work involves infilling planting of open areas currently dominated by marram and other exotic species.

This restoration is relatively simple; cutting back and then spraying out the exotic grasses, followed by dense flax planting. Flax planting is recommended for the more seaward and exposed areas of the dune crest, but hardy native shrubs (e.g. taupata) can be intermingled with dense planting further landward. Taupata will not survive well as isolated bushes in exposed areas as it tends to suffer severe salt and wind damage during storms. However, it will form a hardy vegetation assemblage when densely inter-planted with other species.

It is also recommended that an attempt be made to restore a spinifex zone on the seaward face, even though (as noted above) it is not clear from available information how useful or long-lasting this zone will be. The present absence of a spinifex zone in this area greatly inhibits natural dune repair following periods of wave erosion. A spinifex zone would also help reduce wind erosion if it were able to be re-established.

With the high and steep seaward dune face, it would be difficult to plant this area. While some areas of the dune toe could be easily planted, such planting is not recommended as it would be very vulnerable to wave erosion, and probably lost in the next significant wave erosion event. However, it may be possible to restore a spinifex zone on the steep seaward face by planting 2-3 rows of spinifex along the top edge, allowing the plants to run down the slope over time. If not disturbed, stolons from such plantings are likely to extend to near the base of the face within 2 years; based on experience with similar work elsewhere. The simplest approach to establishing spinifex at the top edge of the slope would be to bevel the top edge back to clean loose sand (over a width of 1-1.5m) using an excavator. Such work is probably best done with an excavator operating from the beach, to minimise disturbance of the flaxland further landward at the top edge of the slope.

Given the uncertainty with this restoration, it is recommended to try the approach over a trial length (say 50m); only extending the work alongshore if the trial proved successful. Small trials are extremely useful to refine dune restoration practice for any particular location.

Existing exotic species on the seaward face can be sprayed out where they can be safely accessed, or otherwise scraped off using an excavator working from the beach. The latter is likely to be the simplest approach and could be done at the same time as the spinifex trial is implemented.

It is not recommended that the entire steep seaward face be reshaped to a gentler gradient, as this would involve considerable earthworks and disruption of existing native flaxland along the top edge of the dune. In high older dunes of this nature there is also a higher risk of such earthworks disrupting buried cultural deposits. Moreover, if there is a slow long term trend for erosion superimposed on dynamic fluctuations (Section 2.2), the reshaped face would eventually be eliminated by erosion.

An indicative profile showing the various elements of the proposed restoration is shown in Figure 16.

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

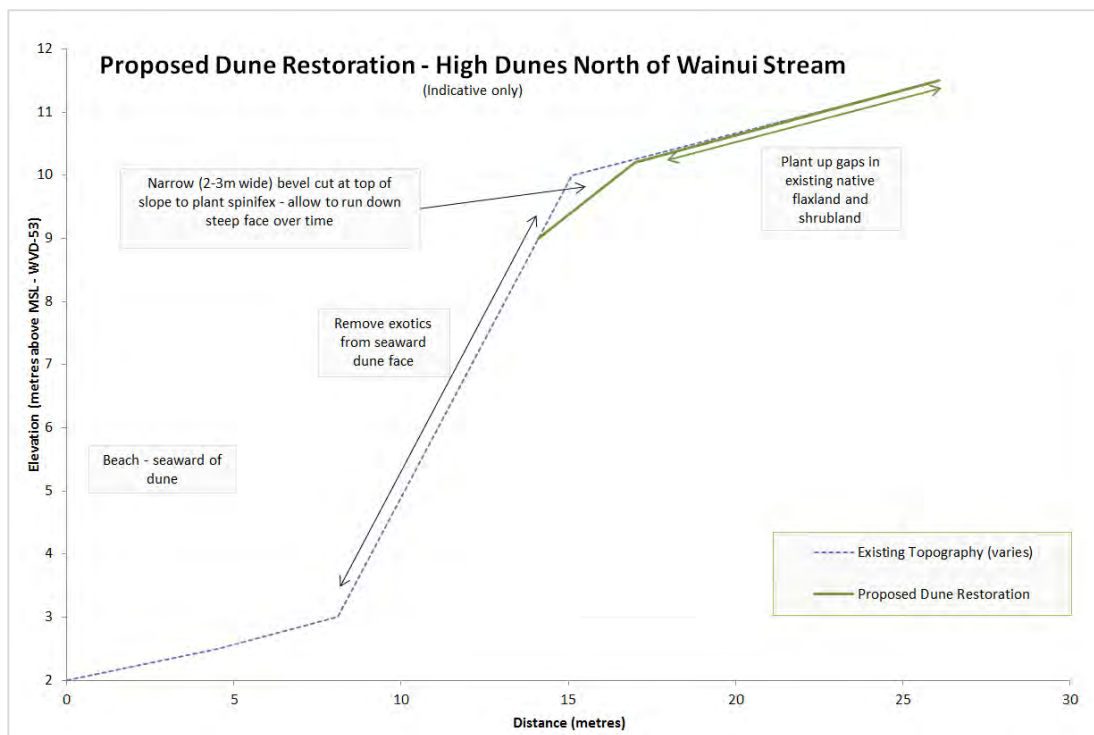


Figure 16: Indicative profile showing the limited restoration work recommended for the areas where the existing frontal dune is high (typically 8-12m above MSL).

3.4 Other Matters

GWRC staff also requested brief comment on various other matters, including:

- Management of the high dunes north of the study area
- Provision of shade and use of existing trees, including non-natives such as pohutukawa and Norfolk Pines

3.4.1 Management of the Dunes North of the Study Area

The frontal dune to the north of the study area is generally high, with a steep erosion-faceted face, very similar to the dunes discussed in Section 3.2.3 above. It is recommended that restoration in this area adopt a similar approach to that outlined in Section 3.3.2, namely:

- Focus on planting of flax and hardy native shrubs to infill the gaps in the existing dense flaxland-taupata shrubland
- Restoration of a spinifex zone on the seaward face, provided that trials in the high dunes discussed above indicate that a useful spinifex zone can be sustainably restored.

3.4.2 Provision of Shade and Non-Native Trees

There are large grassed amenity areas within the park, including in the vicinity of the proposed new surf club, and the provision of shade and shaded seating opportunities typically enhances amenity in such areas.

As trees in this environment can take >20-25 years to get to a suitable height to provide shade, initial focus on the provision of shade needs to make use of existing trees. At present, these isolated

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

trees or clumps of trees typically have branches extending to near ground level or dense undergrowth. In amenity areas, trees of suitable height can be trimmed of lower branches and underlying vegetation as required to provide improved shaded seating.

Some of the existing large trees are species which are not native to the Foxton Ecological District, including pohutukawa and Norfolk Pines.

Where the existing Norfolk Pines are located close to proposed access tracks, these trees could be retained to provide shade, particularly those in nearshore areas where trees can take decades to achieve suitable height to be shade trees. While a serious invasive weed in parts of Australia, Norfolk Pines are not particularly weedy in this area and leaving them is unlikely to cause significant spread. Nonetheless, where the trees are not suitably located for shade amenity, they ideally should be removed. Where the trees are retained, it would also be useful to plant suitable hardy native shade trees nearby, which can eventually replace the Norfolk Pines; though it is likely to take at least 20-30 years for such trees to reach suitable height.

Pohutukawa, while not native to the area, are widespread in the park and appear to make up a sizeable portion of the larger trees. While considered a “medium priority” plant pest in some parts of the country (e.g. South island West Coast), established pohutukawa trees are not presently being actively removed in the Wellington Region, except on some offshore islands. GWRC staff advise that the trees are valued by the public, and are presently important to the amenity values of the park. Given the priority of amenity in the Park (Boffa-Miskell, 2001) and the lengthy time required for large trees to develop, large pohutukawa should be retained in high use areas. However, many of these larger trees have branches to low levels and/or understory vegetation, complicating use for shade. As non-native and essentially amenity trees in the Park, it would seem reasonable that in high use areas these trees could be actively trimmed by an arborist, and understory vegetation cleared to provide suitable shade and amenity.

In those areas of the park where naturally generating native shrub and tree species will be left to develop duneland forest, pohutukawa are less desirable. Field inspection indicates that existing pohutukawa do often shelter early regenerating native shrubland, some probably seeded by birds using the trees. This suggests the existing trees may have a useful nurse role in the successional recovery of dune forest, though this would require confirmation by a suitably experienced forest ecologist. However, once any nurse/shelter function of the trees is not required, the pohutukawa in low use areas probably should be removed, without too much disruption of the regenerating undergrowth. However, given the amenity value of pohutukawa in the Park any removal in low use areas will need to be addressed with sensitivity and community consultation. Obviously, any removal should also be accompanied by planting of suitable canopy species native to the area, as locally native canopy species are not presently widespread.

Future tree planting in the park should focus on the wide range of shrubland and forest species appropriate to the area, where reasonably practicable. While amenity values of the Park have priority (Boffa-Miskell, 2001), long-term planning should aim to maintain and enhance amenity using ecologically appropriate species. Over a long period of time (decades) it should be possible to gradually transition away from reliance on non-native species. Useful and comprehensive species lists appropriate to the Foxton Ecological District are provided in Wild for Taranaki (undated) and Appendix One of GWRC (2008).

4 Guidelines for Dune Restoration Activities

Implementation of the recommended dune restoration will generally involve the following activities:

- Site preparation
- Planting
- Management of human use and access
- Ongoing monitoring and maintenance
- Community and stakeholder engagement/consultation

Guidance for these various activities is discussed below, based on existing dune restoration experience in other parts of NZ.

4.1 Site Preparation including Spraying and Earthworks

Site preparation for planting (where required) depends on existing dune conditions, but generally involves removal of existing inappropriate (e.g. exotic) vegetation. In some circumstances, earthworks will also be required.

4.1.1 High Dune Areas

In the high frontal dunes of the study area (Figure 8 and Section 3.3.3), the primary site preparation requirement is simply to remove exotic vegetation.

On the crest areas, the existing gaps in the native shrubland (largely flaxland) are typically dominated by exotic perennial grasses (Figure 15). In these areas, site preparation for planting will involve reduction in the height of the exotic grasses (e.g. with a brushcutter), followed by spraying. The dead vegetation will not need to be removed back to clean loose sands, but can simply be planted once die-off of the exotic vegetation is advanced.

On the steep seaward face, where it is desired to try and restore a spinifex zone (Section 3.3.3), it is probable that site preparation with earthworks will be simpler and safer (e.g. a long reach digger operating from the beach). These works will involve creating a narrow bevelled edge of clean loose sands at the top edge of the slope (where spinifex will be planted), and removal of existing exotic vegetation (e.g. South African ice plant and marram) from the seaward face. The vegetation removed can be simply buried on the beach, provided the top edge of the buried vegetation is at least 0.5m below existing natural beach levels (i.e. so the vegetation will not be uncovered before it has decomposed). However, GWRC advise that removed materials would likely be disposed of at another site rather than buried on the beach (Wildlands, 2020). Removal of existing exotic vegetation from the steep dune face is likely best done with an excavator working from the beach and can be done at the same time as the site preparation for spinifex planting.

4.1.2 Low Dune Areas

In the low dune areas, the existing vegetation cover is dominated by exotic vegetation (see Section 3.3.2). The areas have also been extensively levelled in the past and, in some areas, fill and other materials (e.g. sealed pavement) placed.

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

In this area, the following sequential site preparation is recommended:

- Brush-cutting existing vegetation to near ground level
- Spraying with a broad spectrum herbicide to kill off the vegetation, allowing at least 2-3 weeks for vegetation die-off so that the herbicide is taken down into the roots (this reduces later recovery of the weeds and associated maintenance requirements)
- Earthworks to remove dead vegetation, fill and other materials and to restore the desired natural frontal dune shape. Fill and other rubble will need to be removed from the site, but the removed vegetation can be simply buried deeply on the beach provided it is buried deeply.

Example site preparation involving similar significant earthworks and burial of dead vegetation on the beach are discussed in Section 4.6 Below.

With earthworks, it is best to restore the site to clean loose sands by:

- Scraping off the dead vegetation and the top layer of sand containing roots, seed bank, etc. At many sites, weed and sand material removed is simply buried on the upper beach just seaward of the dune. However, GWRC advise that at this site, the materials will be disposed of at another site (Wildlands, 2020).
- “Fluffing up” the sands to at least 30-40cm depth. This creates conditions more favourable for rapid growth of pioneer species, such as spinifex and knobby club rush.

Often, attempts are made to restore dunes using only spraying and planting. However, experience elsewhere with similar sites dominated by dense exotic vegetation, indicates that well-designed earthworks result in much superior restoration (e.g. higher survival and faster growth rates) and far less maintenance. Timid earthworks and inadequate site preparation typically results in very poor outcomes, with serious ongoing weed maintenance issues. In this situation, earthworks are also required to restore a natural dune shape and remove fill and rubble.

With earth-working back to clean loose sands, the site will remain vulnerable to some wind erosion until the plants are established (typically 4-6 months, depending on when planting occurred and the relevant species). The primary risk from wind erosion is loss of some of the planting. Inevitably, there will be some years where severe storm events occur before the plants are established, but these risks can be managed (see Section 4.2 below). The development of serious wind erosion blow-outs is not a risk, as these features take years to develop. However, in very strong storm wind events, some windblown sand may deposit immediately landward of the restored area; though typically less than 2-4 cm deep and over very limited areas. This can be an issue where there are private lawns or grassed reserve immediately adjacent but will not be an issue at this site. Once the restored vegetation is established, any windblown sand further landward will diminish relative to the existing situation due to the wide frontal dune and restored spinifex zone.

With any frontal dune restored using earthworks, it is important that the toe of dune is not extended further seaward than the natural toe of dune position immediately prior to the works. Extending the dune toe seaward commonly leads to rapid dune toe erosion; complicating beach access and resulting in unnecessary plant loss. The spinifex vegetated dune face will grow seaward

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

naturally over time when conditions allow, and this also results in a far more natural appearing dune.

It is important to have a wide spinifex zone (see discussion in Section 3) with the crest of the dune landward of this zone. A narrow spinifex zone also requires an un-naturally steep dune face to attain the desired minimum dune crest height. More importantly, if the dune crest is placed too far seaward, the spinifex zone can be entirely lost during severe storm erosion, requiring re-planting. It is not necessary to replant eroded dune faces after storms if a spinifex zone remains. As long as there is some spinifex left following a storm (even a width of <1m), the dune will usually self-repair over time without further human intervention.

Deep burial of excavated vegetation on the beach runs no risk of uncovering Maori cultural deposits, as the beach sediments were laid down by waves. However, with any excavation on the dunes, appropriate protocols will be required (e.g. to ensure that excavation is stopped if any middens or other cultural sites are uncovered). Iwi monitors should also be present for any significant excavation. While some cultural sites are listed on cultural and archaeological registers held by local councils, many sites are unknown or known only to local iwi

In the low dune areas where most excavation will be required, it is unlikely that cultural sites will be uncovered by the relatively shallow (typically <1m deep) excavation. The reason for this is that the excavation is likely to be entirely contained within windblown sand that has accumulated in recent decades. Nonetheless, excavation will need to be conducted carefully; ideally with an iwi monitor or other suitable supervision. The risk of disturbing any sites buried in the dunes can also be reduced by ensuring that deep excavation (e.g. >1m) is conducted using a series of successive shallow scrapes, rather than trying to go too deeply too quickly.

In the unlikely event that cultural sites are uncovered and prevent the desired restoration of a natural frontal dune, sand can be pushed up from the beach to form the required dune shape. Such sand “push-ups” are now widely used for dune repair, and simply imitate natural dune repair processes (which rely on sand transfer from the beach – see bottom diagram in Figure 7). With push-ups, the required sand is typically drawn from below high tide. This ensures that the area from which the sand is taken repairs very quickly, typically not being evident within 1-3 days. However, such sand contains relatively high salt levels. Accordingly, if sand push-ups are used it is generally advisable to wait until after 1-2 significant rainfall events (to reduce salt levels) before planting.

In any area that it is to be earth-worked to restore the dune, it is worth inspecting the area before the earthworks to see if there are any suitable indigenous plants that can be usefully recovered and re-used. If there are areas of rare indigenous vegetation in the areas to be reshaped, the works can generally be designed to leave these areas undisturbed and incorporate them in the wider restoration. However, this does not apply to inappropriate indigenous species (e.g. pohutukawa), species which can be readily relocated (e.g. large flax), small numbers of relatively common species which can be readily re-established by planting (e.g. knobby clubrush) or native species which have been planted too close to the sea. In general, unless the indigenous plants are particularly rare or significant, it is simpler to re-plant rather than compromise the restoration design and longer term outcomes.

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

4.2 Planting

4.2.1 Key Species and Recommended Stock Sizes

On the low dunes, the requirement for earthworks means that planting should initially focus on pioneer species that will establish rapidly; with spinifex (about 80%) and pingao on the seaward dune face. This planting can also extend a small distance (say <2-3m) landward of the dune crest, intermingled with backdune vegetation. This is occasionally done because spinifex usually establishes and spreads faster than most backdune species.

While spinifex is typically planted at 1m spacing on existing dunes, a closer spacing (0.7-0.8m) can be adopted on constructed dunes if desired; given the increased vulnerability to wind erosion until the vegetation is established. However, once the spinifex is 2-3 years old, the close spacing results in quite dense vegetation because each plant tends to send out several stolons. It is generally not necessary to plant spinifex right down to the dune toe, as the stolons from this species will easily run 2-4m in the first year on west coast sites like this. Leaving a gap of 2-4m landward of the dune toe also reduces plant losses if there is a major storm in the first year.

The reshaped dune topography shown in the indicative profiles (e.g. Figure 10 and Figure 14) is important to minimise losses during storms. If the frontal dune is built too low, it is at risk of being overtopped during a major storm. If this occurs within a few months of the planting, significant plant losses can occur as the spinifex and pingao is not tolerant of salt water inundation until well established. It is important to have reasonable elevation on the restored frontal dune as shown in the indicative profiles. This higher and wider restored frontal dune is also important to prevent salt water inundation of the backdune vegetation during storms, this vegetation being even less tolerant.

In planting of the spinifex and pingao zones, it is recommended that plant numbers for any given year be calculated on the basis of 2-2.5 plants per square metre, with 15-20% of the mix being pingao and the remainder spinifex. This will allow sufficient numbers for planting at 0.8m spacing with some remaining plants to be held over in case of losses (i.e. filling in gaps that may develop after storms). When undertaking the planting, start at the landward edge of the area to be planted and work forward, ideally leaving the most seaward 2-4m unplanted (spinifex runners will cover this area the summer following planting).

In the sheltered backdune areas, initial planting should focus on knobby clubrush, with more diversity introduced once this initial vegetation has established. However, if the dune to seaward provides shelter (i.e. as shown in the indicative design profiles of Figure 10 and Figure 14), then it should also be possible to include *Muehlenbeckia complexa* at the time of initial planting. While *M. complexa* can survive in exposed areas once established (and in fact will often extend into landward areas of the spinifex zone over long periods without storms), it requires reasonable shelter while it is establishing. Sand coprosma (*Coprosma acerosa*) can also be used in place of *Muehlenbeckia complexa* (or, more preferably, included in the mix) in the initial plantings, but general experience is that *Muehlenbeckia complexa* does better (though there are obviously variations with site conditions). Native spinach species will also do well in shaded areas (i.e. under trees). If these various vineland species are planted at the same time as the knobby clubrush, it can be useful to put a vineland species and a knobby clubrush in the same planting hole, as the rush provides climbing support.

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

It is recommended that plant calculations for the backdune rushland and vineland areas be estimated on the basis of 0.5-0.6m spacing; with knobby clubbrush comprising at least 70% of the initial planting, and *Muehlenbeckia complexa* and sand coprosma making up most of the remainder. While small numbers of other species can be included with the initial plantings to enhance diversity, it is important to be aware of successional requirements. While a wide range of other species can occur in backdune areas (e.g. see Esler, 1970; Duguid, 1990; Wild for Taranaki, undated); most of these species are best left until initial rushland and vineland cover is established, and often will not have good survival rates if planted too early. Many species will also self-introduce over time (typically decades) by bird and/or wind dispersal.

The threatened native sand pimelea occurs on this coast. It would be useful to trial incorporation of this threatened species into plantings once the initial vegetation cover is established; even though it can be a difficult species to get established. Typically, this species does better in plantings when it is located towards the landward edge of the spinifex zone and the seaward edge of the backdune vineland/rushland zone. Any plantings of this species should be treated as a trial and done carefully and monitored, so that lessons can be applied to improve survival and performance of the plantings over time.

All plants used should be eco-sourced from within the Foxton Ecological District unless otherwise authorised by a suitably experienced botanist/ecologist. There may be some circumstances when plants sourced from adjacent ecological districts will be suitable, but this is more likely to be the case for shrubland and forest species (which may extend across adjacent ecological boundaries) than the nearshore species relevant to the proposed restoration at this site.

In terms of plant size, root trainers are adequate for species such as spinifex, pingao, knobby clubbrush, and toetoe. Traditionally, the larger tinus root trainers (RTT) have been used. However, the smaller root trainers (RTH) have also been used very successfully for spinifex, pingao and knobby clubbrush (though not suitable for toetoe). The advantages of the smaller size are that more plants can be purchased for the same price. They are also less difficult to plant, particularly with community plantings where the longer RTT are sometimes not planted as deeply as required. In early-mid season, many of the longer RTT are also not fully rooted to the base of the trainer, so the bottom part often drops off when the plant is extracted, resulting in some root trauma. The smaller root trainers are generally well rooted even early in the season, but are more vulnerable to becoming root bound if there is delay in planting.

With vineland species (e.g. *Muehlenbeckia complexa*, sand coprosma), a minimum 0.5L pot size is generally more desirable and 1L pots for flax.

4.2.2 Planting Guidelines

Given the strong onshore winds experienced and the historic vulnerability of the coast to wind erosion (see Section 2.1); planting should be undertaken shortly after earthworks are completed to minimise the exposure of loose sands.

A slow release fertiliser tablet should be included with each plant, as trials indicate this makes a significant difference to both survival and growth rates.

In terms of managing wind erosion, planting should be conducted as soon as practicable after the earthworks (ideally within 1-2 weeks). With all species, it is very important in earth-worked areas to

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

plant deeply, with at least 5cm depth of sand above the root zone. This minimises the risk of the roots being exposed by wind erosion before the plant has established. If the roots are exposed by wind erosion (i.e. potting mix becomes visible), rapid reburial is required; otherwise the plants will generally die.

Restored areas that require extensive earthworks will remain vulnerable to some wind erosion until the spinifex and pingao on the seaward dune face is well-established. With winter or spring planting, spinifex is usually well established and starting to develop stolons by the following February/March.

The most significant wind erosion issue experienced is typically some uncovering of the plant roots, particularly on the seaward dune face. Significant problems are generally only experienced with rare and severe onshore winds (e.g. storms with a return period of at least 5-10 years). Plantings should be inspected as soon as possible after such events (and certainly within 1-2 days), with reburying of any plants where the roots are exposed (i.e. where potting mix is visible). Any significant gaps created by such events should be re-planted. In some cases, gaps can also be infilled by encouraging spread of surrounding plants with a one-off application of a high nitrogen fertiliser (typically urea) in the autumn.

If driftwood is to be incorporated into backdune areas to enhance lizard habitat, this is best done before planting to avoid damaging plants.

4.3 Management of Human Use and Access

The Park is an important recreational area, and visitors expect good access to the beach (Boffa-Miskell, 2001). Effective management of this human use and access through well-defined and located accessways is important to protect restored dunes from trampling and associated vegetation damage and wind erosion.

The spinifex zone on the seaward face of the frontal dune is particularly vulnerable to trampling and vegetation disturbance. Accessways through this area require fencing along both sides, extending to within 2-3m of the seaward dune toe. Otherwise, beach users tend to cut sideways from the accessway across the dune plantings, which can lead to plant damage and wind erosion.

In backdune areas, dense rushland and vineland communities will generally provide adequate control once established, but will need at least temporary fencing for at least the first 2 years. On newly restored dunes, some form of simple fencing is also required along the landward (but not the seaward) margin to both protect the dune (e.g. prevent short-cutting across it) and guide users to the beach accessways.

Where fences are required, bollards and ropes or simple post and top rail fences are typically used. Wire fences should be avoided as the wires tend to break over time and can become a hazard. Fences are generally only required to provide a visual cue, as with appropriate informative signage and conveniently located accessways most beach users will tend to use the walkways. Once dense backdune vegetation has established (typically within 2-3 years), backdune fences become less important and the vegetation generally provides an adequate visual guide.

Sand surfaces are likely to be adequate in most areas where the accessways cross the frontal dune. These are also the simplest accessways to reinstate after periods of dune erosion. On the frontal

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

dune, hard surfaces tend to be buried by windblown sand and are difficult to maintain, particularly in settings like this where strong onshore winds are common. Any paved or hard surfaces will also be damaged by periodic storm erosion of the dune face.

If a high use accessway on the seaward dune face becomes scoured over time, it may be necessary to put in a board and chain accessway to limit scour. However, such structures should only be used where experience dictates they are required as they will increase maintenance and other costs. Where used, the boards must be widely spaced, ideally at least 35-40cm (edge to edge), to provide sufficient room for people to step between them. Otherwise, the accessways become very difficult to use, and users tend to walk down the sides to try and avoid the boards. This typically leads to wind erosion and scour, making the walkway uneven and more difficult to use. Thin boards with a gently rounded upper face should be used as they are more comfortable to walk on. Board and chain accessways will also get buried sometimes but can be periodically lifted. With J-shaped hooks (made out of reinforcing rods or similar) it is possible for 2 people to work down an accessway gradually lifting by hooking under the chain, allowing sand to fall between the boards. Board and chain accessways are attached to the top of buried posts at the landward end, but not attached at the seaward end. This enables the walkways to be lifted and rolled landward prior to storms.

Where accessways cross the frontal dune, they are best constructed oblique to the prevailing west to northwest winds to minimise wind erosion. A curved plan shape is also useful to minimise wind erosion; designed so that any sand that blows in the seaward end of the accessway lands on the vegetated dune and not on grassed amenity areas further landward.

On high dunes with steep seaward faces, the simplest option is a sand-surfaced accessway cut obliquely across the seaward face. At this site, such accessways should ideally be oriented to the southwest rather than the west-northwest.

All accessways on the seaward dune face will occasionally be scarped by wave erosion and will need to be reinstated after such events, using a bobcat or excavator. In general, it is best to reinstate the accessways by cutting to the dune toe as it exists at the time, rather than by creating a ramp extending further seaward (which tends to erode on larger tides).

In areas where it is desired to establish potential penguin habitat, dense high vegetation (e.g. flax) is likely to be valuable along at least the landward margin of restored dunes to dissuade dogs.

4.4 Community Partnerships

In general, dune restoration is best achieved through community partnerships such as the Coastcare programmes operated by various councils in New Zealand, particularly Waikato, Bay of Plenty and Northland. With this approach, dune restoration is designed and implemented in partnership with local communities and other relevant stakeholders.

Consultation and engagement with local tangata whenua is important as the QEII dunes contain significant cultural sites, including urupa and middens (see Section 2.4 and GWRC, 2008). Many coastal reserves are also coming under co-management arrangements with local tangata whenua as treaty settlements are finalised, and the role of local iwi will become increasingly important with time.

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

Community partnerships have significant advantages including increased community awareness and support for dune restoration, and the development of a dune care ethic among beach users. Most dune damage necessitating restoration work is a consequence of various human activities. Informed and involved communities are critical to effecting appropriate changes in human use and ensuring ongoing sustainability of restored dunes. Participation also creates a strong sense of community ownership and also tends to promote improved beach user behaviour.

Accordingly, once the broad details of any restoration work have been agreed with relevant stakeholders, it is recommended that GWRC seek to maximise opportunities for community and beach user involvement in implementation. In particular, planting can be effectively implemented by community working bees. However, communities can also be effectively involved in plant and animal pest control. At popular sites like QE II Park, widely-notified working bees are likely to be very well attended; with turnouts of 50-100 people common at popular sites elsewhere.

For a community participation approach to work well, it is important to build relationships with key stakeholders (e.g. local community groups, ratepayer organisations, surf lifesaving clubs, local iwi, relevant environmental groups, local schools and others), and ensure good notification of working bee dates in advance. Often, local communities and particular interest groups will have their own (sometimes extensive) Email networks. Contact with key individuals in each organisation can therefore ensure widespread dissemination of working bee dates.

With sites such as QEII, it is also probable that there will be local schools and/or environmental groups that would be willing to have ongoing involvement in key activities such as planting and weeding. Some businesses (e.g. BNZ) also have a day each year where their staff get involved with local projects.

It is important at the beginning of each working bee to broadly outline key details of the required work (e.g. which plants go where, plant them deep, include fertiliser tab, details of spacing, etc.). With large working bees, it can also be helpful to lay out the plants in their relevant areas in advance, and to divide people into groups (e.g. some focused on planting in the spinifex zone and others in the backdune). With minimal concise instruction, Coastcare working bees have implemented quite complex plantings, including even research trials.

Good photographic records should also be kept, including before and after shots taken from the same point. These can be very helpful in celebrating success and encouraging community involvement. Having social media sites where such materials can be posted is also useful.

Signage is important, particularly to encourage use of accessways and paths across dunes to avoid dune damage. Signage is more effective when colourful and friendly/informative, rather than officious. Signs should also emphasise community involvement, as this encourages more respect for the work. Existing large Coastcare programmes (e.g. Waikato, Bay of Plenty and Northland) have very good examples of effective signs and are generally quite happy for these to be used elsewhere.

Local community papers are also generally happy to print articles about the working bees and celebrating success can be very effective in building increased community support and understanding.

In the area south of Wainui Stream, a strong relationship with the local surf lifesaving clubs will also be important. The critically role of this club necessitates considerable vehicle and pedestrian access

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

across dunes. They also have a significant presence over the peak use summer months and can play a useful role in encouraging appropriate use and access across dunes. At a national level, Surf Lifesaving NZ now places a high priority on ensuring local clubs are well informed and supportive of dune restoration.

In some cases, it can be very difficult to get buy-in and support from all stakeholders. This is particularly the case in the early stages of restoration work which requires extensive earthworks – as will be required in some areas of this site. A useful approach is to undertake a small demonstration restoration project to build community buy-in and support. It is important to be open about any risks involved and how these will be managed.

4.5 Monitoring and Maintenance

Ongoing maintenance is important in dune restoration.

In the first few months after planting, it is important to periodically inspect the works until the plants have established (usually by February or March following planting). This is especially important for sites where earthworks have been required as part of the restoration, particularly after major storm or strong wind events. As discussed earlier, any plant roots that are exposed by wind erosion should be reburied; otherwise the plants will generally die. This inspection should be prioritised and done within 2-3 days of the storm event, as otherwise it can be difficult to save the plants (particularly during hot summer months). If significant plant losses do occur for any reason, the gaps should be planted up as soon as practicable. It is useful to carry some plants over for this purpose, as it is not possible to predict when storms will occur.

On dunes that are dominated by exotic weeds before restoration (e.g. the low dune areas at this site), weed maintenance is also very important. Often some reinvasion will occur from plant remnants and/or seed banks in the dune, even with good site preparation. This can be a particular issue with marram sites. The return of marram among restored spinifex can be quite complex to control, as grass-specific herbicides will kill both species. Careful spot spraying on very calm days or manual removal is required. In backdune areas, reinvasion by marram is more simply managed; as grass-specific herbicides (e.g. hydroxyfop-based spays) will readily control the marram without affecting the native rushland or vineland species.

In areas where grassed lawns abut restored dunes, regular maintenance spraying is required to prevent the exotic grasses invading the dune to seaward. This typically involves spraying out a 0.5-1m strip of grass along the interface of the grassed reserve and the restored dune. In these areas, it is also important to ensure a reasonable width of backdune vineland or rushland immediately seaward of the grassed reserve. This enables ready treatment of any grass invasion with a suitable grass-specific herbicide, without affecting the native dune vegetation.

Once backdune vineland and rushland forms a dense vegetation community (generally within 2 years), maintenance requirements in these areas reduce and are primarily limited to the margins of the restored dune.

Photographic monitoring of the restored areas from fixed points is useful, both for documenting and celebrating success and learning from any problems that arise.

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

Typically, any spraying needs to be done by appropriately certified contractors. It is important that the weed contractor used is aware of the difference between the restored native dune species and weeds. Ideally, experienced contractors with good ecological knowledge should be used as a more casual “point and spray” approach can do considerable damage.

Animal pests can also sometimes be an issue. For instance, pingao is a very palatable species and new plantings can be quite extensively damaged if there is a significant rabbit population in the dunes. Unfortunately, given the close proximity of the site to urban development and the common use of the Park for dog walking, effective control of any rabbits is not likely to be easy. A common approach at similar sites is simply to continue with pingao plantings until a local population is established. Once the plants are mature, they tend to be less significantly impacted by rabbit browsing. If severe rabbit browsing of more palatable species (e.g. pingao, taupata) is experienced, then planting sleeves/protectors may be required for those species. Poisoning is not likely to be practical given dog use in the park; though might be practical with temporary dog control measures (e.g. restricting them to the beach) (Dr Roger Uys, GWRC).

4.6 Dune Restoration Examples

This section provides examples of site preparation and restoration works similar to those which will be required at the QEII study site.

Figure 17 shows a typical example of site preparation using spraying and earthworks; this example from Whangamata on the eastern Coromandel.

The top photo shows the original dune prior to the works, with vegetation dominated by dense exotic vegetation (largely garden escapees at that site, such as agapanthus, arctotis, various exotic succulents, etc.). The middle photo was taken following spraying, but prior to earthworks. The lower photo shows the site after earthworks; the dead vegetation having been removed back to clean loose sands ready for planting. The dead vegetation scraped off the dune was buried deeply on the beach.

The narrow band of exotic vegetation left along the landward margin (see lower photo in Figure 17) was an agreement reached with adjacent property owners; who requested a vegetation buffer be left to minimise potential for windblown sand on their lawns in the event of a storm before the plants established. At the QEII site this will not be so critical in most areas, as any windblown sand will simply be blown into regenerating native vegetation further landward. However, in any areas where windblown sand might pose an issue (e.g. the access road from The Parade), a narrow band of existing vegetation can be left in the initial earthworks, and then removed and the area restored once the vegetation to seaward has established.

Figure 18 shows “before and after” photos of restoration work involving extensive earthworks, this site also at Whangamata. The top photo shows the original dune dominated by exotic garden weeds. The centre photo shows the site following spraying, earthworks and planting. The bottom photo shows the site about 17 months after planting.

Figure 19 shows a more complex example, a privately funded dune restoration located on an exposed west coast North Island site between Mokau and Awakino. The frontal dune at the site had been levelled and grassed some decades earlier to form a camping ground. Dune restoration

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

required reconstructing a frontal dune shape prior to planting, more extensive excavation than will generally be required in the proposed restoration at QEII Park.



Figure 17: Example of site preparation for restoration of a spinifex zone at Whangamata (eastern Coromandel).

The top photo in Figure 19 shows the early stage of the works, with the dead grass (which was sprayed out 2-3 weeks earlier) being stripped off prior to the reshaping to restore a natural dune shape. The bottom photograph shows the same section immediately after the reshaping and planting. Figure 20 shows the spinifex zone 7 months after planting (top photo) and 3 years after (bottom photo).

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144



Figure 18: Example showing before and after photos of dune restoration (see text for details)

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144



Figure 19: Example of dune restoration on exposed west coast (see text for details)

The dune restoration at this site was more complex than that which will be required at QE II site, as the limited width available placed constraints on dune dimensions; both the width and the height of the dune. (The dune dimensions needed to be minimised to reduce loss of space in the popular camping ground). However, despite issues with the narrow dune (e.g. wave overtopping in one event with plant losses, and periods of severe wave erosion), a native spinifex dune was able to be restored as shown in Figure 20.

Dune restoration projects involving similar earthworks to the above examples have been conducted successfully at many other sites on the Waikato and Bay of Plenty coasts as part of the Coastcare dune restoration programmes in those areas. For example, on the eastern Coromandel alone, there have typically been 5-7 such projects every year over the last 15 years. The only problems experienced to date with earth-worked dunes have simply been a thin veneer of windblown sand on adjacent grassed reserve areas or properties, and occasionally some loss of plants. Such problems were only experienced after storms with strong onshore winds and at only 3-4 of the 70-80 projects conducted in the period. As discussed in Section 4.2, plant losses can be minimised by actions such as planting deeply, using hardy pioneer species for the initial cover, prompt inspection

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144



Figure 20: View of above site about 7 months (top) and 3 years after planting (bottom).

and reburial of any exposed plants in the event of a rare and severe storm event. Any small gaps that develop during a storm can also be replanted if required, though this requirement is rare. The scale of individual Coastcare reshape projects typically varies from 500 to 2000 m². This generally reflects the fact that the limited Coastcare resources have to be spread over a large number of sites. However, while much larger areas can be done in any given year (as with the example in Figure 19); it is generally preferred to do large projects incrementally over time; where practicable. This minimises costs and work in any given year (making the work more practical given limited annual budgets), allows for ongoing site-specific learning and improvement, and minimises plant losses if a major storm were to occur in any given year. Areas less than 500 m² can be quite expensive (per unit area) as the advantages of scale are lost.

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

The capital cost of dune restoration works (including all site preparation and plants but excluding design and consenting) varies with the scope of the works required; including site preparation, plant species and size, plant spacing and other factors.

However, by way of a guide, restoration work using spinifex with 0.8-1m plant spacing typically costs \$4-6 per square metre. For more densely planted backdune areas, the costs can be as high as \$9-12 per square metre, depending on plant costs and spacing. These costs are based on using community working bees for planting, and buying plants direct from a wholesale nursery. They also assume an area of at least 500 m² to gain some economy of scale. If doing the works through a contractor, the costs are likely to be at least \$3-5 per square metre higher, depending on contract requirements.

References

- Adkin, G. L. 1948. Horowhenua. Polynesian Society memoir No 26. Wellington, Department of Internal Affairs (not sighted – referenced from Duguid, 1990).
- Boffa Miskell, 2001. Queen Elizabeth Park Coastal Dunes Management Discussion Document. Report to Wellington Regional Council, June 2001. 71p.
- Clement, A.J.H., Sloss, C.R., Fuller, I.C., 2008a. Holocene eustatic sea-level change in New Zealand. In: Geological Society of New Zealand Miscellaneous Publication. vol. 124A, p. 19.
- Clement, A.J.H., 2011. Holocene sea-level change in the New Zealand archipelago and the geomorphic evolution of a Holocene coastal plain incised-valley system: the lower Manawatu valley, North Island, New Zealand. Unpublished PhD thesis, Massey University, Palmerston North
- Clement, A.J.H., Sloss, C.R., Fuller, I.C., 2008b. Holocene sea-level change in New Zealand: a review. In: Boski, T., Duarte, D.N.R. (Eds.), Proceedings, Fifth International Meeting, IGCP 495: Quaternary Land–ocean Interactions. CIMA, Faro, pp. 46–47.
- Clement, A. J. H., Sloss, C. R., Fuller, I. C. F., 2010. Late Quaternary geomorphology of the Manawatu coastal plain. *Quaternary International*. 221, 36 – 45.
- Cockayne, L. 1909: Report on the sand dunes of New Zealand. Wellington, Government Printer.
- Cowie, J.D., 1963. Dune-building phases in the Manawatu district, New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Geology and Geophysics* 6, 268–280.
- Duguid, P.C. 1990. Botany of northern Horowhenua lowlands, North Island, New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Botany*, 28:4, 381-437.
- Esler, A. E. 1962. The Banks lecture. Forest remnants of the Manawatu lowlands. *Journal of the Royal New Zealand Institute of Horticulture* 4: 255-268 (not sighted – referenced from Duguid, 1990).
- Esler AE (1970). Manawatu sand dune vegetation. *Proceedings of the New Zealand Ecological Society*, 17, 41-46.
- Esler, A. E. 1978: Botany of the Manawatu district, New Zealand. *DSIR Information Series 127*. Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. Wellington, Government Printer.
- Gibb, J.G., 1978. The problem of coastal erosion along the 'Golden Coast' western Wellington, New Zealand (Water & Soil Technical Publication 10). Water & Soil Division, Ministry of Works and Development, Wellington, NZ
- GWRC, 2008: Queen Elizabeth Park Resource Statement. Greater Wellington Regional Council Parks. 72p.
- Hawke, R.M., McConchie, J.A., 2006. Dune phases in the Otaki-Te Horo area (New Zealand): a geomorphic history. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms*, 31, 633-645.
- Hesp, P.A., 1975. The late Quaternary geomorphology of the lower Manawatu. Massey University, Palmerston North, NZ.

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

Hesp, P.A., Shepherd, M.J., 1978. Some aspects of the late Quaternary geomorphology of the lower Manawatu Valley, New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Geology and Geophysics*, 21(3), pp.403-412.

Hogg, A., D. J. Lowe, J. Palmer, G. Boswijk, and C. B. Ramsey 2012: Revised calendar date for the Taupo eruption derived by C-14 wiggle-matching using a New Zealand kauri C-14 calibration data set. *Holocene* 22(4): 439–449.

Lithgow, N.A. 1986: A Textural and mineralogical study of the beach sands, along the southwest coast of the North Island. Master of Science Thesis, Massey University. 163pp.

Hawke, R.M., McConchie, J.A., 2006. Dune phases in the Otaki-Te Horo area (New Zealand): a geomorphic history. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms* 31: 633–645.

McGlone, M.S., 1983. Polynesian deforestation of New Zealand: a preliminary synthesis. *Archaeology in Oceania* 18: 11–25.

McGlone, M.S., Wilmhurst, J.M., 1999. Dating initial Maori environmental impact on New Zealand. *Quaternary International* 59: 5–16.

Milne, R., Sawyer, J, 2002: Coastal foredune vegetation in Wellington Conservancy. Current status and future management. Department of Conservation, Wellington.

Miskelly, C. 1995: Distribution of reptiles in Wellington Conservancy, with a key to lizard species. Unpublished report prepared by the Department of Conservation, Wellington.

Muckersie, C., Shepherd, M.J., 1993. Chronology of the Manawatu dunefield. in: Froggatt, P. (Ed.), *Geological Society of New Zealand 1993 Annual Conference Programme and Abstracts (GSNZ Miscellaneous Publication 79A)*. Geological Society of New Zealand, Wellington, pp. 119.

Muckersie, C., Shepherd, M.J., 1995. Dune phases as time-transgressive phenomena, Manawatu, New Zealand. *Quaternary International* 26: 61–67.

Rapson, G.L., Smith, A.R., Murphy, A.L. 2016: Sand-dune vegetation of the Foxtangi region, Manawatu Coast, New Zealand. Report to Department of Conservation, March 2016. 43p.

Ravine DA (1982). *Foxton ecological district: survey report for the Protected Natural Areas Programme*. Department of Conservation, Wanganui.

Shepherd, M.J., 1985. The origin of the Koputaroa Dunes, Horowhenua, New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Geology and Geophysics* 28: 323–327.

Shepherd, M.J., 1987. Holocene alluviation and transgressive dune activity in the lower Manawatu Valley, New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Geology and Geophysics* 30: 175–187.

Tonkin and Taylor, 2019: Drawings: Kapiti

Wild for Taranaki, Undated: Restoration planting on the coast from Hawera to Paekakariki. A guide to the Foxton Ecological District.

Attachment 4 to Report 21.144

Wildlands, 2010: Assessment of ecological effects for the proposed relocation of the Paekakariki Surf Lifesaving Club and the coastal retreat plan at Queen Elizabeth Park Paekakariki. Report prepared for GWRC, December 2020. Wildlands Contract Report No. 5626.



Queen Elizabeth Park

Coastal Erosion Plan

Prepared by **PAOS**[®]

for Greater Wellington Regional Council

December 2020



PAOS*

Prepared by Cheryl Robilliard
NZILA Registered Landscape Architect

Introduction

Introduction	5
The issue	6
Plan Objectives	8
Current situation	9
Concept	13
Landscape plans	17
Concept sketch for a marine memorial	21
References	23





Figure 1 - Aerial view of the erosion zone covered by this plan showing designations



Queen Elizabeth Park - Coastal Erosion Plan - December 2020

Introduction

Queen Elizabeth Park is owned by the crown and managed by Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC).

Reserves Act, and is a Key Native Ecosystem with three ecosystem types - large dune system, wetlands and coastal remnant.

Ngāti Toa Rangatira and Ngāti Haumia ki Paekākāriki have strong associations with the park. The park is included in the reserve established for Ngāti Toa Rangatira in 1847.⁵ The area covered by this plan includes urupa, kainga, koiwi and taonga such as middens and ovens are often found within the shifting dunes.

This plan focuses on the coastal edge from the park's southern entrance at Wellington Road in Paekākāriki to approximately 900 metres to the north (see the location aerial map on this page). It includes dunelands, Paekākāriki surf club, Budge House, Wainui Pā, Wainui Stream, and a network of green open spaces, picnic areas, roads, carparks, trails and beach access, but not the holiday park or urupa.

human occupation and changing land use. The value community places on this area s (KCDC) District Plan. The District Plan

Features. Budge House is designated historic heritage and Wainui Pā lies within a wāhi tapu site.

The following pages outline the current situation and how the GWRC is responding to the issue of coastal erosion with a strategic retreat from the erosion zone. The landscape plans illustrate the development of this end of the park in response to changes to the coastal edge. This includes:

- Removal and replacement of facilities within the erosion zone
- Dune restoration within this zone
- New picnic areas and beach access across restored foredunes
- A new relocated surf club
- A new relocated park ranger's house
- New trails, toilets, vehicle access, carparking, viewpoints and interpretation
- New path access to the pā site
- Paekākāriki.

KEY

- WTS 0578 - Wāhi Tapu (Kapiti Coast District Council District Plan)
- Ngāti Toa Rangatira-owned lands

⁵ Ngāti Toa Rangatira Deed of Settlement Documents Schedule, 2.1 Statements of Association, p. 28.

Figure 2 - Diagram showing sediment movement



The issue

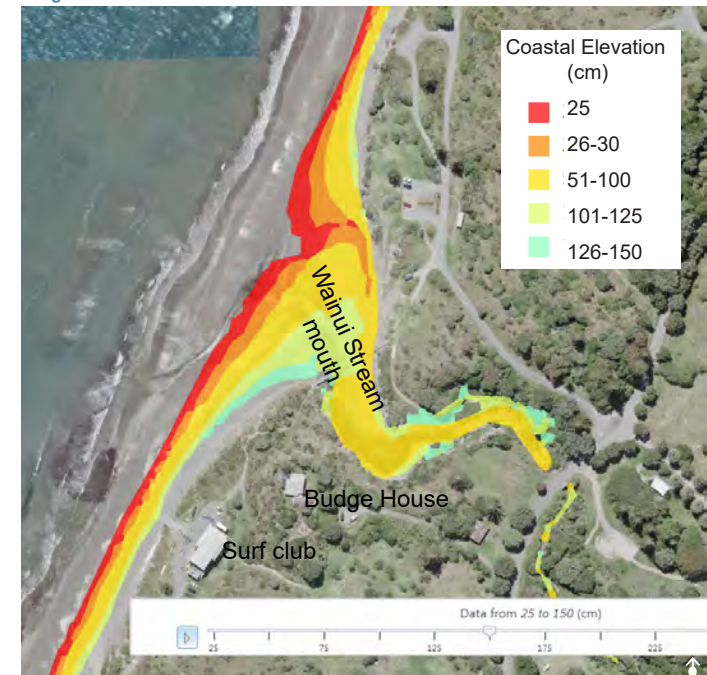
The coastal edge of the park is a dynamic landscape, vulnerable to erosion and the extreme rainfall events and increasing frequency and intensity of storm events.⁶ The low elevations of the coastal edge at Wainui Stream mouth shown in Figure 3 are

⁷ Probabilty analysis shows that hazardous events on the Kapiti Coast are likely to involve large waves coinciding with high storm tides.⁸ A 2001 study of the coastal edge of Queen Elizabeth Park estimated that within 50 years up to 40 metres of foredunes would be lost, a single large storm event could result in 40 metres of erosion, and ongoing erosion is likely to occur along the toe of foredunes.⁹

replenish sand eroded after storm events. Figure 2 shows the processes along this part

Two cyclones earlier last year show how vulnerable the park's coastal edge is to storms and erosion. The pedestrian bridge across the mouth of Wainui Stream was washed away and the toe of the foredunes eroded. Tracks along the beach edge and

Figure 3 - Coastal elevations



⁶ NIWA Taihoro Nukurangi, *Climate change and variability - Wellington Region, June 2017.*

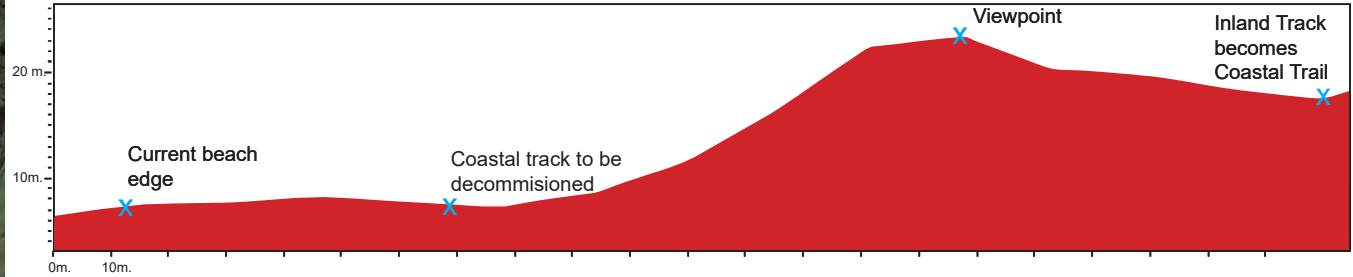
⁷ This map is indicative of normal sea levels and does not indicate the extent of damage to landform that may occur from extreme events.

⁸ NIWA Taihoro Nukurangi, *Joint-probability of storm tide and waves on the open coast of Wellington, July 2011.*

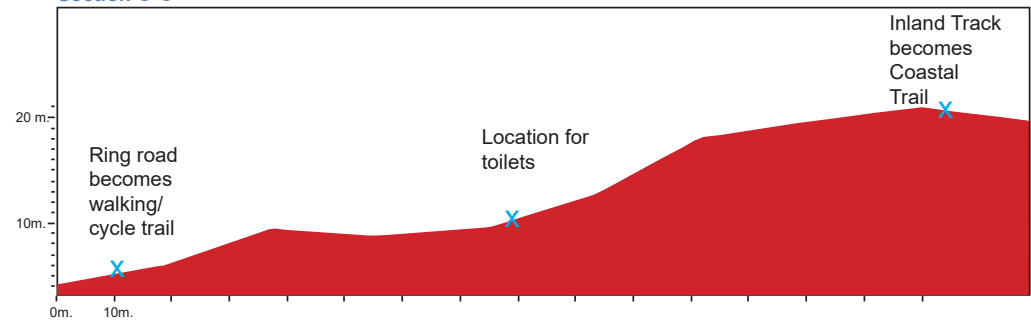
⁹ *Queen Elizabeth Park Coastal Dunes Management Discussion Document*



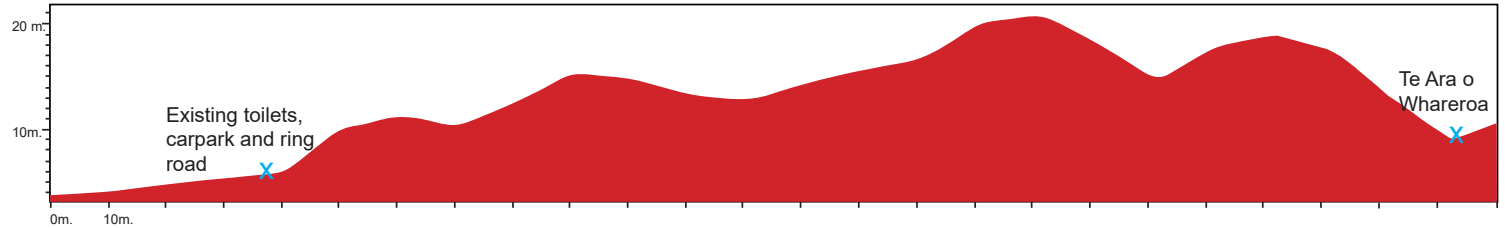
Section D-D



Section C-C



Section B-B



Section A-A

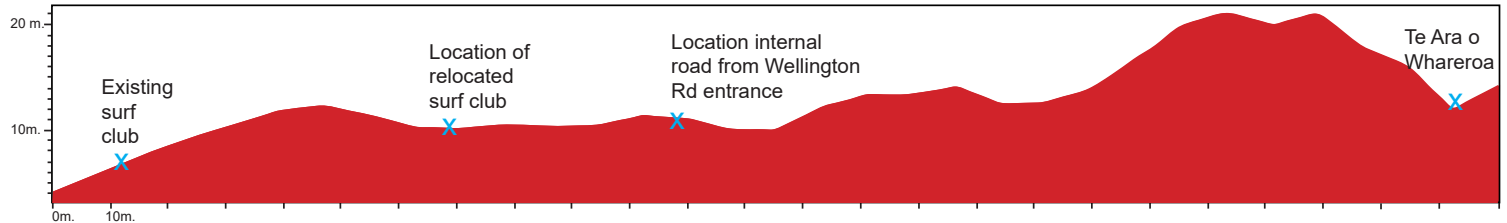


Figure 4 - Aerial view showing existing trails, facilities and infrastructure



Plan Objectives

The aerial view on this page shows visitor facilities that lie within the 40 metre winds. In order to protect them, reduce vulnerability to increasing impacts of climate change and develop resilience, a key objective of GWRC's Climate Change Strategy is adaption planning and actions.⁶ This coastal erosion plan is an example of adaption planning. It is a practical response to existing and potential risks from the impacts of coastal erosion and climate change.

Key objectives of this plan are to:

1. Withdraw existing visitor facilities and infrastructure that lie within the 40 metre erosion zone and restore foredunes
2. Relocate visitor facilities and infrastructure outside of the erosion zone
3. Carry out foredune restoration
4. Provide opportunities for people to access, enjoy and recreate in this part of the park
5. Highlight and interpret park heritage and the natural environment.

The following pages illustrate how these objectives are to be achieved. They identify and comment on the current situation and changes aimed at protecting the park and visitor enjoyment of it.

⁶GWRC, *Climate Change Strategy - A strategy to guide the Wellington Regional Council's climate resilience activities*, October 2015.

Figure 3 - Aerial view showing the site



Queen Elizabeth Park - Coastal Erosion Plan - December 2020

Current situation

Comments

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Erosion along the beach edge (see pages 10-12) --- 40 metre Erosion zone — Three trails run North/South parallel to the coast - Te Ara o Whareroa, the Inland Track, and the Coastal Track/Te Araroa Trails through dunes link coastal and inland trails ① Surf club accessed from The Parade ② Budge House (park ranger's house) on foredune with private driveway and storage shed ③ Slightly elevated area at Wellington Road entrance with information ④ picnic tables, toilets, shade, and open space for ⑤ Pedestrian bridge over Wainui Stream mouth destroyed during 2018 cyclones ⑥ Track above the stream bank (see page 11) ⑦ One way ring road through the foredune and along the coastal edge ⑧ Parking with beach access, picnic tables and toilets ⑨ Pa site with views and lookout structure reached by the one-way ring road ⑩ Locked gate controls vehicle access to a parking/turning area ⑪ The dune landscape 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ inaccessible from the park. ➤ Road, carparks, toilets and park furniture within the erosion zone are vulnerable to storm events and are to be relocated east of the foredune. ➤ The Coastal Track is within the erosion zone and is closed. ➤ Once the coastal track is closed the linking tracks are no longer necessary, although beach access allows for loop tracks. ➤ The surf club building lies within the erosion zone and is to be relocated east of the foredune. ➤ Budge House is partly within the erosion zone and will be relocated with private driveway and storage shed ➤ This area has good surveillance of the park entrance and is a suitable location for a new park ranger's house. ➤ Flexible open spaces are important as they cater for a wide variety purposes as required. ➤ Pedestrian bridge was within the erosion zone and replacement is not recommended. ➤ This track is within the erosion zone and ongoing maintenance is not recommended. ➤ The coastal section of this ring road lies within the erosion zone and is to be replaced by a low impact track. ➤ Facilities and infrastructure lie within the erosion zone and are relocated behind the restored and naturalised foredune. ➤ This plan removes vehicle access and improves accessibility in partnership with iwi. ➤ The asphalt turning/parking area lies within the foredune and is removed and the area planted using indigenous sand binding species. ➤ The duneland and sheltered picnic areas lack interpretation or information.
---	---

Beach erosion

Erosion at toe of foredune below Budge House and surf club



Erosion at beach edge in front of surf club



Footbridge across Wainui Stream washed away



Footbridge during storm early 2018



Storm damage along Wainui Stream



Stream bank erosion and debris at mouth of Wainui Stream after a storm



Debris in stream after storm surge - viewed from bridge



Debris from footbridge scattered around Wainui Stream mouth



Clearing debris from the stream after storm 2018



Erosion north of Wainui Stream reducing beach access



Erosion along the Coastal T



Coastal ring road eroding after storm surges



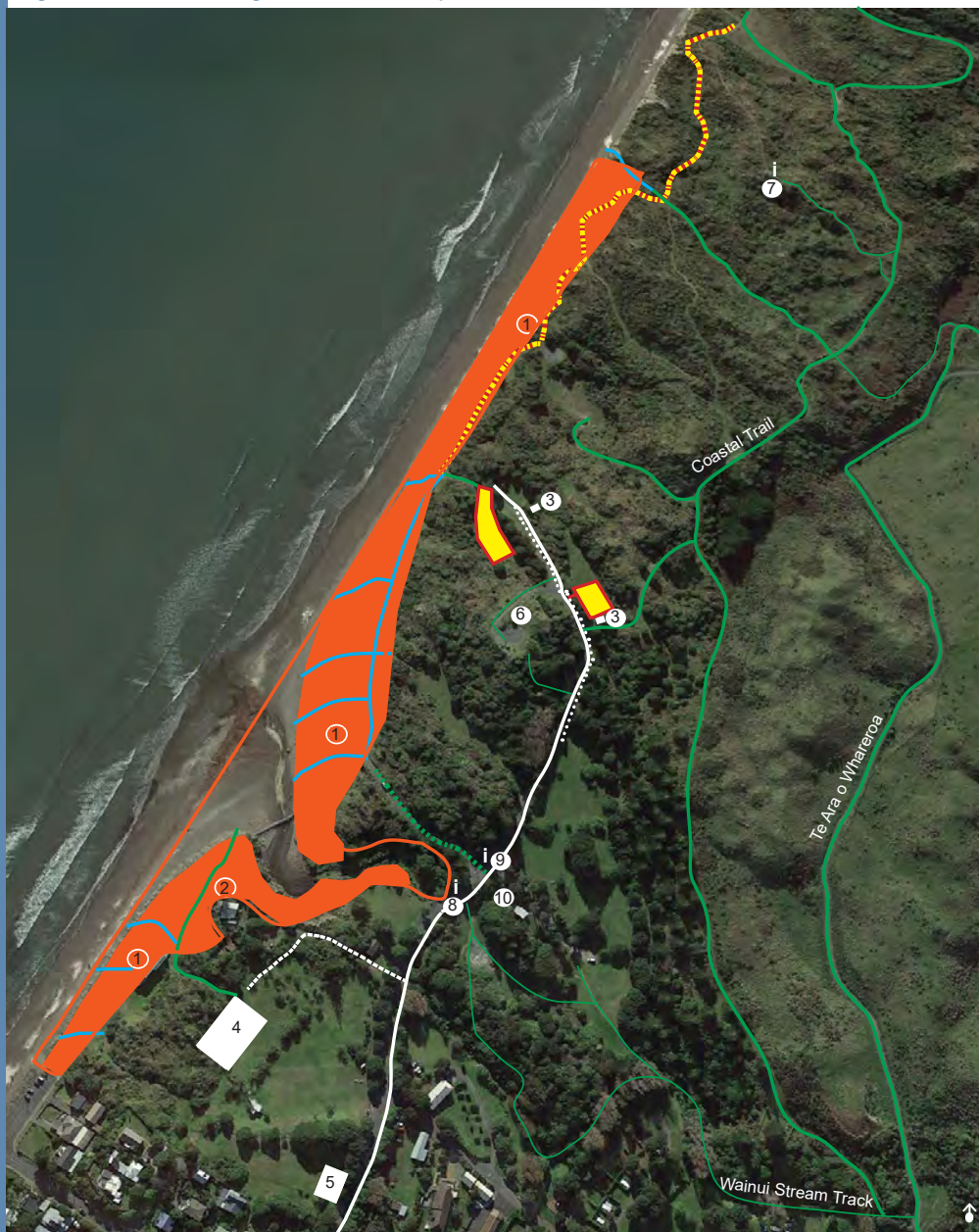
Beach access from the coastal ring road eroded



Dune blow out near the Coastal Track



Figure 4 - Aerial view showing relocation and development



Queen Elizabeth Park - Coastal Erosion Plan - December 2020

Concept

Strategic retreat from the erosion zone

- ① Removal of structures on the seaward side of the foredune - toilet block, carparks, asphalt ring road, picnic tables, coastal trail and surf club building. The storage shed next to Budge House driveway is also to be removed.
- ② pingao on seaward side of foredune and rushland (knobbly clubrush) and interplanted vineland (*Muehlenbeckia complexa*) (see page 16 for examples of foredune restoration).
- ③ Coastal Track decommissioned. Existing inland track becomes Coastal Trail/ Te Araroa with views to the sea. With decommissioning of the current coastal track there is no longer need for connecting tracks across the dune system. Their removal will help protect the dune system. Beach connection remains with beach access north of the Pickle Pot.

Replacement facilities

- ③ Replacement toilet block locations.
- ④ Replacement surf club building with parking accessed from the driveway entrance to Budge House.
- ⑤ Site for park ranger accommodation at the park entrance with good surveillance.

Trails and connections

- ④ Beach access via low impact tracks through restored toe of foredunes (see page 16).
- ⑤ Existing tracks.
- ⑥ Ring road becomes walking/cycle path.

Viewpoints and interpretation

- ⑥ Removal of vehicle access to Wainui Pā site with access for pedestrians only, removal of asphalt at the summit. Future redevelopment of the lookout with interpretation of iwi settlement and use in partnership with iwi.
- ⑦ Existing highpoint and seat developed as lookout with interpretation of natural dune processes and ecology (see page 15).
- ⑧ Wainui Stream interpretation panel at existing bridge.
- ⑨ Beach access information.
- ⑩ US Marines camp interpretation.

Vehicle access

- ④ Existing vehicle access (widened in places to become 2-way).
- ⑤ New carparking for picnicking and access to Wainui Pā and Coastal Trail (current Inland Track).

Attachment 5 to Report 21.144

Location for replacement parking and toilets in a more protected site behind foredunes below Wainui Pā

One-way ring road through foredune to beach comes a pedestrian and cycle path



be-Coastal carpark and toilets within the erosion zone removed and the coastal edge restored. The ring road becomes a pedestrian and cycle path



An example of foredune restoration near the surf club with low impact path access



Sheltered area below Wainui Pā for parking and picnicking



Access to Wainui Pā to be improved for pedestrians



Wainui Pā site and lookout to be improved



Looking towards the site for parking, toilets, picnicking, and beach access below Wainui Pā



View south from Wainui Pā summit and lookout to site of relocated surf club and foredune restoration to replace current parking area



Location of lookout sites along Coastal Trail



View to northern lookout site to be developed



View from northern lookout



Sites for coastal restoration

From this



To this



Eastbourne Wellington Harbour



Island Bay

Improved beach access

From this



To this



Piha



Island Bay

Relocation of key facilities

New carpark location below Wainui Pā and entry to the Coastal Trail (former Inland Track)



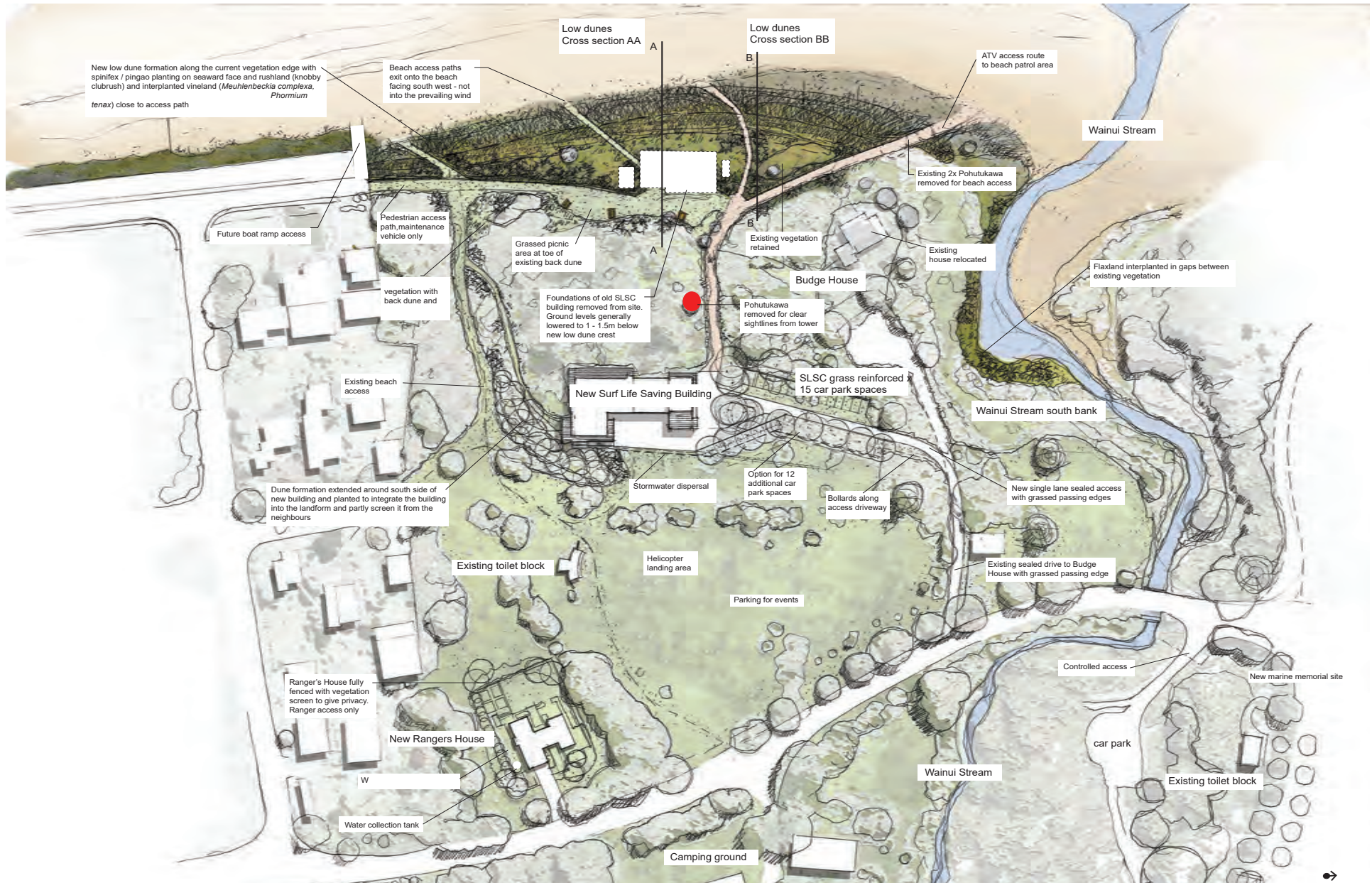
View towards new surf club location on park side of foredune



Site of US Marines camp interpretation to the right of the driveway



Landscape Plan - South of Wainui Stream



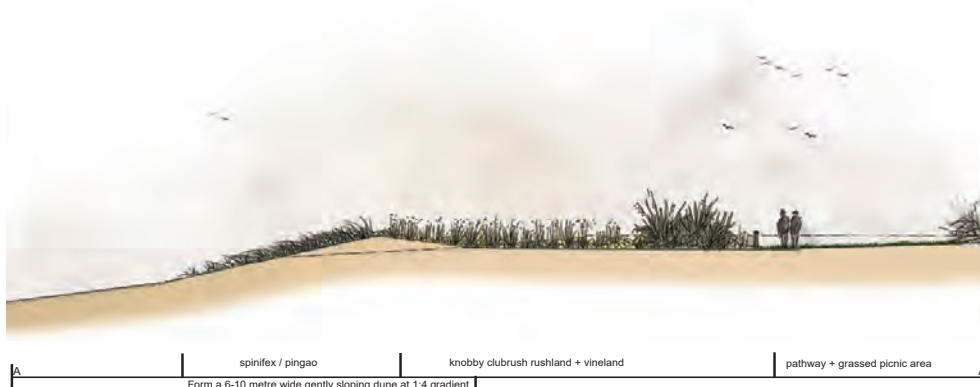
Cross sections and perspectives - South of Wainui Stream



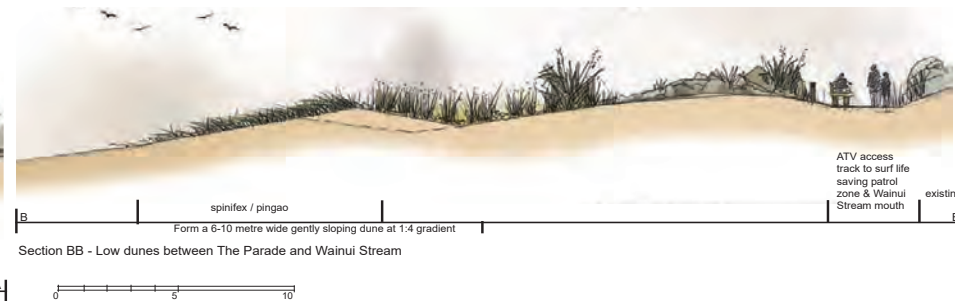
Perspective 1



Perspective 2

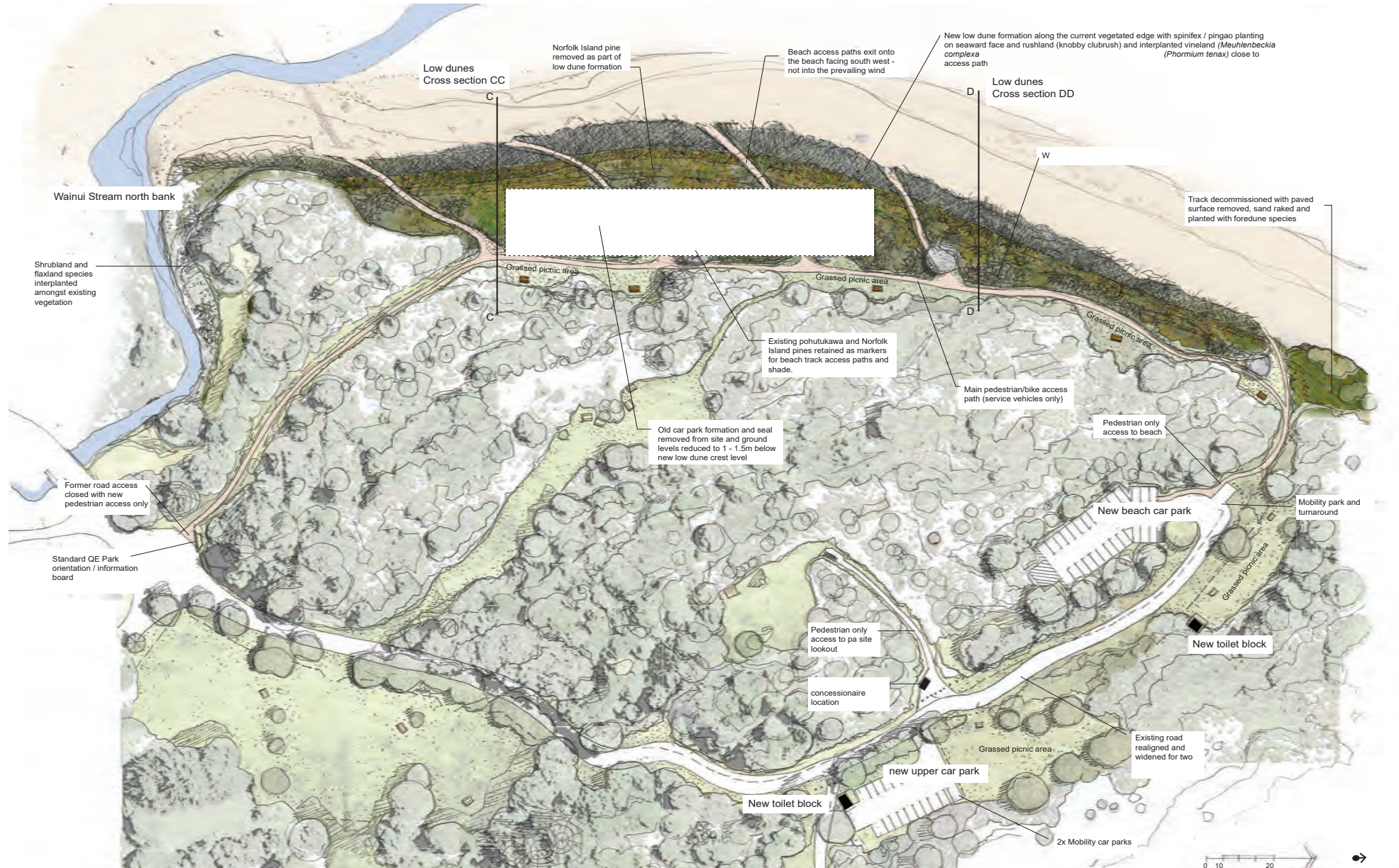


Section AA - Low dunes between The Parade and Wainui Stream

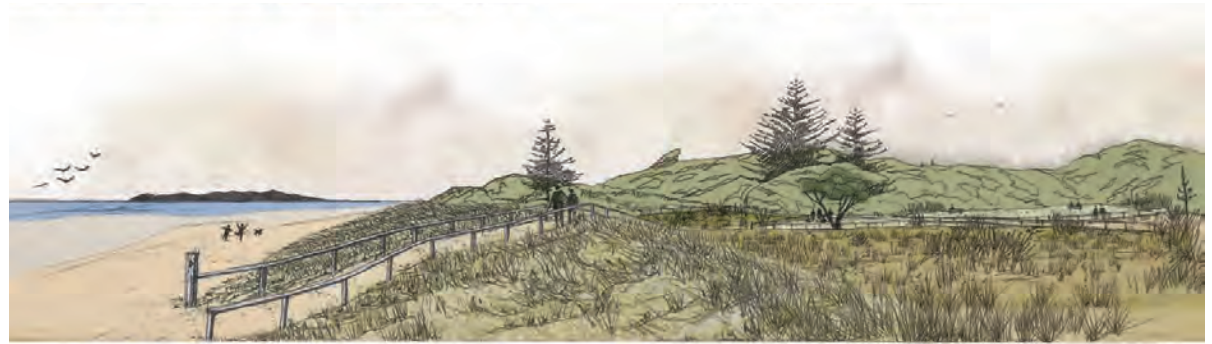
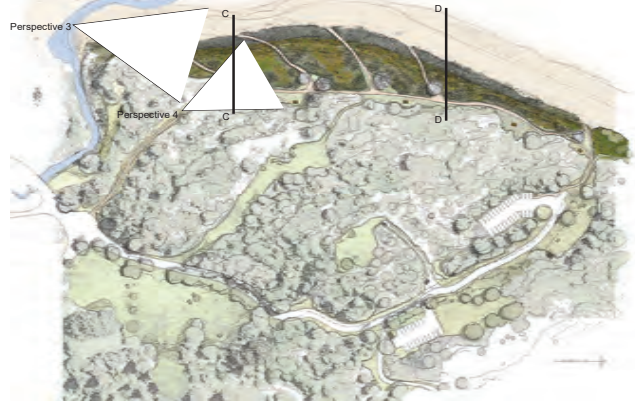


Section BB - Low dunes between The Parade and Wainui Stream

Landscape Plan - North of Wainui Stream



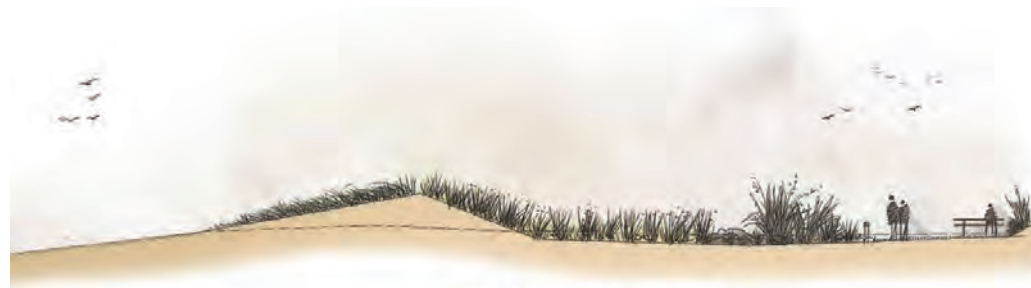
Cross sections and perspectives - North of Wainui Stream



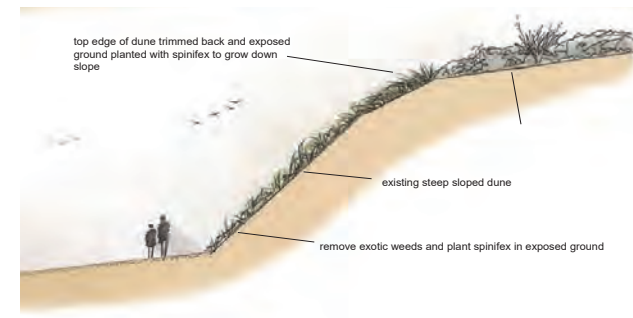
Perspective 3



Perspective 4



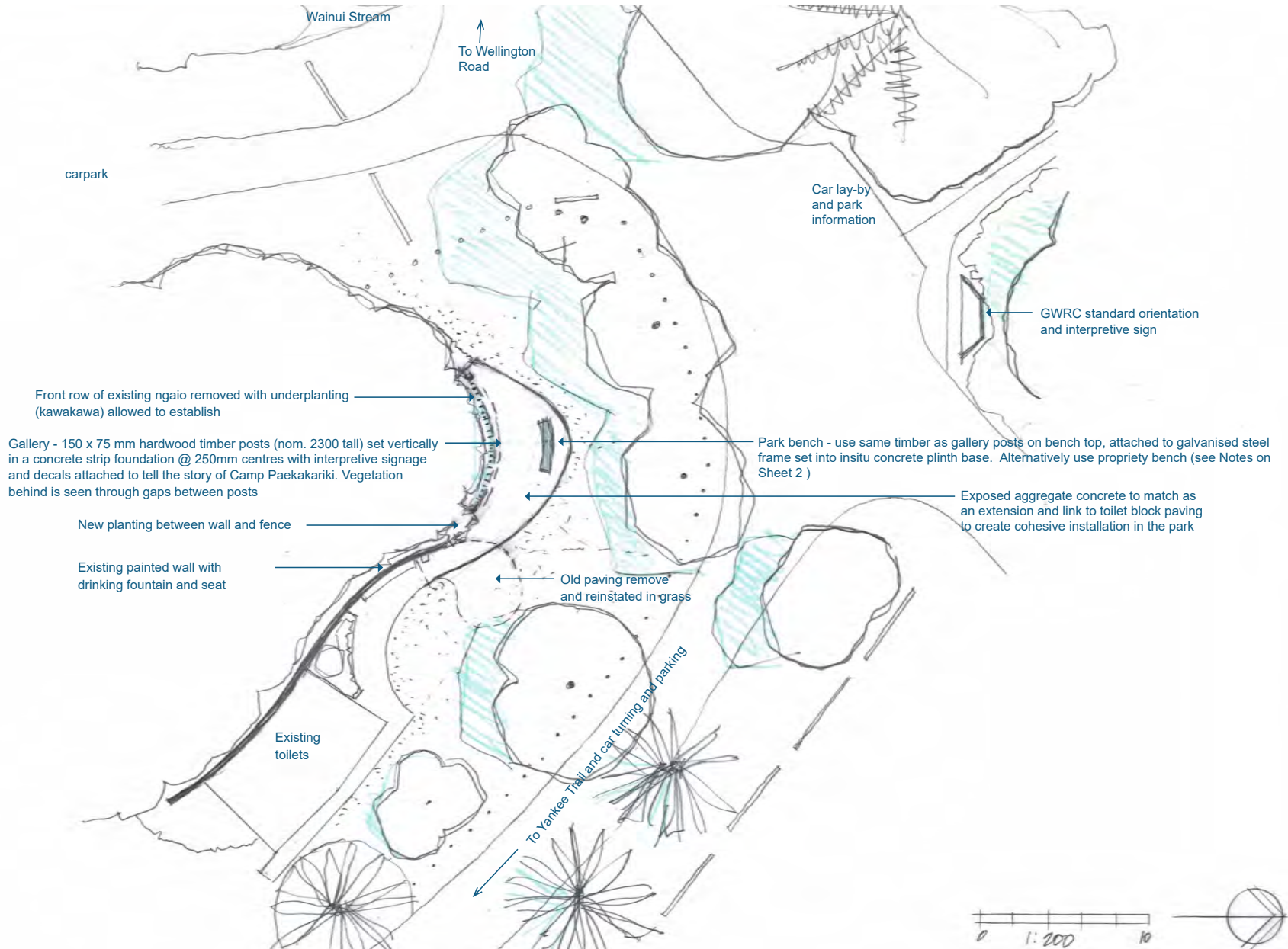
Section CC - Low dunes North of Wainui Stream
 Form a 6-8 metre wide gently sloping dune at 1:4 gradient
 spinifex / pingao
 access path + grassed picnic areas

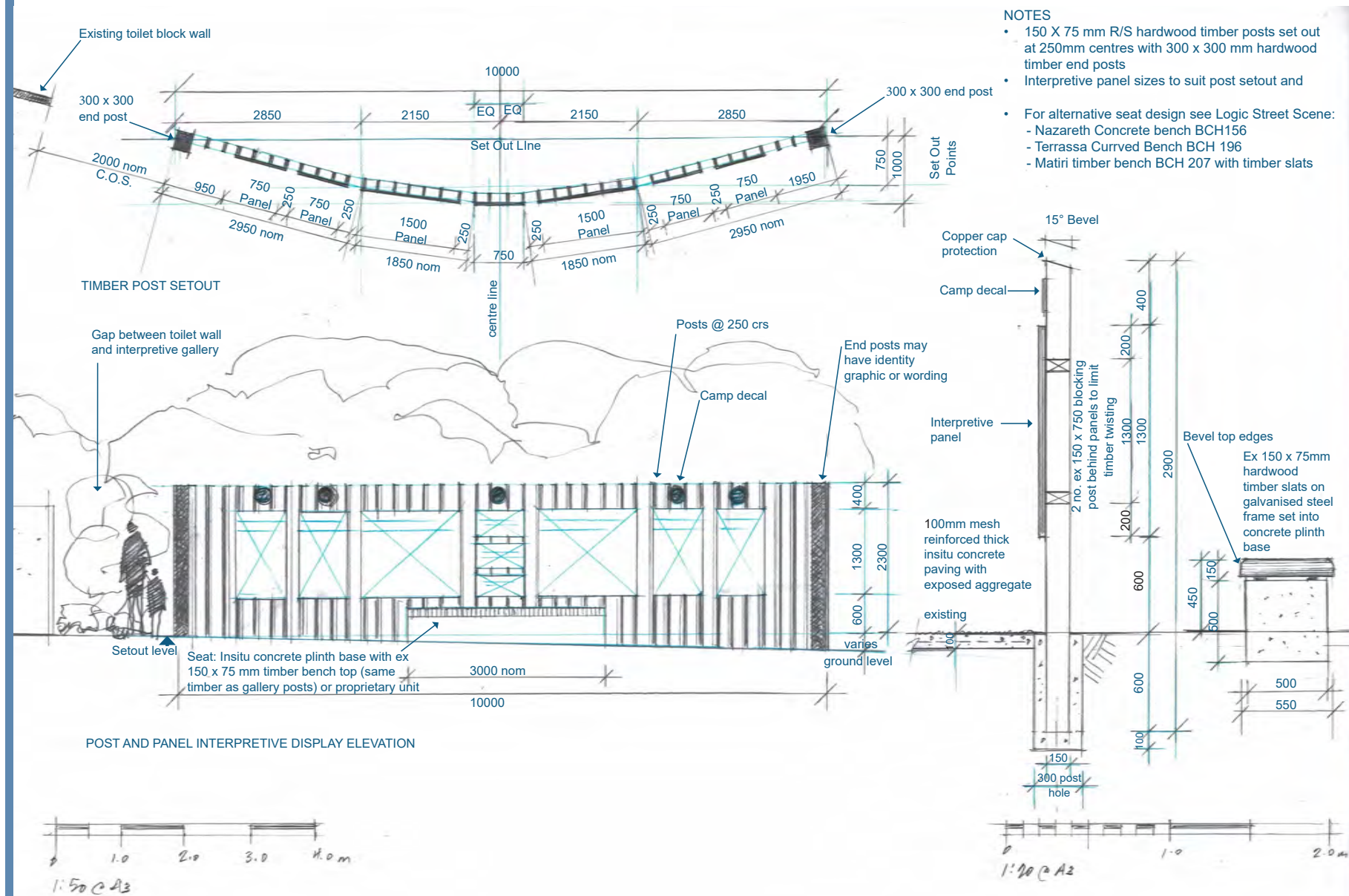


Section DD - Established dunes North of Wainui Stream
 top edge of dune trimmed back and exposed ground planted with spinifex to grow down slope
 existing steep sloped dune
 remove exotic weeds and plant spinifex in exposed ground
 0 5 10

	PO BOX 7499, 482 WILSON, 141 3013, 077 2471 271 email - info@paos.co.nz web - www.paos.co.nz	Project Title:	Queen Elizabeth Park	Scale:	as shown
		Drawing No:	Coastal Erosion Plan	4 of 4	
Drawing Title: Coastal Erosion Plan		Date:	November 2020		

Concept sketch for marine memorial







References

- ADarchitecture, *Paekākāriki Surf Club Landscape Plan*, undated.
- Queen Elizabeth Park Heritage Framework*, prepared for Greater Wellington Regional Council, June 2012.
- Queen Elizabeth Park coastal dunes management - Discussion document*, prepared for Wellington Regional Council, June 2001.
- Dahm, Jim, Eco Nomes Ltd, *Queen Elizabeth Park: Southern End - Dune Restoration Plan*, October 2020.
- Greater Wellington Regional Council, P *Queen Elizabeth Park*, July 2011.
- Greater Wellington Regional Council, *Climate Change Strategy Implementation Plan*, October 2015.
- Greater Wellington Regional Council, *Queen Elizabeth Park Resource Statement*, November 2008.
- Greater Wellington Regional Council, *Queen Elizabeth Park Management Plan*, 2006.
- Lumin, *Paekākāriki Surf Lifeguards Feasibility Study - Pavilion Redevelopment*, October 2011.
- Paekākāriki Surf Lifeguards, *Lease Application – Queen Elizabeth Park*, prepared for Greater Wellington Regional Council, August 2017.
- Urbansolutions, *Erosion Hazard Assessment, for Paekākāriki SLSC*, April 2018.

Council
27 May 2021
Report 21.146



For Decision

WELLINGTON TRAMWAY MUSEUM LEASE RENEWAL APPLICATION FOR PUBLIC NOTIFICATION

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To present a proposal for a new lease for Wellington Tramway Museum and in Queen Elizabeth Park (QEP) and seek approval for a period of public consultation.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

1. **Agrees** to a period of 20 working days public consultation for a new lease under section 49 of the Conservation Act 1987 (the Act).
2. **Receives** the lease application from Wellington Tramway Museum (Attachment 1).
3. **Receives** the Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan Restricted Activity assessment (Attachment 2) for the proposal.
4. **Delegates** to the Chief Executive the development and implementation of a consultation plan in conformity with the requirements of the Act.
5. **Notes** that all relevant information, including public feedback received, will be reported to Council for final decision with recommendations as to whether the lease should be granted under the Act.

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

2. Wellington Tramway Museum has developed and operated their museum and tramline in the park under deed and lease agreements since 1965. Their current lease commenced in 1986 for a term of 33 years.
3. The Tramway Museum has submitted an application for a new 30 year lease ([Attachment 1](#)). This will be pursuant to section 59A of the Reserves Act 1977 and Part 3B of the Conservation Act 1987, to grant a concession in the form of a 30 year lease.
4. Queen Elizabeth Park is classified as a Recreation Reserve under the Reserves Act 1977 and is Crown Owned land, controlled and managed by Greater Wellington. Lease and licence proposals are subject to the Conservation Act 1987. The operative

management plan for the park, Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-2030 (Toitū Te Whenua) is developed and approved under the Reserves Act 1977.

5. For Council decision-making purposes, the lease proposal is subject to Conservation Act 1987, Reserves Act 1977 and Toitū Te Whenua processes. These require that long term, significant or high impact proposals or activities located in or adjacent to sensitive sites are identified as 'Restricted' activities subject to detailed assessment and public notification processes. This includes existing activities and ensures that changed circumstances, environmental or cultural values impact or effects on other recreation activities can be reviewed and modifications made to lease agreement conditions.
6. When making decisions under the Conservation Act 1987, Council must engage in a two-step process in order to conform to the requirements of the Act. The first step is to decide whether to put forward the proposal for public consultation and the second is to make the decision as to the grant of the concession based on all relevant information, including the AEE and any public submissions.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

7. Wellington Tramway Museum has submitted a lease application addressing the requirements outlined in Toitū Te Whenua ([Attachment 1](#)). The applicant has not separately met the Conservation Act requirements for Assessment of Environmental Impacts (AEE) but referenced impact considerations in their application. Officers consider that the information submitted in their application is sufficient
8. Other groups using the park were consulted for feedback as part of the Toitū Te Whenua restricted activity assessment. All supported the Tramway Museum and many noted an established and happy co-existence. Some offered suggested operating improvements to improve safety for equestrian users and the startling of horses that can occur from tramway noises such as use of the bell. These are referenced in.
9. The Wellington Tramway Museum is a significant regional heritage attraction. The volunteer work of the group preserves and maintains an important part of Wellington's cultural heritage and offers park visitors the opportunity to experience a working tramline to the beach. Whilst tram services are common transport overseas, this experience is limited to mostly heritage tram museums and tramlines in New Zealand. This makes the Wellington Tramway Museum a highly valuable key destination for the park, and part of New Zealand's built heritage. The work of the group offers valuable volunteering and learning opportunities.

Ngā hua ahumoni Financial implications

10. Greater Wellington will continue to incur flood minimisation intervention costs in protecting the Wellington Tramway Museum and Kāpiti Stables building facilities from the annual effects of flooding and climate change through mitigation works such as already consented stream bed gravel extraction works.

11. Ideally reducing facilities in drained former wetland areas would see facilities relocated to higher ground elsewhere in the park. However, they are extensive in this area and well established, so this is not practical or cost-effective and flooding effects are currently relatively minor for the Tramway Museum.

Te huritao ki te huringa o te āhuarangi

Consideration of climate change

12. The proposed matter will not impact Greater Wellington's corporate emissions. Toitū Te Whenua policies and guidance encourage park concessionaires to consider and reduce their emissions and operate in a sustainable manner. Recommended lease conditions will include sustainability measures (refer to [Attachment 2](#)).
13. The impacts of climate change on drained former peat wetland area occupied by the Tramway Museum and adjoining horse grazing licence concessionaire are already subject to annual flooding. This is expected to continue and potentially increase over the period of the 30 year lease.
14. Greater Wellington has signalled its intention through Toitū Te Whenua policy directions and Low Carbon Acceleration fund restoration works to progressively restore wetlands of the region and this park and reduce carbon emissions. This continues to be supported by park Friends group native vegetation and wetland restoration works supported by grant funds. This, combined with ongoing flood hazard minimisation interventions, is likely to assist in reducing the extent and impacts of flooding on the Tramway Museum's low-lying facilities.

Ngā tikanga whakatau

Decision-making process

15. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government 2002.

Te hiranga

Significance

16. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of the matters for decision, taking into account Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-making Guidelines*. Officers consider that this lease proposal is of low significance to the Kāpiti Coast and Wellington community given it is a long established and well known regional heritage and recreation facility.

Te whakatūtakitaki

Engagement

17. Consultation and engagement activities are expected to include public notice, social media, site notices, direct email community notifications. Other park users were consulted about the proposed new lease and were all supportive (refer [Attachment](#)

2). The Tramway Museum may undertake their own face-to-face engagement activities, subject to COVID-19 restrictions.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei

Next steps

18. A minimum of 20 working days public notification will take place to seek feedback on the long term lease proposal.

Ngā āpitihanga

Attachments

Number	Title
1	Wellington Tramway Museum Lease Application
2	Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-30 Assessment of Restricted Activity – Wellington Tramway Museum application for a new long term lease

Ngā kaiwaitohu

Signatories

Writer	Fiona Colquhoun, Parks Planner, Corporate & Strategic Planning
Approvers	Tracy Plane, Manager Corporate & Strategic Planning Luke Troy, General Manager, Strategy Al Cross, General Manager Environment

He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations
<i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i> Council has delegated authority from the Minister of Conservation under the Conservation Act 1987 to consider and grant concessions in Queen Elizabeth Park.
<i>Implications for Māori</i> Wellington Tramway Museum has consulted with mana whenua; Ngāti Toa Rangatira and hapū Ngāti Haumea and Ti Ātiawa Whakarongotai about the new lease proposal.
<i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> The costs associated with protecting the area where the Tramway is based from annual flooding are budgeted within the annual parks operational plan.
<i>Internal consultation</i> Officers in Parks, Strategy, Environmental Science, Biodiversity and Policy were engaged in the assessment of the proposal, as well as Legal, Customer engagement and external consultants Jigsaw Property.
<i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i> Threats and risks associated with the proposal are discussed in Attachment 2 .

**APPLICATION TO RENEW WELLINGTON TRAMWAY MUSEUM INCORPORATED'S
LEASE AT QUEEN ELIZABETH PARK**

10 September 2020

Background

1.1 Wellington Tramway Museum Incorporated (WTM) wishes to renew the concession within Queen Elizabeth Park (QEP) on the same basis as the 1985-2018 deed renewed with the then QEP Board in April 1986 which in turn renewed the original deed of 1965. You will have a copy of this on file; a copy is attached as a source reference.

1.2. This current document has enabled WTM to grow and adapt along with QEP; it remains consistent with Greater Wellington Regional Council's (GW) six core goals for regional parks. This current concession has served both GW and WTM well. There is nothing in it which precludes either WTM or GW, or their stakeholders, growing and adapting to achieve the potential set out in the *Parks Network Plan* for enhancing the land or whenua, for strengthening cultural heritage values and for providing good public access and recreational facilities.

1.3. The location remains as in the 1986 deed, adjusted to the as-built reality of 2020, in particular (i) 1st para p.1 "6 feet wide strip" changed to "3m wide strip", and (ii) recording the as-built detail between the top of the hill and the beach area as shown on the Diagram PR98 annexed as p.9 of the deed.

1.4. WTM's purpose is the operation of the Tramway Museum including tram rides for the general public. The Museum is a visitor attraction in itself (to look at the displays, etc.) and as well as a venue for group or family activities e.g. birthday parties, and group visits.



Above: "Beyond the Page"; a school holiday collaboration between four Wellington Public Libraries. Kāpiti Coast Library decided to combine stories about transportation with a ride in a tram at the Museum.

Photo: Russell Jenkins

Attachment 1 to Report 21.146

Tram rides along the 1.8km line between the Mackays Crossing entrance tram station and Whareroa Beach enable visitors to look out at QEP’s diverse landscapes as well as re-creating the once-familiar city transport experience of the mid-twentieth century.



Above: The old and the new at Wellington Tramway Museum.
Tranzurban’s Wellington double-deck diesel bus No.3506, built 2018 - alongside Wellington City Corporation Tramways Department “Fiducia” class tram, built 1952. *Photo: Russell Jenkins*

1.5. WTM is an Incorporated Society with paid-up membership at 30th June 2020 of 97. It is a Registered Charity (#CC38985) and employs no paid staff, all work right from the earliest days in 1965 being done by members and other volunteers, or by contractors when some specialist work is required.

1.6. The site covered by the existing deed (referred to in the 1965 agreement as renewed in 1985 as “the said portion”) for which renewal is sought comprises electrified tram track alongside Whareroa Road, from the car park near the Memorial (eastern) Park Gates to the crossing of Te Ara o Whareroa - Queen Elizabeth Park Cycleway, and then west of that on a separate alignment down to the beach terminus near the footbridge across the Whareroa Stream, plus land and secured buildings in the depot area, identified on the Diagram PR98 annexed as p.9 of the deed, at the eastern end. Either party (WTM or GW) is able to negotiate extensions or adjustments to this during the 33 year term of the concession.

1.7. WTM first occupied this site in January 1965, began public passenger tram services on the first built stretch of line - to opposite where the Marines Memorial now is - in December 1965 and

Attachment 1 to Report 21.146

has operated successfully since then as a visitor attraction for, and asset to, QEP. WTM has become a recognised heritage and educational feature for most of QEP's formal existence, as well as a useful way of reaching Whareroa Beach and of observing the natural environment of QEP along the way. [

1.8. Renewal for a 33 year (or longer) concession is sought, on the same general basis as in place since 1965 and as renewed in 1986. This application is for a renewal of a previous lease as set out in *GW's Parks and Forests Concessions Guidelines 2013*.

2. Legal status

2.1. The land is owned by the Department of Conservation (DOC), is classified as Recreation Reserve and is managed by GW. The Tramway is operated within an annually-renewed licence from Waka Kotahi the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) under s.17 of the Railways Act 2005. The tramway is under this act a "rail corridor" subject to the strict requirements of the 2005 Act. WTM's work is compliant with all other Acts and regulations in force since 1965 including the annual licensing of buildings by Kāpiti Coast District Council.

3. Strategic fit

3.1. WTM is an established recreational facility with underlying heritage and educational purposes, offering public access to view the diverse natural environment along the route.



Above: A heritage Wellington tram makes its way up through the sand dunes adjacent to Whareroa Beach, with the Tasman Sea as a backdrop. Photo: Keith McGavin

Its all-electric operation ensures a low environmental and emissions impact, and is a positive visitor attraction enhancing public interest in visiting and experiencing QEP. WTM has proved itself to be an asset to QEP as well as a positive instance of a wider "community wellbeing".

3.2. Passenger trip statistics record an average of c.10,000 trips per year, a level which has rather plateaued while road access via the Mackays Interchange off SH1 is undergoing reconstruction as part of the Transmission Gully project. The heritage value of WTM is recognised in GW's *Parks Network Plan* and is a good fit with the management and custodianship of QEP for future generations.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.146

4. Alternative locations

4.1 These are not feasible, given WTM’s half-century-plus investment in track, structures and brand at the QEP site. WTM keeps an active approach to building financial partnerships and sponsorships which can grow its strength and value.

5 Effects on Park values

5.1. WTM provides an interesting and pollution-free way of traversing QEP. It is an innovative way of making it easier for people to access and enjoy QEP and a memorable recreation experience to prompt further exploration of regional parks. Passenger services run on all weekends and public holidays, as well as on every day in the summer peak period between Boxing Day and Wellington Anniversary Day. Trams are also available for special hire within and outside of these days.



Above: Summer crowds keen to board an old Wellington tram for a ride to the Beach.

Photo: Keith McGavin

Behind the scenes, members work on restoration, maintenance and repair in the tram depot and workshops buildings including on days when passenger services are not operating.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.146



Above: The historic tram No.17, the body and chassis of which was retrieved by members from use as a sleepout in Raumati South in 1986. This tramcar is the sole survivor of the 33 trams purchased by Wellington City Council to commence its electric tramway system in 1904.

Museum members planned the conservation including restoration of the main body and chassis (carried out by The Wheelwright Shop in Gladstone, Wairarapa), and the new trucks reconstructed from parts held or obtained by the Museum, and the manufacture of remaining parts and assembly by A & G Price Ltd (Engineers) of Thames.

Top photo: Being loaded for transport to Gladstone 2014. Lower photo: Body & chassis restored and on newly reconstructed trucks, November 2019.

Museum members are currently installing the all the electrical equipment from the trolley pole on top of the roof to the resistors underneath the chassis and including traction controllers, lighting and buzzers, and complete rewiring. In addition brake controls, plus the rods and mechanisms underneath the tram are also being manufactured where necessary, and installed by members. The tram is due to enter service at the Museum in 2021.

Photos: Top: Colin Dash, Lower, Keith McGavin

Attachment 1 to Report 21.146

This year, work on the new tramline/road crossing at the Western Area Rangers' HQ showed the ability of WTM volunteers to complete technical work to the appropriate standards and to work with GW staff and contractors to achieve targets.



Above: Regional Council Chair Cr. Daran Ponter eases Tram 159, built 1925, on to the upgraded Rangers' Crossing at its official opening, 19th July 2020. *Photo: Keith McGavin*

5.2. WTM supports other events at QEP by providing public transport between the Mackays Crossing car parks and Whareroa beach. Recent examples include the Xterra Sports of 1st February 2020 and various Community Festivals held at Whareroa Beach.



Left: Athletes and their families and friends enjoy a tram ride during the Xterra Sports Festival, 1st February, 2020. *Photo: Keith McGavin*

Attachment 1 to Report 21.146

WTM attracts to QEP other like-minded organisations such as the Vintage Car Club, with whom a fund-raising Daffodil Day was held for the Cancer Society in 2019. The planned repeat this year has been delayed for obvious reasons but there is a mutual keenness to hold such a community event when post-Covid19 conditions allow.



The (Mazda) MX5 Club’s visit to the Tramway Museum, 16th August 2020.

Photo: Michael Boyton

The WTM Facebook page is actively managed as a key tool for growing awareness of WTM especially as a family attraction and a “must see” place, including incentivising return visits.

5.3. WTM offers a well-curated and publicly-accessible exhibition of Wellington transport and Wellington regional history from the 1870s to date. WTM manages any heritage conservation conflicts between present-day expectations and the social norms of the early 20th century (when the trams were built) in a positive way; e.g. our willingness to temporarily move brass poles at tram doorways to enable the carriage of today’s-sized prams and buggies, all much larger than those of the average 1940s tram passenger on city streets. WTM has built a strong and positively-recognised heritage value. WTM attracts people into QEP; for the tram rides across it, for the museum’s displays, and as a drawcard into the other benefits that QEP has to offer. These always include storytelling in ways which aim to excite visitors to return or to explore more of QEP.

5.4. WTM is continually looking at ways of expanding its public appeal and opportunities for learning and storytelling. In 2019, as a result of long negotiation, the regular inclusion of a stop at WTM by Grand Pacific Tours (GPT) was begun within the Rotorua-Wellington leg of tours catering mostly for Australian and British tourists. Their tram ride included planned stops at both the Marines Memorial and the top of the beach hill (for the view across to Kāpiti Island) for focussed commentary by the tram driver, in addition to pointing out other attractions along the route. Feedback from GPT showed a high degree of customer satisfaction with all aspects of this QEP segment, including time at the Beach to allow the tourists to walk right down to the sea, with the tram crew pointing out environmental features including the South Island and referencing this to later parts of their New Zealand itinerary. Post-Covid, WTM will actively seek to develop this side of its operations and GPT are sufficiently pleased with their 2019 results to want to include QEP in their tourist schedules when these resume.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.146

5.4. WTM operates in positive liaison with adjacent lease-holders and with GW staff. Building on our past decades of experience at QEP, we know that by working collaboratively we can build relationships, health and wellbeing and achieve more together.



Above: The Governor-General Sir Jerry Mateparae speaking on the occasion of the Marines 70th anniversary in 2012. Photo courtesy The Kāpiti US Marines Trust

6. Environmental stewardship

6.1. Tram operations, restoration and maintenance are carried out by volunteers, with the help of project-specific sponsorships (which have totalled c.\$2m since 1965). These include in recent times the upgrade of overhead catenary (sponsored through Wellington Cable Car Ltd) and the restoration of pioneer Wellington tram 17 (funded by Lotteries Heritage grants of \$665,600, other grants, donations and funds raised in excess of \$240,000 and uncounted hours of volunteer time).

6.2. WTM places high attention on the physical well-being of the site - including lineside clearance of noxious weeds, site tidiness and public presentation. We take an *Assessment of Environmental Effects* approach to all work on the fixed infrastructure and the ways in which this and the moving trams fit into the QEP landscape.

6.3. Climate change impacts are the same as those for Whareroa Road generally.

6.4. In all its work WTM has a high recycle and re-use ethic. Electric traction power is taken from mains supply i.e. not diesel-generated, and used oil from transformers is removed to approved off-site recyclers. Rubbish burning on-site was ended some years ago and all waste is regularly moved

Attachment 1 to Report 21.146

off-site for disposal by mainstream waste management services. Metal not able to be re-used is sold to authorised scrap dealers.

7. Risk

7.1. WTM's Railways Act licence, monitored by NZTA, mandates our safety regime. An independent annual safety audit is undertaken as part of the license conditions.

7.2. A strong internal safety culture is maintained to ensure the well-being of passengers and visitors, as well as the safety of members and volunteers. An active programme of encouraging new members to join and participate is maintained. WTM is a collegial group of volunteers who value the QEP setting for their work and who add 'community capital' to the many partnerships which come together at QEP. WTM is part of Volunteer Kāpiti Te Rau Aroha and supports strong community connections.

7.3. Signage is maintained to make visitors and other QEP stakeholders aware of the presence of tram track crossings and other potential hazards.



Above: An example of signage – in this case at the Kāpiti Aeromodellers Club's crossing.

Photo: Keith McGavin

7.4. The opportunities from new trails (both bike and walking) to grow the numbers of people visiting and using QEP is keenly anticipated by WTM. We will be working hard with others to identify, protect and preserve information and knowledge related to significant sites in and values of QEP according to national standards and to mana whenua tikanga, all within having regard to privacy.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.146

8. Other information

8.1. Public liability insurance is covered by the Federation of Rail Organisations of NZ (FRONZ) Public Liability Insurance policy which has a maximum of \$10 million for any one event that is accepted by the Insurer.

8.2. WTM's annual report containing the audited performance report for Y.E. 30th June 2019 is attached. A copy of the Y.E 30th June 2020 performance report will be forwarded as soon as it is available. The main projects for the 2020 are (i) to complete the restoration of a further tram for traffic, being No.17, the sole survivor from the original 1904 electric tram fleet in Wellington; and (ii) selected tram track renewal, following on from major upgrade work on the overhead power supply infrastructure over the last two years, and the "Rangers' crossing" renewal in 2020. At the time of writing this renewal case (Aug/Sept 2020), WTM is working with GW and the Kāpiti Aeromodellers Club to upgrade the airfield access road level crossing from Whareroa Road.

8.3. The main strategic priority is preparing for the improved access by visitors to QEP and to WTM which should be made possible from 2021 by the completion of both SH1 "Transmission Gully" and its Mackays Interchange, and by GW's completion of the improved QEP entrance at Mackays as one of QEP's "Key Destinations". WTM looks forward to working with GW and other QEP stakeholders to achieve the best possible directional signage to and from SH1. 10,635 passenger trips were made on WTM trams in the y.e. 30/6/19; patronage through these most recent two years has been affected by the low scale of SH1 signage and the awkward temporary Mackays exit for northbound traffic during construction work on the interchange plus, more recently, by the interruptions occasioned by the Covid-19 restrictions. These plans for improved access to and within QEP will allow us to increase the marketing of WTM as both a visitor attraction and as a public-good educational benefit at a time - and in a place - where public interest in both "heritage' and "natural environment" is growing. As QEP is better used and attractive as a repeat visit destination, good accessibility is critical.

8.4. WTM is a foundation member of both the Federation of Rail Organisations of New Zealand (FRONZ) and of the Council of Tramway Museums of Australasia (COTMA). Both FRONZ and COTMA are national professional bodies representing the interests and views of rail heritage in both New Zealand and Australia, and are recognised by both Central and Local Government as credited representatives for organisations of WTM's kind. Through these collaborative and business relationships WTM draws on local and international best practice for continually improving our approach. Hence WTM is not an isolated group but a part of a bigger network of like organisations and facilities.


8.5. Our Referees for this renewal are WTM's two patrons (i) His Worship the Mayor of Wellington City, Andy Foster and (ii) His Worship the Mayor of Kāpiti District, K (Guru) Gurunathan.

Recommendation:

The Wellington Tramway Museum recommends that Greater Wellington Regional Council approve this application to renew the Tramway Museum's concession within Queen Elizabeth Park for a further 33 years.

Attached: Copy of 1986 deed

Attachment 1 to Report 21.146



THIS DEED made the 8th day of APRIL 1986 BETWEEN the QUEEN ELIZABETH PARK BOARD (hereinafter referred to as "the Board") of the one part AND the WELLINGTON TRAMWAY MUSEUM INCORPORATED (hereinafter referred to as the "Society") of the other part:

WHEREAS the Queen Elizabeth Park (hereinafter referred to as "the Park") is under the control of the Board under the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977 AND WHEREAS the Board is desirous of setting apart portion of the said Park for a Tramway Museum and permitting the use thereof to the Society upon the terms and conditions hereinafter appearing AND WHEREAS the Board, in pursuance of Section 54(1)(d) of the said Reserves Act 1977 has applied to the Minister of Lands for his consent to the setting apart of that part of the said Park shown on the diagram annexed hereto and an area of land six feet wide approximately shown on the same diagram of which the final position and siting on the ground is to be approved by the Board (hereinafter referred to as "the said portion") for the use of the Society as aforesaid AND WHEREAS the said Minister has consented to such setting apart as is signified upon these presents:

NOW THESE PRESENTS WITNESS that the parties hereto have mutually agreed to the following terms and conditions that is to say:

Attachment 1 to Report 21.146

- (1) THE Board shall set apart for the use of the Society as from the 1st day of April 1985 and for a term of thirtythree (33) years maximum therefrom the said portion of the said Park to be laid out as a Tramway Museum.

- (2) THE Society shall pay to the Board free of exchange any deduction whatsoever for the use of the said portion in each and every year during the term:
 - (a) The sum of One Dollar (\$1.00) per annum in advance for each and every year, and

 - (b) An amount equal to five per centum (5%) of the gross returns from tramway fares such amount to be calculated on the basis of the Society's annual return and balance sheet and paid not later than the 30th day of September in the same year.

- (3) THE Society is authorised by these presents to lay tram lines on the said portion (subject to the lines being laid so as not to impede either foot or vehicular traffic or the use of grass cutting equipment), operate trams on the said lines and charge fares for rides on the trams and carry out other activities commonly associated with a Museum as may be approved by the Board from time to time.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.146

- (4) THE Society shall not without the consent of the Board in writing first had and obtained build or erect or suffer to be built or erected upon the said portion or any part thereof any buildings, erections, pylons or supporting structures for wires or cables or any electrical installations whatsoever.
- (5) THE Society shall not erect or display or permit to be erected or displayed any hoardings or advertising matter of any description on any part of the said portion without the consent of the Board in writing first had and obtained.
- (6) THE Society shall at its own expense erect fences or other structures which may be required to safeguard grazing stock.
- (7) THE Society shall at all times during the term hereof maintain all buildings, fences and other improvements, including tramlines, on the said portion in a satisfactory condition and shall paint the buildings in a workmanlike manner as requested by the Board.
- (8) THE Society shall clear and keep clear the said portion of all noxious plants, but will not cut, remove or destroy any trees or shrubs without the consent of the Board in writing first had and obtained.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.146

- (9) THE Society shall forthwith restore and make good any damage which may be done to the said portion, or any part thereof by the exercise of any of the rights hereby granted.
- (10) SHOULD a licence be necessary to operate a tram service on the said portion then the Society shall obtain such licence as required under the provisions of all Acts, regulations and rules governing the operation of such service.
- (11) THE Society shall not transfer, assign, set over, sublet, mortgage or otherwise part with the rights hereby granted without the consent of the Board in writing first had and obtained.
- (12) THE Society shall not do or cause or suffer or permit to be done on the said portion anything which may prejudice the Board in its tenure or control of the said portion or render the Board liable to any action, claim, demand or proceedings whatsoever, and the Board shall not be liable for any accident injury or damage suffered by or caused to any person or property arising out of or by reason of the use of the said portion by the Society or during the course of erection of any buildings on the said portion by the Society and the Society shall indemnify and keep the Board indemnified from and against all actions, claims, suits, costs and demands arising out of the use of the said portion by the Society, its members, invitees, servants and workmen

Attachment 1 to Report 21.146

as aforesaid and the Society shall take out a Public Liability Insurance Policy for a sum of not less than one hundred thousand dollars.

- (13) THE Society will insure within the meaning ascribed to those words in the Fourth Schedule to the Land Transfer Act 1952 and will deposit with the Board every such policy of insurance and produce to it the receipt or receipts for the annual or other premiums payable on account thereof and all moneys received pursuant to any such insurance shall unless otherwise determined by the Board be expended in or towards repair reinstatement and re-erection of buildings on the said portion.
- (14) THE Society shall permit any person of good repute to join the said Society upon paying the necessary fee and complying with the usual rules of the Society.
- (15) NOTWITHSTANDING anything to the contrary provided by the rules of the Society in the case of any person applying for membership of the Society and such application being refused the Society shall if so requested by the Board call a special meeting of members of the Society and upon same being called a vote be taken among the members then present as to the election of such person as a member of the Society and if a majority of two thirds of the voters shall be in favour of such person's admission, then such person shall

Attachment 1 to Report 21.146

thenceforward be entitled to all the privileges and subject to all the duties incidental to membership of the Society.

(16) IT shall be lawful for any person not being a member of the Society to use the tramway at all times when the tramway shall be operational, subject to the payment of a fare and no person so using the said tramway shall so long as he shall conduct and behave himself in an orderly and seemly manner be deemed to be a trespasser PROVIDED HOWEVER that the authority herein contained shall not be deemed to authorise any person to enter or be within or upon any buildings on the said portion belonging to or used by the said Society without the previous consent of some member of the committee of the Society.

(17) THE Society may make such rules for the management and control of the Society as may be proper and necessary and not inconsistent with these presents, PROVIDED ALWAYS that all such rules before coming into force shall be submitted to and approved by the Board and if any dispute shall arise between the Society and the Board as to the propriety of any rules so proposed to be made such dispute shall be referred to the Minister of Lands whose decision shall be final and binding on all parties. All such rules when approved and adopted shall be posted up on some conspicuous place in the Society's headquarters for the information and guidance of all persons entering upon and using the said premises.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.146

- (18) AT the expiration of the term hereby granted or sooner determination thereof or in the event of the Society ceasing operation at any time during the term hereof the Board shall not be called upon or be liable to pay compensation whatsoever for any buildings, erections, structures, or improvements being or standing on the said portion or any part thereof effected by the Society PROVIDED HOWEVER that if the Board so requests the Society shall remove within a period of 12 months all such buildings, erections, structures and improvements at its own expense and shall leave the said portion in a clean and tidy condition.
- (19) AND it is further agreed and declared that if the Society shall make default in payment of any of the yearly payments reserved in Clause (2) hereof on the days upon which the same fall due or in case of the breach by the Society of any of the terms and conditions herein contained or implied being continued for the space of thirty (30) days after notice in writing stating the nature of such breach shall have been given by the Board to the Society it shall be lawful for the Board with the prior consent of the Minister of Lands to annul the setting apart of the part of the Queen Elizabeth Park set apart by these presents and thereby determine these presents PROVIDED HOWEVER that such annulment and determination shall not release the Society from its liability in respect of any moneys owing to the Board or of any preceding breach of the said terms and conditions.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.146

IN WITNESS WHEREOF these presents have been executed the day and year first above written.

SIGNED for and on behalf of the QUEEN ELIZABETH PARK BOARD:

[Signature]

 Chairman

[Signature]

 Member

[Signature]

 Secretary

THE COMMON SEAL of the WELLINGTON TRAMWAY MUSEUM INCORPORATED was hereunto affixed in the presence of:

[Signature]

President

[Signature]

Secretary

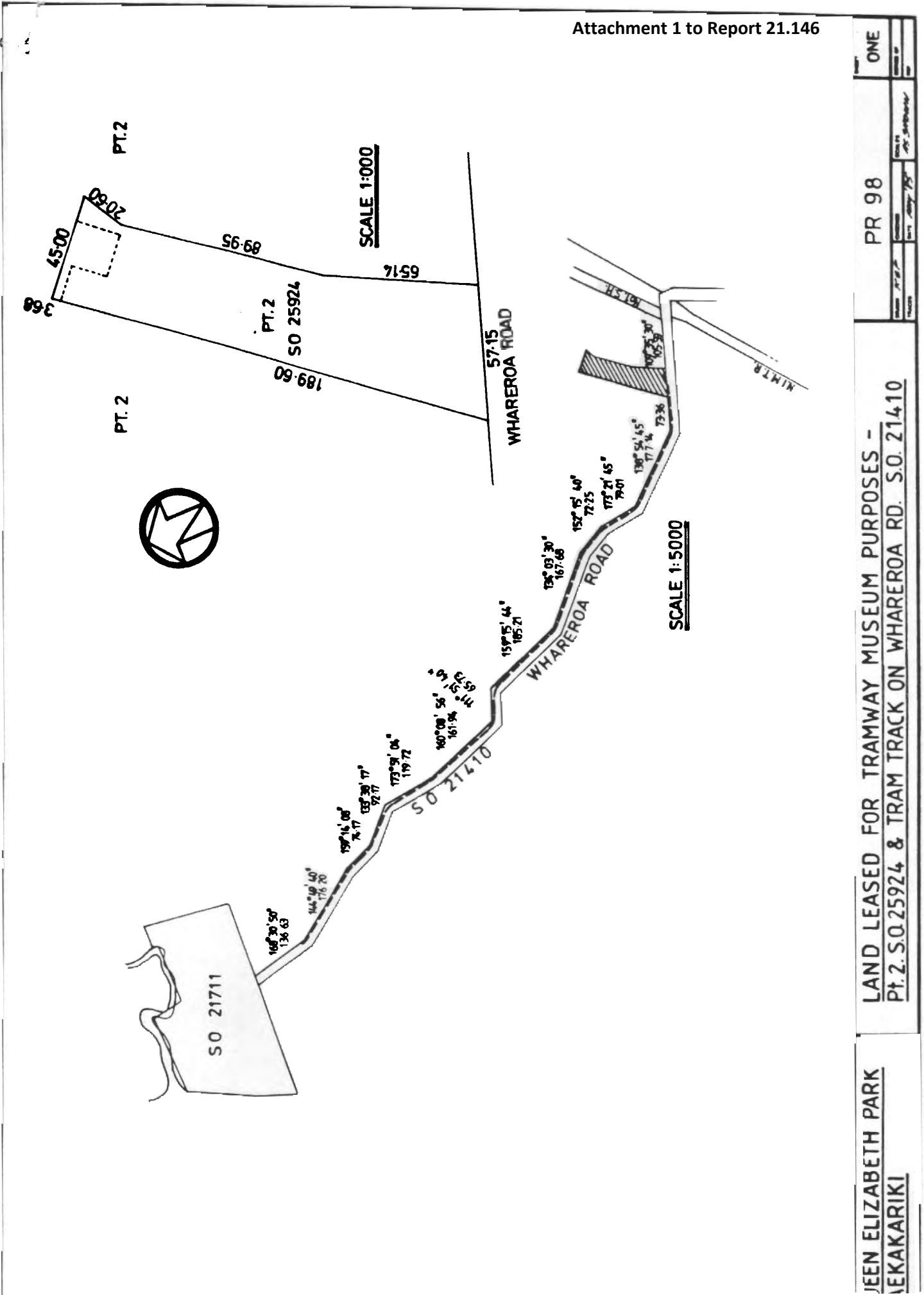
[Signature]
 Board Member



The within described land has been duly appropriated for the purposes of a Tramway Museum pursuant to Section 54(1)(d) of the Reserves Act 1977 and the approval of the Minister of Lands to these presents given.

Commissioner of Crown Lands

Attachment 1 to Report 21.146



JEEN ELIZABETH PARK TEKAKARIKI	LAND LEASED FOR TRAMWAY MUSEUM PURPOSES - PT. 2. S.O. 25924 & TRAM TRACK ON WHAREROA RD. S.O. 21410	PR 98	ONE
		Date: 27/05/21 Drawn: [Signature] Checked: [Signature]	Date: 27/05/21 Drawn: [Signature] Checked: [Signature]



MEMO

TO Al Cross, GM Environment

COPIED TO Tracy Plane, Manager Corporate and Strategic Planning
Jimmy Young, Acting Parks Manager
Wayne Boness, Principal Ranger Western Sector
Roger Uys, Senior Environmental Scientist
Kim Broad, Biodiversity Advisor
Iain Dawe, Senior Policy Advisor (Hazards)
Alex Pezza, Senior Environmental Scientist
Andrea Brandon, Programme Lead, Climate Change

FROM Fiona Colquhoun, Parks Planner

DATE 17 May 2021

FILE NUMBER PKPL-4-1806

Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-30 Assessment of Restricted Activity – Wellington Tramway Museum application for a new long term lease

1. Purpose

To review and make recommendations on the application from the Wellington Tramway Museum (Tramway Museum) in Queen Elizabeth Park (QEP) for a new long term lease.

2. Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-30 (Parks Plan) assessment

This assessment is based on the requirements of the park management plan *Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-30* (Parks Plan) and the governing legislation for the park; the Reserves and Conservation Acts. The Parks Plan identifies that 'Restricted activities' such as leases are assessed on a case by case basis and considered on individual merits, compatibility and appropriateness to the location. Applications may be declined or approved subject to a range of conditions. All applications for Restricted Activities are publicly notified when the term exceeds ten years or are in the public interest. Appendix Three, Restricted activity application guide describes the information required and to be considered in the assessment of applications for Restricted activities. For existing activities, the Parks Plan identifies that performance of the activity will be considered.

Greater Wellington documents relevant to the assessment include:

- a. [Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-2030](#)
- b. [QEP Heritage Framework 2012](#)
- c. [QEP Key Native Ecosystem Plan](#)
- d. [Corporate Carbon Neutrality Action Plan](#)
- e. [McKays Crossing Entrance Redevelopment Plan 2020](#)
- f. [Queen Elizabeth Park Resource Statement 2008](#)

Attachment 2 to Report 21.146

3. Application documents

The applicant has supplied the following documents for consideration in their lease renewal application:

Document 1. [Wellington Tramway Museum Lease renewal cover letter](#)

Document 2. [Wellington Tramway Museum Lease Application 2020](#)

Document 3. [Wellington Tramway Museum Annual Report 2019](#)

4. Background and summary of proposal

The Tramway Museum is an existing activity, located in QEP since 1965, and operating under a lease agreement since 8 April 1986 with a term of 33 years. It's a highly visible part of the park located in the McKay's Crossing entrance area with a single line tramway extending to the Whareroa road picnic area close to the beach. The proposal is summarised as:

- Public visitor attraction Tramway Museum and 1.8km tram line (within 3m wide strip)
- Associated compound and buildings within lease area

5. Legal status and consistency with reserve classification and relevant Acts

The majority of the park is Crown owned land (Department of Conservation), controlled and managed by Greater Wellington and classified as a Recreation Reserve under the Reserves Act. The requirements of the Conservation Act apply, in particular 'Part 3B Concessions' and Section '17S Contents of application'.

The Tramway Museum operations are governed by section 17 of the Railways Act 2005. The WTM application identifies that the tramway is operated within an annually-renewed licence from Waka Kotahi the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA), issued under this legislation.

6. Mana whenua

The Parks Plan requires consultation or involvement on planning matters to be undertaken with mana whenua. Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai (Ātiawa) are mana whenua and kaitiaki of all that between Kūkūtauāki and the Whareroa with overlapping interests with Ngāti Toarangatira to Paripari (the Ātiawa Takiwā).

The Tramway Museum advised the Principle Ranger, Western Sector that they sent a copy of their lease renewal application to Ngāti Toa Rangatira of Te Ātiawa Whakarongotai in September 2020 and made verbal contact with both iwi. They report that they have not yet received any comment back from either party.

Ātiawa Ki Whakarongotai Charitable Trust submission on draft Toitū Te Whenua parks plan in 2020 provides guidance to Greater Wellington along with a previous Statement of Values provided by the Trust for the development of the management plan. Their key reference to the Whareroa Stream area is identified as follows:

'The Trust would like to see the restoration of the mauri of the Whareroa Stream so that iwi can once again enjoy healthy mahinga kai from this waterway of high significance. The Plan has mentioned reducing grazed areas, restoring native riparian habitat along the full length of all waterways and recreating inanga spawning habitat on the Whareroa and Wainui Steams. The Trust would like the Plan take one step further in committing to phasing out all grazing within 50m of the Whareroa Stream so that these other restorative actions can be maintained into the future. By restoring the Whareroa Stream, this will increase the mauri both of the stream but also of Ātiawa's people'. Whilst there is no specific mention of the Tramway Museum, restoration activities in the Whareroa Stream area adjacent to the Tramway Museum lease area will support these values.

Attachment 2 to Report 21.146

The submission from Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira identifies that 'Ngāti Toa and Ngāti Haumia should have a strong role in the park, particularly in relation to the master planning process, coastal resilience, and storytelling to ensure cultural and Heritage values are protected and promoted'.

7. The degree the proposal is consistent with park characteristics and policies/strategic fit**a. Alignment with management focus**

The park is classified as a recreation reserve and Tramway Museum activities support this purpose through activities for public visits and volunteering opportunities.

Whilst the Parks Plan land management focus for the park shifts from stock grazing to native vegetation and wetland restoration activities, activities to enhance recreation and tourism visit experiences are proposed through master planning and other concessionaire proposals. The tramway museum and tramline are a core attraction for the park and will remain so into the future.

b. Compatibility with core park values

The Tramway Museum is identified in the Parks Plan as part of the parks 'core values and park characteristics' under the cultural heritage heading. Whilst tramways in rural and peri-urban setting are geographically out of context, the cultural heritage preservation functions and characteristics of WTM have become a central part of Queen Elizabeth Park character and offer an important volunteering opportunity for people with an interest in tramways or railways in the region.

c. Relevant requirements of GWRC proposed Natural Resources Plan schedule policies and rules and how these requirements will be met, other relevant plans, policies*Operational plans*

The QEP Heritage Framework 2012 identifies the Tramway Museum as part of the Whareroa road hub and as having brought 'an added attraction to the park as well as providing workable heritage items'. Action 4 in this plan identifies a need to 'Improve landscape frontage to Tramway Museum'. Action 44 identifies 'Work in partnership with the Tramway Museum to provide / enhance Heritage experience along the Tramway line from MacKay's Crossing to Whareroa Beach'. To date some enhancement work has been undertaken including restoration plantings along the tramline, car park drainage enhancements and tramline crossing upgrades with signage and road markings.

In 2020/2021 \$750k is allocated to the 'Mackays Crossing entranceway redevelopment' in the annual parks operational plan. Park operations advise that these works 'will be delivered in 21/22 based on TG works adjacent to the park entrance delaying a start'. This will see the completion of a car park to the west of Ramaroa, landscaping, Whareroa Road crossing enhancements and separation of vehicle entry and exit ways at the park entrance. It will result in a minor reduction in parking area for the Tramway Museum. Refer Document e. above 'McKays Crossing Entrance Redevelopment Plan 2020'.

d. Consideration of alternative locations / current performance

Higher rainfall and more flooding and inundation are predicted to occur. The Resource Statement (Document f) for the park indicates the Whareroa Stream Tramway Museum area is Paraparaumu soil, 'which are more versatile than the free draining sandy coastal soils. They are widespread in inter-dune swales (low marshy depressions) on the Kapiti Coast, but best known from Taupo Swamp, Plimmerton. A thin black peaty loam surface layer overlies brownish loamy peat. The underlying material consists of well decomposed peat interspersed with sand'. The Tramway Museum is located in an area of park identified in the QEP Resource Statement as part of the parks 'extensive wetland system at MacKays Crossing' with 'the drainage system of this stream (Whareroa) has been greatly modified in order to facilitate drainage of the peat-lands'.

Attachment 2 to Report 21.146

If a location for a major museum were to be considered now, a different location would be chosen. It would likely be located on higher ground, off peat wetland identified as 'sensitive conservation area' in the Resource Statement. It would also be located away from major equestrian activity areas or facilities to avoid the interaction between horses and trams (and their bells).

A new location is not feasible, or any changes suggested other than ongoing flood protection and minimisation works to protect Tramway Museum infrastructure.

Park officers identify a strong working relationship with the Tramway Museum committee and volunteers, and that 'the Tramway Museum have become more involved in supporting and providing special rates for major park events, both GW and external run'.

Refer section 11 below re current performance.

8. Effects on the park, natural, cultural and historic heritage values of park

Consideration of AEE supplied with application and/or application information:

Conservation Act requirements and Parks Plan requirements are for an AEE, but as an existing activity WTM have provided basic information within their application document. Further information can be requested if required.

a. Natural heritage values

The WTM application identifies that 'WTM places high attention on the physical well-being of the site including lineside clearance of noxious weeds, site tidiness and public presentation. We take an Assessment of Environmental Effects approach to all work on the fixed infrastructure and the ways in which this and the moving trams fit into the QEP landscape'.

The Key Native Ecosystem (KNE) boundary has been refined to exclude areas of lawn and amenities. The tramway footprint and end of the line switching station area are no longer within the KNE site or directly affected by the biodiversity programme work. However there is potential for KNE values, specifically Whareroa Stream and riparian habitat, to be indirectly impacted during development through sediment discharge. When the proposed end of the line switching station is developed, consideration will be given to the area of coastal scrub in early recovery on the nearby rising dune, with further restoration plantings to enhance habitat here.

b. Recreation values

The WTM offers a unique heritage attraction for the park for local and internal visitors and a volunteering opportunity for people of the region. The park is popular with horse riders and Kapiti Stables operates beside the museum. The cross-park cycleway crosses the tramline route and the Aeromodellers club and US Marines storytelling hub is adjacent to it. The Tramway Museum co-exists with other park recreation facilities and concessionaires. The club reports that dog walkers with their dogs off lead can be hazardous and that their own rubbish bins are used for visitor dog poo waste. The area around the tramline and museum is however a dog on-leash area, so compliance is a management issue (ranger presence, signs). Dog poo waste bins are provided at key locations across the park.

The WTM application identifies that 'Passenger trip statistics record an average of c.10,000 trips per year, a level which has rather plateaued while road access via the Mackays Interchange off SH1 is undergoing reconstruction as part of the Transmission Gully project'. International visitors have also been absent in most of 2020 and 2021 to date.

Their application identifies 'It is an innovative way of making it easier for people to access and enjoy QEP and a memorable recreation experience to prompt further exploration of regional parks. Passenger services run on all weekends and public holidays, as well as on every day in the summer peak period between Boxing Day and Wellington Anniversary Day. Trams are also available for special hire within and outside of these days'.

Attachment 2 to Report 21.146

c. Cultural and historic heritage values

In their long occupancy in the park and heritage preservation work, the Tramway Museum have become a part of the parks cultural heritage values. The application identifies that the 'WTM offers a well-curated and publicly-accessible exhibition of Wellington transport and Wellington regional history from the 1870s to date. WTM manages any heritage conservation conflicts between present-day expectations and the social norms of the early 20th century (when the trams were built) in a positive way; e.g. our willingness to temporarily move brass poles at tram doorways to enable the carriage of today's-sized prams and buggies, all much larger than those of the average 1940s tram passenger on city streets'.

There are a number of registered archaeological sites in the vicinity of the museum, along the tramline and at the terminus. They relate to WW2 military Camp McKay and shell middens. Any work on assets in the park is subject to Accidental Discovery Protocol. Refer to the mana whenua values section above for significant values.

d. Applicable District Plan rules

The park is zoned Open Space (recreation) in the proposed KCDC District Plan and Tramway operations remain compatible with this zoning.

e. Noise, safety or discharge effects

Heavy vehicles with random bell noises and horses would not generally be compatible, however the activities have co-existed for decades with few reported incidents. Tram drivers ring the tram bell at tram crossing points as an early warning that a tram is approaching. This can startle horses. Feedback was sought from equestrian groups and they advised that tram drivers were generally very good at avoiding bell ringing and driving trams slowly near horses, but that periodic reminders were valuable. Kāpiti Stables advised that to minimise the risk of horses being startled with very inexperienced riders on board, their employees walked beside horses on lead, and that this was effective in reducing incidents.

In the past the Museum burnt combustible materials via an incinerator on site and other groups identified this as being a concern in the past. WTM identify in their application that waste materials such as oils are removed and disposed of off-site and no longer burnt in an incinerator.

f. Possible short, long term and cumulative effects and minimisation or mitigation measures

Refer to climate change section below. The Tramway Museum area and area immediately to the north is identified as 'flat swampy peatland'. The Tramway Museum report periodic flooding events effecting their facilities. Further asset protection measures to reduce the impact of flooding on the Tramway Museum and associated infrastructure may be required by Greater Wellington. A resource consent is in place for gravel extraction through this section of the Whareroa Stream. Park operations advise that 'with the removal of the floodgates at a ford downstream of the Tramway Museum area and the construction of a bridge, natural movement of gravels through the catchment has seen gravel build up and flooding reduced.

Predicted climate change impacts such as flooding within the Tramway Museum lease term over the next 30 years are likely to result on further or ongoing flood mitigation interventions. Other park buildings in this area, Kapiti Stables and Ramaroa may also be affected.

Attachment 2 to Report 21.146**g. Degree of threat and risks to park values created by activity**

The tramline to Whareroa Beach crosses the public car park entry, road entries to the Western Depot Office, park rangers' residence, plant nursery and operational areas, the Aeromodellers club access road and the Te Araroa A Whareroa shared trail which is popular north-south walking and cycling route through the park. With multiple crossings there are risks of collision with trams. WTM address Risk in section 7 of their lease application document with 'a strong safety culture', 'independent safety audit as part of Railway Act licence conditions' and signs for park visitors. Trams have bells to warn of their approach and are used at track and road crossing points.

Park operations advise that there are 'Regular catch-ups with WTM discuss risks associated with Tram operations. Improvements to crossings and signage have been made to reduce risk and WTM have been involved in assisting with designs for both Depot and Te Ara o Whareroa crossing points. Any near misses are recorded in the GW H&S system, these are minimal and often relate to inattention by contractors or volunteers. These have been addressed through briefings, sight line or signage improvements and upgrades'. Refer lease conditions section for recommended operational plan key issues.

There is an ongoing threat to the Tramway Museum and associated infrastructure from flooding due to its low-lying location on drained peat wetland. Climate change will deliver higher rainfall and increased stream flows in the Whareroa Stream which is approximately 5 metres away from the rear boundary of the lease area and storage buildings. This increases the risk of flooding as climate change effects progress. Ongoing flood minimisation and mitigation measures are required to protect the Tramway Museum lease area from flooding. Parks operational flood minimisation measures have involved removal of downstream barriers and the construction of a bridge at a former ford site. They advise that a resources consent is current for possible future stream gravel extraction if required.

The WTM in their submission on the draft Parks Plan in 2020 support the development of fire threat management plan for the parks (Action A337) to protect their heritage assets. As the peat wetlands and non-flammable native vegetation of the park is restored, fire threat will be reduced. Current horse grazing to the north and Whareroa Stream currently significantly reduces fire risk for WTM. Fire within their compound and equipment most likely poses a far greater risk of asset loss, however they identify that WTM 'operates fire protection systems in its buildings and on its vehicles'

9. Effects on park infrastructure and park operations

Park infrastructure and day to day security is supported by the presence of Tramway Museum volunteers in the MacKays Crossing entry area. Car park redevelopment works associated with the Ramaroa Hub facility will increase car parking capacity in the entry area. This is identified as being WTM car park resealing and better signposting and construction of a roundabout to slow traffic.

The Museum does not have its own member or public toilet for visitors. This may put additional pressure on their member or the park toilets. Provision for a WTM toilet for member use should be included in lease provisions.

The WTM Park Plan submission in 2020 asks that GW 'ensure clear signage on SH1 in both directions: not just signage for QEP, but also including specifically the key heritage attractions within the Park such as WTM and the U.S. Marines Memorial'.

10. Extent the proposal affects current or future public access and affects others (such as park neighbours and stakeholders)

In the WTM submission in 2018 for the parks plan they note that 'dog and horse numbers at QEP have increased. Both can be a hazard for the tram, as some visitors aren't familiar with how it runs.

Attachment 2 to Report 21.146

e.g. temporary horse concessionaires, don't understand their rights/responsibilities around trams'. They suggest that 'Park staff perhaps should give these concessionaires a briefing/information on this'. Parks operations advise that this issue has since been addressed; 'at major events the requirement for a traffic management plan for management of vehicles and animals has been become a requirement including signage and marshals controlling crossing points to reduce the risk of incidents occurring'.

Operations of the Tramway Museum can affect other park groups and concessionaires. As part of the assessment process, feedback was sought and from other groups. They reported:

- Wellington Equestrian Advocacy Group (WEAG) reported no issues between horse trail riders and trams in the park
- Kāpiti Aeromodellers Club indicated no issues and full support for the Tramway Museum
- Kāpiti Pony Club provided positive feedback and also suggested more signage, at crossing points, warning of the trams would be beneficial

Kāpiti Stables identified that they had no concerns about Tramway Museum operations other than ongoing reminders for tram drivers not to ring the tram bell near horses and travel slowly. They provided the following feedback about flooding of the Whareroa stream area:

'Flooding occurs every year across the back paddocks and the paddocks in front of the barn. We often evacuate at least twice a year for major flooding and in addition our paddocks outside the barn are frequently underwater and the back paddocks near the stream are often boggy. Any evacuation includes moving our herd and aggistment horses across the main road to the jump paddocks. It is always dependent upon the goodwill of the farmer the organisation of their stock in available paddocks. The flooding often stems from floodwater as it comes down from the hills and flows through the two streams on the land we lease. Three years ago the Council put in a sump to drain water to the wetlands and built a bank alongside one stream however while these measures have helped they haven't solved the issues'.

This is a related but separate issue. Concessionaire horse and stock grazing activities take place on areas of formerly drained wetland. The overarching issue of sustainable land use and wetland restoration directions are set in Toitū Te Whenua and improvement work will be facilitated through Low Carbon Acceleration Fund and community group grant funded work. The process of master planning proposed for the park can be used to investigate a more sustainable and less flood prone location for this activity.

11. Benefits for the park, visitors and community including mana whenua

Wellington Tramway Museum is a unique attraction for the park and offers volunteering opportunities. The Tramway has significant benefit for the people of the Wellington region in preserving an important part of twentieth century transport history. Maintaining a functional tramway enables people to experience a day to day form of transport which is common in many cities of the world. In these cities where modern trams have long ago replaced older models, the WTM offers an international attraction for railway/ tramway heritage enthusiasts.

The WTM note in their 2018 submission to the parks plan development that 'succession in the club is difficult but a steady flow of retiree's keeps things going. Retirees often bring skills and can teach the younger members. There's always work to do. It's a men's club'. They also note that they are often the first point of contact for park visitors at this entrance because they are on site most days.

The Parks Plan identifies the Tramway Museum as being part of one of the parks Key Destinations for enhancement to attract visitation (MacKays heritage hub). The WTM 2018 feedback suggests that there should be 'More emphasis on developing the Mackays entrance for visitors. This should be a gateway/QEP's front window. Transmission Gully will increase usage of QEP. Some tour buses currently stop at QEP and use the loos. Tramways support the existing heritage precinct'. They notes

Attachment 2 to Report 21.146

that ‘there isn’t much interpretation at Ramaroa yet’. This work should occur progressively with entry works and as the Parks Plan is implemented over the next ten years.

The lease application identifies that the ‘WTM supports other events at QEP by providing public transport between the MacKay’s Crossing car parks and Whareroa beach. Recent examples include the Xterra Sports of 1st February and various 2020 Community Festivals held at Whareroa Beach’. They say that WTM attracts other like-minded organisations to the park and region such as vintage car clubs and that they are ‘continually looking at ways of expanding its public appeal and opportunities for learning and storytelling’.

12. Degree to which applicant promotes appropriate behaviour/environmental stewardship**a. Sustainability practices**

WTM’s application states that ‘In all its work WTM has a high recycle and re-use ethic. Electric traction power is taken from mains supply i.e. not diesel-generated, and used oil from transformers is removed to approved off-site recyclers. Rubbish burning on-site was ended some years ago and all waste is regularly moved off-site for disposal by mainstream waste management services. Metal not able to be re-used is sold to authorised scrap dealers’. ‘Tram operations, restoration and maintenance are carried out by volunteers, with the help of project-specific sponsorships’.

b. Climate change effects**Climate Change Consideration guidance**

Does this proposed matter contribute to Council’s and Greater Wellington’s policies and commitments relating to climate change and if so how?

How will the proposed matter impact on greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions over its lifetime both corporately and regional, and on the targets for these?

What is the approach to reduce emissions from the proposed matter over its lifetime?

How will the impacts of climate change on the proposed matter over its lifetime be addressed and resilience be increased?

The WTM application identifies that ‘Its all-electric operation ensures a low environmental and emissions impact, and is a positive visitor attraction enhancing public interest in visiting and experiencing QEP’. Effects on the WTM from climate change are not addressed in the application, other than stating that ‘Climate change impacts are the same as those for Whareroa Road generally’

Flood mitigation

A site visit and discussion with WTM members identified that their lease are is already subject to periodic flooding events. This also applied to adjacent horse riding concessionaire Kapiti Stables.

Park operations advise that flood mitigation works include wet area planting of native vegetation to drain wet area in car park and further drainage works associated with the park entry renewal works. Other annual flood minimisation measures have been completed with poplars and willows being removed from adjacent drainage channels and appropriate native plantings being established. Monitoring of stream gravel build up is undertaken by park operations and if required more specialist advice sought from the flood protection team.

The Parks Plan identifies progressive restoration of peat wetlands and native vegetation in the park. Restoration planning will occur as part of the planned park master planning process, expected to commence in July 2021 and more detailed restoration planning so support the overall Parks Restoration Project (funded through the Low Carbon Acceleration Fund). Restored wetlands and native vegetation should have significant longer term benefits in flood threat minimisation for all building and structure assets in the Mackays entry hub.

Climate change education

Attachment 2 to Report 21.146

As a further climate mitigation/ adaptation strategy Greater Wellington's climate scientists suggest that there is an opportunity to inform and educate the general public and park concessionaires about the ecological sensitivity of the area, as well as the impacts of climate change and benefits of restoration, 'this way we would be making a good use of this opportunity to educate the public on climate matters'. This could be in the form of signage/displays or verbal commentary by tramway volunteers for tram ride visitors. This supports the Toitū Te Whenua vision of 'Restoring healthy ecosystems for the benefit of nature and people. He waka eke noa we're all in this together'. Greater Wellington officers can support the Tramway to develop key story telling messages.

13. lease/ licence renewals - current agreement conditions and performance

The lease requires payment of a peppercorn annual fee (\$1.00) and 5% of tramway fares paid annually. It has one conditions relating to weed management:

- (8) **THE Society shall clear and keep clear the said portion of all noxious plants, but will not cut, remove or destroy any trees or shrubs without the consent of the Board in writing first had and obtained.**

Refer section 11 above re performance. The WTM application identifies referees as WTM's two patrons (i) His Worship the Mayor of Wellington City, Andy Foster and (ii) His Worship the Mayor of Kāpiti District, K (Guru) Gurunathan. As part of this Restricted activity assessment process various recreation groups and concessionaires that operate on the park were contacted to provide feedback about issues or opportunities. Feedback received related to minor operational issues (horses and tram bells) which can be addressed through lease conditions and day to day operational work. Refer section 7e above.

14. Communication and engagement for public notification

A period of public consultation of a minimum of 20 working days is required under the Reserves and Conservation Acts with feedback sought prior to a new lease agreement being prepared.

Consultation documents will include:

- Application documents
- Greater Wellington reference documents
- Council report with this assessment as attachment

Engagement activities are likely to include:

- Have your say online feedback form
- Social media posts
- Direct email to park stakeholders and others
- Notices on site at Ramaroa park hub and at the Tramway Museum

15. Recommended further investigation

The Tramway Museum does not have potable drinking water or an onsite toilet facility for members, most of whom are retired and spend considerable time in the park providing a service for the community and park visitors.

Plan Objective 15. 'Support recreation and conservation clubs, concessionaires and licence holders so they can be successful in providing enjoyable recreation experiences and undertaking conservation work' and Action A71 'Identify ways to recognise and reward volunteer efforts'.

Park operations advise that 'any toilet addition will be subject to KCDC building consent design/consenting requirements and will be within the existing lease area. Greater Wellington will

Attachment 2 to Report 21.146

not be supplying potable water to the Trams, we are encouraging them to add water tanks to buildings and treat this via filter/UV system for their onsite purposes. At present they bring in town water in 20 litre containers from their homes’.

Toitū Te Whenua QEP specific Action A365 is ‘Support the work and activities of recreation and conservation concessionaires to enable them to be successful e.g. promoting and support via events and engagement activities, participation in collaborative opportunities, appropriate facility enhancements’.

The addition of these facilities can be supported by Greater Wellington as a means of ensuring the success of this recreation/heritage conservation group (and other groups) in the park. Given that a significant investment has been made to support commercial stock grazing activities in the park for few direct public benefits, supporting clubs with potable water aligns with our stated core value ‘We value collaboration and empowerment in the way we work with others, sharing common goals based on access and equity’ and Policy 67P ‘To build capacity and capability in supporting and enabling collaborations; empowering the community to achieve common goals based on access and equity principles’.

16. Recommended lease agreement conditions (subject to review and additions after public consultation)

As a ‘Restricted activity’ under the Parks Network Plan the range conditions which can be applied. Recommended licence conditions include:

- That the lease include the requirement for an annual operational plan that addresses key issues including hazards and risks such as:
 - tram operations and equestrian activities
 - Waste material disposal. All waste materials must be disposed of off-site in an environmentally friendly manner. This includes oils, metals and packaging.
- Additional warning signs at crossing points, warning other users, in particular equestrians of the trams, and or tramway and road/ track crossing design improvements
- Allow for future development of a switching station at the Whareroa end of the line, to enable the alternating of trams, and a small shelter
- Allow for future addition of a WTM member toilet facility and potable water supply
- Accidental Discovery Protocol to be added
- Need for an annual operational plan to be added which considers WTM and other concession activities and events
- Conditions relating to compliance with Toitū Te Whenua Parks Plan 2020-30 and subsequent operative management plans, and the Parks, Forests and Reserves Bylaws 2016
- Conditions relating to off-site and sustainable disposal of hazardous waste materials and general sustainability measures such as waste minimisation.
- The Tramway Museum have previously indicated (2018 parks plan feedback) that they would like to ‘install a switching station at the Whareroa end of their line, to enable the alternating of trams. Would also include a small shelter’. This will be accommodated within the existing lease area and should be noted in the new lease (subject to necessary permissions and Accidental Discovery Protocol).
- Climate change education. It is suggested as a further climate mitigation/ adaptation strategy Greater Wellington officers can support the Tramway (and other concessionaires) in to inform and educate the public about the ecological sensitivity of this part of the park and

Attachment 2 to Report 21.146

as well as the impacts of climate change and benefits of restoration. A reference to storytelling about the park through signage/displays or verbal commentary by tramway volunteers for tram ride visitors is suggested as a way to support climate change awareness and action.

Council
27 May 2021
Report 21.168



For Decision

TE MATARAU A MĀUI: A MĀORI REGIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To advise Council of the proposed next steps to deliver Te Matarau a Māui, a Māori regional economic development strategy.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

1. **Supports** the registration of a charitable trust for the purposes of Te Matarau a Māui, to enable a by Māori approach to Māori economic development.
2. **Notes** the complementary and strategic alignment of Te Matarau a Māui with Greater Wellington's strategic organisational and regional leadership priorities.
3. **Notes** the proposed budget allocation of \$100,000 in the draft 2021-31 Long Term Plan (subject to confirmation) and ongoing support of the Greater Wellington Senior Māori Economic Development Advisor (0.5 Full Time Equivalent) in the management of the work programme.
4. **Notes** that a further report including a draft relationship agreement between Greater Wellington Regional Council and the charitable trust will be brought to Council in due course; and will include consideration of any further funding or other support.

Te horopaki

Context

2. The Māori economy is both significant and fundamental to achieving sustainable region-wide growth. To meet workforce demand now and in the future, it is essential we mobilise the young Māori population on scale and into pathways that lead to higher value employment, entrepreneurialism and self-employment.

3. In 2017, Ara Tahi identified a need for a Māori economic development strategy for the Wellington Region. Ara Tahi commissioned a report from Business and Economic Research (*Maori Economy in the Greater Wellington Region* 30 March 2018)¹ to provide a snapshot on the Māori economy in the Wellington Region, as a starting point.
4. Early in 2019 a Senior Māori Economic Development Advisor at Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) was appointed to lead coordination of Māori communities to enable their input into the development of the strategy. This work was supported by Te Hunga Whiriwhiri and the Wellington Regional Strategy Office Programme Lead, connecting in with the regional economic development work programme.
5. A project team was formed and included Greater Wellington officers, contractors from Ōrauāriki, Victoria University's business school, and an Ohu (advisory group) including Ara Tahi appointed mana whenua representatives, rangatahi and Māori business representatives.
6. After 17 months, multiple workshops and conversations, and hundreds of feedback responses, we launched the Te Matarau a Māui (Te Matarau), a regional Māori economic development strategy at the Te Tai Hauāuru Māori Business Network Summit online on 20 August 2020.
7. The strategy was co-designed with Māori (mana whenua and mātāwaka) and economic development staff across the nine territorial authorities in the rohe, together with WellingtonNZ and central government. The strategy has five strands:
 - a Growing iwi, Māori businesses and collectives to ensure these are key drivers in the local, regional and national economy
 - b Investing in education, training and employment to ensure a skilled and successful Māori workforce, and that rangatahi have good pathways
 - c Developing innovative infrastructure and information to ensure access to good data
 - d Enabling strong Māori communities and environments to ensure visibility of Māori culture and that Māori communities are connected and capable
 - e Ensuring Māori leadership and governance across iwi, Māori business and organizations is engaged and connected.
8. In November 2020 an establishment group was engaged with input from the project team (including Ohu). The establishment group is made up of individuals identified as having the combination of experience, skills, passion for the kaupapa, time availability, and relevant mana whenua, mātāwaka and networks. The establishment group is made up of Daphne Luke (Chair), Aimee Porteners, Awhimai Reynolds, Jesse Pirini, Johannah Kātene-Burge, Herani Demuth, Narida Hooper, Ngarangi Haerewa, and Tamatha Paul. The individuals that make up the establishment group are participating as Māori individuals, and not in the capacity of their employment or other roles.

¹ www.berl.co.nz.

9. The establishment group envisions Te Matarau a Māui to be the key mechanism for the coordination and delivery of Māori economic development outcomes across the Wellington Region. Under the new Wellington Regional Leadership Committee (WRLC) – the new joint committee responsible for regional economic development amongst other development initiatives, including regional spatial planning and recovery – mana whenua sit at the governance level. It is proposed that a Te Matarau representative will be invited to attend the WRLC meetings as an observer, subject to the agreement of the WRLC. This proposal will enable key and meaningful connections between the programme areas and objectives of the WRLC with the work and programmes of Te Matarau.
10. It is proposed that Te Matarau will align and connect some of the work programme priorities with other economic delivery agencies and influencers, including those of WellingtonNZ. In addition, Te Matarau will engage further with Greater Wellington and with all councils across the Wellington Region to facilitate and/or consider Te Matarau's vision and values in both their work and any relevant strategies, actions and programmes.
11. As work and time progresses, there will be additional opportunities to align and activate shared outcomes with other key partners and stakeholders.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

12. The proposed establishment of an independent entity was supported by research, analysis and through community feedback. It is clear that Māori succeed when they have the ability and the means to do so themselves. “The power to ‘self-develop’ is key” – Professor Graham Smith².
13. After analysing a number of similar strategies and their structures across Aotearoa New Zealand, the Project Team and Ohu recommended that we follow in the pathway of Toi Kai Rawa³ in the Bay of Plenty. After years as a committee sitting under the umbrella of the Bay of Connections (the economic development strategy covering the wider Bay of Plenty), in early 2020 Toi Kai Rawa was established as an independent entity (an incorporated society under the Charitable Trusts Act 2005). It has since secured sustainable funding from the Bay of Plenty Regional Council, the local economic development agency, local philanthropic organisations and central government to resource personnel (five Full Time Equivalents) and a number of projects. Toi Kai Rawa is now achieving milestones that were never considered possible beforehand.
14. The establishment group is proposing that the registration of an incorporated charitable trust and is working with an external Māori lawyer to prepare the proposed trust deed and apply for incorporation as a charitable entity.

² *He Mangopare Amohia – Strategies for Maori Economic Development (2015).*

³ www.toikairawa.co.nz.

15. Once the trust is established, the Māori economic development strategy will be overseen and managed by the trust board and a small executive that is supported by the Senior Māori Economic Development Advisor.
16. The trust board will be responsible for advancing the trust's charitable purpose. This charitable purpose will need to be drafted to align with the objectives of Te Matarau and to enable the trust to support tino rangatiratanga for Māori to deliver on Māori outcomes.
17. The trust will seek funding from other organisations including WellingtonNZ, local territorial authorities, philanthropic bodies, and central government to enable the trust to develop and implement a work programme that advances the trust's charitable purpose.
18. Greater Wellington has led the development of Te Matarau a Māui, as a partner to Māori communities across the Wellington Region. Greater Wellington will continue to maintain a relationship through the Senior Māori Economic Development Advisor and working across Te Hunga Whiriwhiri and the Strategy Group to connect, share and collaborate for the future alignment of work programmes.
19. The relationship between Greater Wellington and the proposed charitable trust will be further defined in a relationship and funding agreement. This will be brought to Council for approval in due course.
20. Work is ongoing to define the working relationship between Te Matarau a Maui and WellingtonNZ. WellingtonNZ has an important role as the Wellington Region's economic development agency and delivers on region-wide economic development initiatives. Greater Wellington will need to consider how best to achieve outcomes for mana whenua and Māori and how it should invest and support these outcomes. This will need to be considered alongside our other programmes and initiatives and especially in the context of the Funding Agreement and deeper relationship being developed between Greater Wellington and WellingtonNZ.
21. Through the proposed funding contribution from Greater Wellington, the charitable trust will build on the team to be able to deliver on the strategic plan to build pathways for prosperous Māori futures through the focus on the five key opportunity areas. The charitable trust will provide Greater Wellington with an annual project implementation plan which details how outcomes will be achieved and an annual monitoring report which tracks project delivery and outcomes against the strategy.
22. Contributing to the delivery of the vision and purpose of the charitable trust, further reinforces and complements the vision and purpose of our own organisation – greater social, cultural, environmental and economic outcomes for all our communities. Both parties agree there is significant value in maintaining and enhancing their relationship. As such Greater Wellington should support implementation of Te Matarau's strategy objectives and ensure Māori success in the Wellington Region through a Māori lens.

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

23. The draft 2021-31 Long Term Plan provides for a budget of \$100,000 for funding support for Te Matarau implementation, subject to confirmation as part of the final plan.
24. Subject to the development of a work programme by the charitable trust, the trust may seek from Council to support the ongoing delivery of projects/initiatives (people), governance, infrastructure (electronics, etc.), working space, administration and collaborations.
25. The registration of charitable trust will support further applications for funding to other organisations, including WellingtonNZ, local territorial authorities, philanthropic bodies, and central government.

Ngā tikanga whakataua

Decision-making process

26. The matters requiring decision in this report have been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Te hiranga

Significance

27. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of the matters for decision, taking into account Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-making Guidelines*. Officers consider that these matters are of low significance. There is a level of public interest in Greater Wellington delivering a Māori regional economic development strategy. This matter is consistent with existing Council policy and strategy.

Te whakatūtakitaki

Engagement

28. Throughout the 18 months of developing Te Matarau a Māui, all territorial authorities in the Wellington Region were involved, and mana whenua, Māori business networks, communities and mātāwaka were engaged with. There were five community engagement workshops held in 2019, three in 2020 and due to COVID-19, further engagement was held online in small groups or on an individual basis.
29. Key relationships moving forward, with regard to the delivery of Te Matarau a Māui, include but are not limited to iwi, Māori business networks, WellingtonNZ, the Wellington Region's territorial authorities, Te Puni Kōkiri, Wellington Regional Skills Leadership Group and the WRLC. Conversations are ongoing and will be progressed further once the charitable trust has been established and funding applications are submitted.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei

Next steps

30. Registration of a charitable trust, working with an external Māori lawyer to enable the trust to be established.
31. Development of a work programme for Greater Wellington that aligns with Te Matarau a Māui, the Māori Outcomes Framework, legislative requirements and the future working relationship with mana whenua.
32. Development of a relationship and funding agreement between the charitable trust and Greater Wellington to record the financial and in-kind contributions provided by the organisation, reporting requirements and management of the ongoing relationship including a commitment to Greater Wellington observers attendance at trust board meetings.

Ngā kaiwaitohu

Signatories

Writer	Te Puritanga Jefferies – Senior Māori Economic Development Advisor
Approver	Monica Fraser, Te Pou Whakarae

<p>He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations</p>
<p><i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i></p> <p>The proposal outlined in this report provides an opportunity to be a regional leader in this space.</p>
<p><i>Implications for Māori</i></p> <p>Contributes to Council's overarching strategic priority to improve outcomes for mana whenua and Māori</p>
<p><i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft 2021-31 Long Term Plan <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Improving outcomes for mana whenua and Māori – proactively engage mana whenua in decision making, and incorporate te ao Māori and mātauranga Māori perspectives, so we can achieve the best outcomes for Māori across all aspects of our region. • Statutory <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Local Government (Community Well-being) Amendment Act 2019 – Local Government Act 2002 • Māori Outcomes Framework and Mana Whenua Partnerships Framework • Social procurement framework and policy/s
<p><i>Internal consultation</i></p> <p>This report was prepared in consultation with the Legal, Asset Management and Procurement team and the Economic Recovery team.</p>
<p><i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i></p> <p>There are no known risks or impacts arising from this report.</p>

Council
27 MAY 2021
Report 21.98



For Decision

DISSOLUTION OF WELLINGTON REGIONAL STRATEGY COMMITTEE AND FUTURE GOVERNANCE ARRANGEMENTS

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To enable Council to dissolve the Wellington Regional Strategy Committee, and inform Council of the future governance arrangements for the Wellington Regional Economic Development Agency (WellingtonNZ).

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Discharges** the Wellington Regional Strategy Committee with immediate effect.
- 2 **Notes** the termination of the multilateral agreement on the discharging of the Wellington Regional Strategy Committee.
- 3 **Notes** that Council and Wellington City Council as shareholders in the Wellington Regional Economic Development Agency are preparing a new shareholders agreement to be presented to Council at a future date.
- 4 **Notes** that a new Regional Economic Development Plan is being developed and that this will be adopted by the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee.

Te horopaki

Context

2. The Wellington Regional Strategy (WRS) Committee was established as a Council committee to implement and develop the Wellington Regional Strategy, including overseeing WellingtonNZ. Its membership includes one Councillor, four elected members from Wellington City Council, one elected member from each of Porirua City Council, Hutt City Council, Kapiti Coast District Council and Upper Hutt City Council, and one member nominated by the three Wairarapa district councils.
3. The WRS Committee provides regional leadership in economic development, recommends funding priorities for the targeted rate collected by Council and performance monitoring and oversight for the activities of WellingtonNZ on behalf of the two shareholders (Wellington City Council and Council).

4. All of the councils represented on the WRS Committee have agreed to establish the Wellington Regional Leadership Joint Committee (Joint Committee) which will have responsibility for leadership in regional economic development. At the time of entering into agreement for the establishment of the Joint Committee the councils noted the planned disestablishment of the WRS Committee.
5. The WRS Committee is supported by a Multilateral Agreement (dated December 2014) with the nine local authorities; the Multilateral Agreement manages the relationship and functions of the councils through the WRS Committee.
6. Wellington City Council and Council have a Shareholders Agreement (dated December 2014) which manages the governance and oversight of WellingtonNZ. The shareholders agreement refers to the role the WRS Committee plays in governing WellingtonNZ and in particular its role around the Statement of Intent (SOI).
7. The WRS Committee was established in 2006 under Clause 30 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 as a committee of Council. Under Clause 30(7) it is not deemed to be discharged at the end of each triennium and therefore requires a resolution of Council to discharge.
8. WellingtonNZ is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) under the Local Government Act 2002. It is owned 80% by Wellington City Council and 20% by Council. As a CCO there are a number of governance requirements and arrangements that must be met, particularly under s64 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

9. The entering into the establishment of the Joint Committee creates the need to address a number of issues, these are:
 - a The dissolution of the WRS Committee
 - b The termination of the Multilateral Agreement
 - c The need for a revised Shareholder Agreement
 - d Accountability for the WRS Targeted Rate
 - e The role and relationship of the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee with WellingtonNZ and economic development.
10. The dissolution of the WRS Committee:
 - a The terms of reference for the WRS Committee include the responsibility for overseeing and monitoring the work of WellingtonNZ. This includes receiving and considering half-yearly and annual reports, agreeing the statement of expectations, to receive, consider and agree the final SOI and request any modifications and to provide recommendations to the shareholding councils regarding director appointments and remuneration. It is proposed that a modified process will be developed between the two shareholders for the SOI.
 - b The WRS Committee also had responsibility for implementing and developing the Wellington Regional Strategy. This strategy is now considered outdated and is to

be replaced by a new regional economic development plan which will be governed and overseen by the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee.

11. The need for a revised Shareholder Agreement:
 - a The Shareholder Agreement contains reference to the governance role of the WRS Committee, in particular in relation to the director's appointments and the Statement of Intent. A modified process will be developed between the two shareholders for directors appointments.
 - b The Shareholders Agreement also details the base funding arrangements. This will be replaced by a Funding Agreement between WellingtonNZ and Council which will outline the funding and the expected deliverables.
12. The termination of the Multilateral Agreement:
 - a The Multilateral Agreement details the funding and governance arrangements of WellingtonNZ. This document outlines the principles of the WRS and, by including the territorial authorities in the region as parties to the agreement, provides a regional commitment to the WRS. The agreement also commits Council to continuing to set a targeted regional economic development rate.
 - b The Multilateral Agreement terminates "when the WRS Committee is discharged by GWRC" (Section 13.1). The Joint Committee will provide an alternative forum to discuss and agree regional economic development priorities.
 - c Council has indicated its continued support for the WRS targeted rate as part of the development of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan.
13. Accountability for the WRS Targeted Rate.
 - a The WRS targeted rate is struck across the whole Wellington Region (using a mix of fixed charges per property and rateable value) to promote economic growth on behalf of the region.
 - b It was within the responsibilities of the WRS Committee to "*recommend a required funding proposal to Council to be consulted on annually, in the course of Council's Annual Plan or Long Term Plan process which will include the proposed amount and allocation of a recommended targeted rate, to be collected by Greater Wellington Regional Council, to fund the existing and new economic development initiatives and the other initiatives outlined in the WRS*"
 - c In practice, no changes were recommended by the WRS Committee to the regional funding. The WRS targeted rate is proposed to continue without change.
14. The role and relationship of the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee towards WellingtonNZ and economic development is outlined in the agreed Terms of Reference, these are:
 - a. Provide leadership in regional economic development, including establishing partnerships with key agencies involved in economic development. Acknowledging that constituent local authorities also have leadership roles within their cities and districts.

- b. Develop and keep up to date a regional economic development plan to guide the collective work of the region, in line with the desired future outlined in the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.
- c. Monitor and report on the status of the regional economy, emerging risks and opportunities and progress towards the implementation of the regional economic development plan and transition to a low carbon economy.
- d. Develop submissions and advocate to external organisations on matters relating to regional economic development.
- e. Recommend to Greater Wellington Regional Council (as a joint shareholder of Wellington NZ) the allocation of the regional targeted rate for economic development to initiatives and activities based on the regional economic development plan.

Proposed Way Forward

- 15. The WRS Committee is recommended to be discharged effective from 27 May 2021. All nine councils have noted this course of action previously in agreeing to the Joint Committee. In doing so it automatically triggers a termination of the Multilateral Agreement. The Joint Committee will take over the governance of regional economic development planning.
- 16. Council has proposed to continue the WRS Targeted Rate in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. The allocation of this rate will be managed through a funding agreement between Council and WellingtonNZ. The funding agreement will be in place by 01 July 2021 and includes the economic development priorities for the following 2021-22 year. These priorities will form the accountabilities for WellingtonNZ. Subsequent funding agreements will be formed for the remaining years of the LTP, guided by the priorities agreed in the Regional Economic Development Plan, once this is developed and agreed.
- 17. Council officers and Wellington City Council officers have begun a process for developing a new shareholders agreement. The initial principles to be embedded in the new agreement are that Wellington City Council as majority shareholder will lead the development of the Letter of Expectations and Statement of Intent but will develop a process for input and consultation with Council.
- 18. The appointment and re-appointment of Directors will also be led by Wellington City Council with appropriate input and consideration by Council. A revised Shareholders Agreement will be presented to Council at a later date.
- 19. Phase 1 of the development of a Regional Economic Development Plan should be completed by 30 June 2021. This initial scoping phase will help the scoping of the subsequent plan development. The final regional economic development plan will complement the plans already agreed by territorial authorities and provide a future funding framework, including funding priorities for the WRS Targeted Rate. This Plan will be considered and approved by the Joint Committee.

Ngā hua ahumoni
Financial implications

20. The decisions in this report create no financial implications.

Ngā tikanga whakatau
Decision-making process

21. The matter requiring decision in this report was considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Te hiranga
Significance

22. Officers considered the significance of the matter, taking into account Council's Significance and Engagement Policy and Greater Wellington's Decision-making Guidelines. Officers recommend that the matter is of low significance due to its procedural nature.

Te whakatūtakitaki
Engagement

23. Engagement on the matters contained in this report has been undertaken with officers from territorial authorities across the region and was also discussed during the establishment of the Joint Committee with each effected Council.

24. Specific discussions have been held with officers from Wellington City Council on the proposed arrangements and the development of a new Shareholders Agreement.

25. Discussions with WellingtonNZ regarding a proposed Funding Agreement are ongoing.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei
Next steps

26. A funding agreement with WellingtonNZ will be in place by 30 June 2021 for the next financial year, and the Shareholders Agreement will be presented to Council once completed.

Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories

Writer	Seán Mahoney – Company Portfolio and Economic Development Manager
Approver	Luke Troy – General Manager, Strategy

<p style="text-align: center;">He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations</p>
<p><i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i></p> <p>The establishment or discharging of Council Committees is a function for full Council.</p>
<p><i>Implications for Māori</i></p> <p>No implications with this proposal.</p>
<p><i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i></p> <p>The Joint Committee is included in the Long Term Plan and Council has supported the development of the Regional Growth Framework.</p>
<p><i>Internal consultation</i></p> <p>Discussions with Strategy Group officers.</p>
<p><i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i></p> <p>No known risks arise from the issues contained in this report.</p>

Council
27 May 2021
Report 21.194



For Decision

PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO STANDING ORDERS

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To advise the Council on proposed amendments to Standing Orders.

He tūtohu

Recommendation

That Council **adopts** the amendments to Standing Orders, as set out in Attachment 1, with the amendments to be effective from 1 July 2021.

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

2. The rules of conduct that govern meetings of the Council and its committees are contained in the Greater Wellington Regional Council Standing Orders 2019. The current Standing Orders were adopted by Council on 13 December 2018 and came into effect on 1 February 2019. A consequential amendment was made to align the Standing Orders with legislative amendments effected by the Local Government Regulatory Systems Amendment Act 2019; the legislative amendments related to extraordinary and emergency meetings.
3. Standing Orders are made up of a mix of legislative requirements relating to meetings that must be followed, and meeting procedures that the Council has elected to adopt. There is scope to amend, remove or add to the individual Standing Orders that the Council has elected to adopt.
4. In accordance with clause 27 of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002, the Council may amend Standing Orders or adopt a new set of Standing Orders by a vote of not less than 75 percent of the members present.
5. Officers have recently undertaken a review of the provisions of the Standing Orders that relate of the remote participation of members at meetings, and public input at meetings, in order to ensure that the Standing Orders continue to be fit for purpose.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

Remote participation by members at meetings

6. Greater Wellington was an early adopter of the new legislative provisions enacted in 2014, through the Local Government Act 2002 Amendment Act 2014, which provide local authorities with the discretion to include provisions in Standing Orders allowing remote participation by members.
7. As the relevant provisions in Greater Wellington's Standing Orders have been in place for more than six years it is appropriate that they be reviewed.
8. When Council initially adopted these provisions it took the position that Councillors should generally be physically present at meetings, while acknowledging that personal circumstances may reasonably justify remote attendance. Officers have recently discussed this approach with Councillors who, overall, have advised that they consider that this remains a sound basis for the remote attendance provisions in Standing Orders.
9. The following changes are proposed to the remote attendance provisions as an outcome of the review:
 - a Minor wording changes across several Standing Orders to clarify their meaning.
 - b A new Standing Order is proposed, to clarify that members may not remotely attend meetings that are convened as hearings.
 - c An increase in the limit, on the number of occasions per year, from a total of two meetings to a total of four meetings, that a member may remotely attend meetings of the Council, committees and subcommittees.
10. It should be noted that while the Epidemic Preparedness (COVID-19) Notice 2020 remains in effect, a temporary provision in the Local Government Act 2002 (clause 25B of Schedule 7) provides a member with a right to attend any Council or committee meeting remotely, with their remote participation counting for the purposes of the meeting quorum. This provision overrides the standard provisions of Standing Orders.

Public input

11. The public input provisions have also been reviewed. It is proposed that the current provisions be amended to generally align with Local Government New Zealand's Regional Council Standing Orders template. The proposed amendments provide meeting chairs with a range of tools to deal with matters that can arise relating to public input at meetings.
12. The changes proposed as an outcome of the review are:
 - a Minor wording changes across several Standing Orders to clarify their meaning
 - b Persons wishing to speak in the Public Input part of a meeting should provide notice of their intention to speak, with the meeting chair having the discretion to allow a person to speak who hasn't given notice

- c A person speaking in the Public Input part of a meeting may do so remotely, subject to prior notice being given, provided the facilities at the meeting venue are available and suitable for that purpose
 - d Clarification that a group participating in Public Input has the same time allocated to it (five minutes) as to an individual
 - e A chair may terminate a person's speaking time if they consider that relevant Standing Orders have been breached
 - f Public participation at meetings of joint committees administered by Greater Wellington must directly relate to items on the meeting agenda
 - g The time allocated to a person speaking to a petition is made consistent with the time allocated to a person speaking in public participation, being five minutes.
13. In addition, there will be a general right for persons speaking to their submissions at hearings to do so remotely, subject to prior notice being given, provided the facilities at the meeting venue are available and suitable for that purpose.

Ngā hua ahumoni
Financial implications

14. There are no financial implications associated with the matters outlined in this report.

Ngā tikanga whakatau
Decision-making process

15. The matter requiring decision in this report has been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Te hiranga
Significance

16. Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking into account the Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-making Guidelines*. Due to the administrative nature of this decision officers consider the matter to be of low significance.

Te whakatūtakitaki
Engagement

17. No engagement is required.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei
Next steps

18. The amendments to Standing Orders will be incorporated in the Standing Orders document, with the updated document, and supporting information, published on Greater Wellington's website.

Ngā āpitihanga
Attachment

Number	Title
1	Proposed amendments to Standing Orders

Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories

Writer	Francis Ryan, Manager, Democratic Services
Approver	Luke Troy, General Manager, Strategy

He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations
<i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i> The Council is responsible for adopting its Standing Orders and any amendments to Standing Orders.
<i>Implications for Māori</i> There are no implications for Māori.
<i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> Not applicable.
<i>Internal consultation</i> Councillors have been briefed on the proposed changes, and provided feedback.
<i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i> The proposed amendments have been subject to external legal review. No risks have been identified.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.194

2.11 GENERAL PROVISIONS AS TO MEETINGS

2.11.4 Remote participation by members at meetings

Subject to Standing Order 2.11.5, members may (unless lawfully excluded) be permitted by the relevant chairperson to participate in meetings by means of audio link or audiovisual link, subject to the facilities at the meeting venue being available and suitable for that purpose, and the link's quality being suitable.

cl. 25A, Schedule 7, LGA

[Appendix A provides guidelines relating to when approval will generally be given.

Standing Order 2.12 sets out meeting procedures to be followed when members participate remotely.]

2.11.5 Participation by members at hearings

A member may not participate remotely when a meeting is convened to consider, hear and deliberate on submissions received as part of a public consultation process.

2.11.6 Remote participation by submitters

Persons speaking to their submission at a committee meeting may, ~~if the committee's Terms of Reference allow,~~ speak to their submission via remote participation, subject to the facilities at the meeting venue being available and suitable for that purpose, and the link's quality being suitable.

A person wishing to speak remotely must advise the Chief Executive (or their delegate) at least two working days prior to the commencement of the relevant meeting.

2.12 REMOTE PARTICIPATION BY MEMBERS

2.12.1 Remote participants not to count towards quorum

Members who participate by means of audio link or audiovisual link shall not count towards a meeting's quorum.

cl. 25A, Schedule 7, LGA

2.12.2 Remote participants recorded in the minutes

At the start of the meeting the relevant chairperson shall announce the name of any member who will be participating remotely ~~and the reason for their remote participation~~; remote participants will be recorded in the minutes.

2.12.3 Chairperson not to participate remotely

The chairperson of a meeting is not entitled to participate remotely as presiding member.

2.12.4 Remote participants entitled to vote at meetings

Remote participants are entitled to vote at meetings. All votes taken during the meeting in which a member participates remotely may be taken by roll-call (division) if so requested by any member or considered necessary by the chairperson.

2.12.5 Transmission of tabled documents to remote participants

In the event that documents are tabled at the meeting officers will endeavour, to the extent that is reasonably practicable, to transmit a copy of the documents to the remote participant.

2.12.6 Remote participation in Public Excluded sessions

If a meeting goes into a Public Excluded session, members participating remotely must ensure that they are in a secure setting where confidentiality is able to be maintained. If the member participating remotely is not able to attest to the security of their remote location they will be asked to leave the meeting.

2.12.7 Remote participants leave the meeting if connection lost

In the event that a connection is lost due to technical problems, the member participating remotely will be recorded as having left the meeting. ~~Once lost, reconnection will not be attempted.~~

2.12.8 Remote participation of members who have previously departed the meeting

Any member present at a meeting, whether physically present at the meeting or participating remotely, who then departs the meeting other than through a lost remote connection, may not rejoin the meeting by remote participation, unless their departure from the meeting was necessary to attend to Council business, or their departure from and rejoining of the meeting has been agreed to by the relevant chairperson prior to the meeting.

3.14 MINUTES OF PROCEEDINGS

3.14.1 Minutes to be evidence of proceedings

[See Standing Order 2.11.9.]

3.14.2 Keeping of minutes

The Chief Executive or ~~his/her~~their designated representative must keep the minutes of meetings. The minutes must record:

- The date, time and venue of the meeting;
- The names of those members present and those participating remotely;
- Identification of the Chairperson;
- Apologies tendered and accepted or declined *[See Standing Order 3.4.3]*;
- Arrival and departure times of members, including when a remote participant is deemed to have left the meeting;
- Any failure of a quorum *[See Standing Order 2.4.7]*;
- A list of speakers in the public forum and the topics they cover;
- A list of items considered;
- Resolutions and amendments pertaining to those items;
- Any objections to words used *[See Standing Order 3.6.10]*;
- All divisions taken *[See Standing Order 2.5.7]*;
- Names of any members requesting the recording of their abstentions or votes *[See Standing Order 2.5.5]*;
- Declarations of conflicts of interest *[See Standing Orders 3.2.17 and 3.2.19]*;
- Contempt, censure and removal of any members *[See Standing Order 3.2.3]*;
- Resolutions to exclude members of the public *[See Standing Order 2.18.3]*;
and
- The time that the meeting concludes or adjourns.

4 PUBLIC INPUT AT MEETINGS

4.1 PUBLIC FORUM

4.1.1 Public input

There are two processes, referred to as “public input”, by which a member of the public may participate in Council or committee meetings. The term “public input” refers to:

- Public participation
- Petitions.

The term “public input” does not ~~relate to any right to include any participate participation by members of the public~~ in a hearing process.

[The Standing Orders relating to “public participation” and “petitions” are set out below.]

4.1.2 No public input in certain ~~forums~~ circumstances

Public input is not permitted in any of the following circumstances:

~~There is to be no public input at~~

- i) ~~any hearing, including the hearing of submissions where the local authority Council, committee or subcommittee is sitting~~ in a quasi-judicial capacity, ~~or-~~
- ii) ~~No public input is permitted if the speaker is party in relation to~~ a current formal tender process being undertaken by ~~or for~~ the Council, ~~or-~~
- iii) ~~No public input is permitted~~ at the first meeting of the Council following its election.

4.1.3 No public input in relation to certain items on the agenda

Public input is not permitted in relation to any of the following items listed on ~~the an~~ agenda for a meeting:

- i) minutes being presented to a meeting for authentication, ~~or~~
- ii) reports on business conducted at concluded committee meetings, which are for information only, ~~or~~
- iii) reports that set out recommendations arising from a hearing process, ~~or~~
- iv) matters that pertain to a current tender process, ~~or~~
- v) matters that are subject to legal proceedings matters that relate to legal proceedings in which the Council, or a council organisation of the Council, is a party.

4.1.4 Request to provide public input

If a member of the public wishes to speak in the public input section of a meeting, they must make a request to do so to the Chief Executive (or their delegate) by 12.00pm (midday) on the working day prior to the meeting. The relevant chairperson may waive this requirement as they see fit.

Each request should briefly set out who is making the request, the matters the speaker will address, the relevant meeting agenda item (if appropriate), and the name of the person(s) who will speak and their contact details.

If the requestor wishes to provide their public input remotely, they must advise that in their request – refer Standing Order 4.1.9.

4.1.5 Decisions on requests

The relevant chairperson may, at their discretion, decline a request under Standing Order 4.1.4, where the chairperson considers that the speaker is likely:

- i) to provide public input that is not permitted under Standing Orders 4.1.2 or 4.1.3, or
- ii) to breach any of the requirements for public participation under Standing Order 4.2, or
- iii) to breach any of the requirements for petitions under Standing Order 4.3.
- iv) to be disrespectful of others (including officers), offensive in their language, or to make statements with malice.

4.1.6 Termination of presentation

The relevant chairperson may, at their discretion, terminate a presentation during public input at any time for any of the reasons that the chairperson may decline a request under 4.1.5.

4.1.44.1.7 The use of datashow equipment to support public input

No datashow presentation shall be allowed unless an electronic copy of that presentation has been received by the Chief Executive (or their delegate) by 12.00pm (midday) on the working day prior to the meeting. Any datashow presentation must be provided as a single electronic document.

4.1.64.1.8 Public input in English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language

An address to ~~the Council or a committee~~ meeting, may be made in English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language. Prior arrangement with the relevant chairperson must be sought at least two working days before the meeting if the address is not in English. The chairperson may order that any speech or document presented be translated and/or printed in another language.

4.1.9 ~~4.1.8~~—Public input given remotely

Subject to notice being provided in accordance with Standing Order 4.1.4, a person (including a group) may provide their public input by audio or audio-visual connection, subject to the facilities at the meeting venue being available and suitable for that purpose, and subject to the link’s quality being suitable.

4.1.84.1.10 ~~4.1.9~~—Questions of speakers during public input

With the permission of the relevant chairperson, members may ask questions of speakers during the period reserved for public input. If permitted by the chairperson, questions by members are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the speaker.

4.1.94.1.11 ~~4.1.10~~—No questions of officers during public input

Neither members nor public participants may ask questions of officers during the period reserved for public input.

4.2 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

4.2.1 Public participation at commencement of meeting~~Period set aside for public participation~~

Public participation will take place at immediately following the commencement of meetings.

Each speaker (including a group), during the public participation section of a meeting may speak for up to five minutes during the public participation section of a meeting. Following this, there will be up to five minutes of time per speaker for members to ask questions of the speaker. Where a group or organisation is represented by more than one speaker, the speakers will collectively have up to five minutes to present, and a further five minutes for questions from members.

Where the chairperson considers it necessary to limit the time available for public participation to enable the efficient conduct of the meeting, the chairperson may, at their discretion, restrict the speaking and question time for all speakers.

The chairperson may, at their discretion, extend the speaking time or question time for any speaker, provided that this will not prejudice the time available to other speakers. A period will be set aside for public participation at the commencement of meetings of the Council and committees that are open to the public. Each speaker during the public participation section of a meeting may speak for five minutes. This will be followed by a period of five minutes per speaker during which time members may ask the speaker questions.

~~4.2.3 Time extension~~

~~Standing Order 4.2.1 may be suspended on a vote of not less than 75% of those present, to extend the period any speaker is allowed to speak or to extend the period for questions.~~

~~4.2.54.2.2~~ Public participation to directly relate to items on the agenda for Council meetings, and meetings of joint committees for which Greater Wellington is the administering authority

Subject to Standing Order 4.1.3, public participation at Council meetings and meetings of joint committees for which Greater Wellington is the administering authority, is to be confined to those items listed on the agenda provided the matter is not sub-judice.

[The joint committees administered by Greater Wellington are the Civil Defence Emergency Management Group joint committee, and the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee.]

4.2.3 Public participation at Committee meetings

Subject to Standing Order 4.1.3, public participation at a Committee meeting must be relevant to the Committee's terms of reference or should relate to an item on the agenda for that Committee meeting.

4.2.4 Public participation where presented by members

Any member who presents on behalf of a person (including a group) -is to confine himself/herselfthemselves to reading the statement of the party from which it comesthat person or group.

4.3 PETITIONS

4.3.1 Form of petitions

Every petition presented to the Council or to any of its committees, must comprise fewer than 150 words (not including signatories) and not be disrespectful, ~~nor~~ use offensive language, or include statements made with malice.

[See Standing Order 2.13.2 regarding qualified privilege.]

4.3.2 Petition where presented by members

Any member who presents a petition on behalf of the petitioners, is to confine ~~himself/herself~~ themselves to reading the petition, ~~and~~ the statement of the parties from which it comes ~~petitioner~~, and stating the number of signatures attached to it.

4.3.3 Petition where presented by petitioner

Where a petitioner presents a petition, unless the Council or the committee determines otherwise, a limit of ~~ten~~ five minutes is placed on that person. ~~If the Chairperson has reason to believe that the petitioner is disrespectful or offensive, or has made statements with malice, the Chairperson shall terminate presentation of the petition.~~

[See Standing Orders 2.13.2 and 2.13.3 regarding qualified privilege.]

APPENDIX A: Guidelines on remote participation approval process

A member should advise the relevant chairperson of their request to participate remotely at least 24 hours before the start of the meeting. The request should state why physical attendance is unreasonably difficult.

One or more of the following factors will usually be acceptable:

- Personal or dependent illness
- Personal disability
- Emergency (it is acknowledged that an emergency may occur on the day of the meeting)
- Geographic distance.

The chairperson will determine whether or not to approve the request. Approval will not be unreasonably withheld.

Requests will be granted on a “first come, first served” basis. If more than one member wishes to participate remotely at the same meeting then the relevant chairperson will determine the maximum number of members who may participate remotely to ensure that the meeting quorum requirements are met.

A request will not usually be granted in the following situations:

- Technology in the meeting room is not of an acceptable standard to enable those participating to see and be seen, hear and be heard (in special circumstances it may be appropriate for those participating to be able to hear and be heard)
- Technology that the remote participant proposes to use is not of an acceptable standard to enable those participating to see and be seen, hear and be heard (in special circumstances it may be appropriate for those participating to be able to hear and be heard)
- More requests have been received than the technology can deal with
- The requestor has been granted more than ~~two~~four approvals in the preceding 12 month period to participate remotely in any Council, committee or subcommittee meeting
- If granting a request will mean that the meeting will not achieve its quorum
- A request to participate remotely will not be granted for a committee meeting in a quasi-judicial capacity or as a hearing body.

Council
27 May 2021
Report 21.192



For Decision

WELLINGTON REGIONAL STADIUM TRUST - DRAFT STATEMENT OF TRUSTEES' INTENT

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To present the Wellington Regional Stadium Trust's draft Statement of Trustees' Intent (STI) for the 2021-22 financial year.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

1. **Notes** the draft Statement of Trustees' Intent from Wellington Regional Stadium Trust for the 2021-22 financial year.
2. **Provides** any feedback to the Wellington Regional Stadium Trust on the contents.

Te horopaki

Context

2. Section 10 of the Funding Deed for the Wellington Regional Stadium Trust (Stadium) requires a Statement of Trustees' Intent (STI) to be in place each year. The Stadium is required to deliver a draft STI, to which Wellington City Council and Greater Wellington Regional Council, as Joint-Settlers of the Stadium, can provide feedback and comments on before the STI is finalised by 30 June each year.

Te tātaritanga

Analysis

3. The draft STI reflects the continuing challenge to the Stadium's operations from COVID-19 and the impact on international travel, border restrictions and uncertainty over public gatherings.
4. During the past 15 months the Stadium has remained event ready and has continued to secure events, if at a lower number than in previous years, despite the challenges presented.

5. The draft STI emphasises the role of events in the ongoing economic recovery from COVID-19 for the Wellington Region. Events in the Wellington Region provide an opportunity not just for short-term economic benefit but also have provided an opportunity to showcase Wellington to the world.
6. The draft STI highlights the need for further seismic strengthening, with a projected costs of around \$7 million expected to fall between 2023 and 2025. These costs are proposed to be split three ways between the two settlers and the Stadium, and a submission was made on Greater Wellington's draft 2021-31 Long Term Plan to support this funding request.
7. The annual operations for the Stadium are estimated to return positive cash flows over the next three years (before capital expenditure); however, the uncertainty over border restrictions and any future pandemic incidents would impact these projections. The Stadium remains challenged by ever increasing insurance costs and although this has been mitigated this year by a change to the Stadium's insurance arrangements and risk profile it remains an issue for the affordability of insurance on an ongoing basis. This will remain one of the Stadium's largest financial challenges.

Ngā hua ahumoni Financial implications

8. The receipt of the draft STI, and approval of the final STI have no financial implications to Council.

Ngā tikanga whakatau Decision-making process

9. The receipt of the draft STI is considered in line with the requirements of the Funding Deed for the Stadium.
10. The matter requiring decision in this report was considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Te hiranga Significance

11. Officers considered the significance of the matter, taking into account Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-making Guidelines*. Officers recommend that the matter is of low significance due to its administrative nature.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei Next steps

12. Any feedback on the draft STI will be provided to the Stadium and a final STI presented by 30 June 2021.

**Ngā āpitihanga
Attachment**

Number	Title
1	Wellington Regional Stadium Trust's Draft Statement of Trustees' Intent

**Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories**

Writer	Seán Mahoney – Company Portfolio and Economic Development Manager
Approver	Luke Troy – General Manager, Strategy

He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations
<i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i> Council is responsible for considering and providing feedback on the draft STI.
<i>Implications for Māori</i> No implications to Māori are identified from considering the draft STI.
<i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> The Stadium has received financial support through Greater Wellington's annual plan.
<i>Internal consultation</i> Discussion with Strategy Group officers.
<i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i> No known risks arise from this report.



**Wellington Regional Stadium Trust
Statement of Trustees Intent
For the year ending 30 June 2022**

Registered Office: Sky Stadium
105 Waterloo Quay
Wellington

Chair: John Shewan

Chief Executive: Shane Harmon

The Wellington Regional Stadium Trust (the Trust) was established by the Wellington Regional Council (Stadium Empowering) Act 1996. The Settlers of the Trust are the Wellington City Council and the Greater Wellington Regional Council.

The Trust recognises the interest that the ratepayers of Wellington City Council and the Greater Wellington Regional Council have in the Trust and its activities and have agreed to be subject to the reporting requirements of both Councils and their monitoring procedures. The Trust is not a Council Controlled Organisation, for the purposes of the Local Government Act 2002.

May 2021



1. INTRODUCTION

The financial year ending 30 June 2022 has the potential to be a very active year but is heavily reliant on open borders from Q2. The Trust remains optimistic of a vibrant event calendar when borders eventually reopen. As was the case in 2020/21, the 2021/22 period will remain heavily impacted by the challenges caused by the pandemic. Although the financial and operating impacts of Covid-19 will still be around for much of the coming year, the Trust has a better understanding of the impacts than it did a year ago.

Matters raised in Letters of Expectation from both the Wellington City Council and the Wellington Regional Council are addressed in the Statement of Intent.

Covid-19 remains an ongoing and acute risk to the business given that the stadium can only operate in Alert Level 1 with no restrictions on gatherings. Guns n' Roses is booked for November 2021 and the Trust expects to host an All Blacks rugby test match. All of this is dependent on Wellington remaining in Alert Level 1 with no restrictions on public gatherings.

Event enquiries, particularly for concerts have been strong for the summer of 2021/22, but again this will depend on the ongoing management of the pandemic, the worldwide rollout of the vaccination programme, and easing of New Zealand's border restrictions.

With the ongoing Covid-19 related disruptions to borders and events, the outlook remains challenging and uncertain, but the Trust remains committed to keeping the Stadium in event ready mode, and able to host a variety of events.

This means uncertainty around revenue streams. 85% of the Trust's revenues are linked to events; either directly (rentals, catering, event parking, hospitality) or indirectly (memberships, box licenses, sponsorship). In a normal year, at this stage of planning, the Trust would have significantly greater certainty around its event calendar for the coming twelve months.

Despite these challenges the Trust has continued work on major infrastructure projects to enhance the Stadium facility and experience, and to improve the resilience of the facility. In 2021/22 the Trust intends to continue to invest in the facility. The building is now 21 years old and requires increasing investment in preventative maintenance. The concourse upgrade is near completion. In 2021/22 the priority will be to install digital displays through the retail areas, followed by recoating the concourse floor in 2022/23.

Seismic strengthening work continues on the Fran Wilde walk and in the coming year the Trust will finalise its plans to provide additional resilience to the Stadium building. The Trust has requested that financial support from the Settlers be considered as part of their Long Term Plans.

The Trust continues to enjoy a collaborative and supportive relationship with the Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) and Wellington City Council (WCC) as well as WellingtonNZ. Wellington is in a good position to emerge as a revitalised events capital of New Zealand and the Trust is very keen to play a strong role in this. Since the Stadium opened in 2000 over 2.5 million people have attended events here from outside the Wellington region, spending over \$1.3bn. We encourage our Settlers to consider the events sector as a key platform for economic recovery.



STRATEGIC DIRECTION

a) CORE PURPOSE

The objectives of the Wellington Regional Stadium Trust as set out in the founding Trust Deed established by the Wellington City and Greater Wellington Regional Councils ('the Councils') are as follows:

- To own, operate and maintain the Stadium as a high-quality multi-purpose sporting and cultural venue.
- To provide high quality facilities to be used by rugby, cricket and other sports codes, musical, cultural and other users including sponsors, event and fixture organisers and promoters so as to attract to the Stadium high quality and popular events for the benefit of the public of the region; and
- To administer the Trust's assets on a prudent commercial basis so that the Stadium is a successful, financially autonomous community asset.

The Councils have also established general objectives for the Trust. These are that it should:

- Adopt a partnership approach in dealing with the Councils and their associated entities.
- Have a regional focus where this is appropriate.
- Appropriately acknowledge the contribution of Councils.
- Achieve maximum effectiveness and efficiency of, and concentrated focus on service delivery.
- Operate at better than breakeven after depreciation expense.

The Trust strives to meet all the general objectives of the Councils noting that the overriding requirement of the Trust Deed means that the Trust must generate sufficient profit to repay loans and finance capital expenditure. This has not been possible in 2019/20 and 2020/21 due to the challenges created by the pandemic.

b) OPERATING ENVIRONMENT INCLUDING COVID-19 ENVIRONMENT

The operating environment remains extremely challenging. Attendances and event days for the 2020 and 2021 financial years are less than half the long-term average.

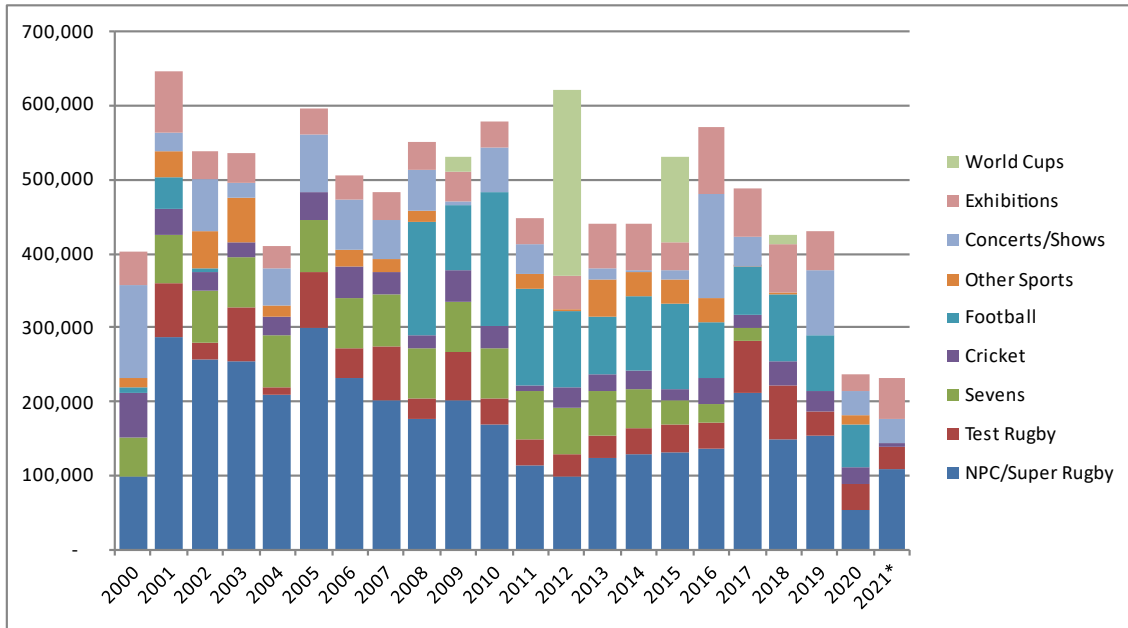
Prior to Covid-19 the Stadium boasted a strong events calendar. The events outlook for 2020/21 was very positive pre-pandemic. The success of recent concerts such as Eminem and Queen + Adam Lambert had reaffirmed Wellington as one of the premium major concert cities in New Zealand. The positive news is that promoter interest in hosting major events remains strong and we remain optimistic of securing major events in 2021/22 should the opportunity present itself. The Trust works in close partnership with WellingtonNZ to secure events.

The Trust intends to continue scheduled capital expenditure including seismic upgrades and completing the remainder of the concourse upgrade. The Trust has flagged with Settlor's risks around these projects due to affordability and has requested consideration of support in the Long-Term Plan process in either the current period or the following one. Further capital investment is likely to be beyond the means of the Trust for the foreseeable future.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.192

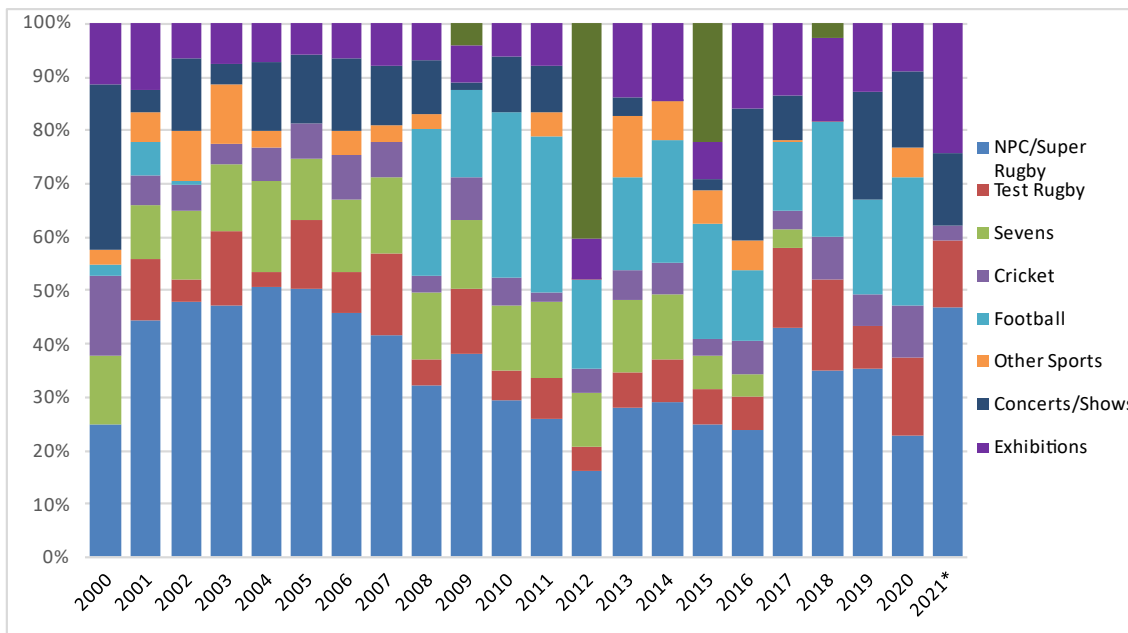


The following table highlights annual crowds by event type since the Stadium opened. The chart shows the stark reality of the impact of Covid-19.



*2021 estimate

The mix of events has changed significantly since the Stadium opened, and in non-Covid-impacted years, it is less reliant on any one code or event for its attendances. The following table highlights the diverse mix of attendances over the years represented as a percentage of the overall attendance in any given year.



*2021 estimate



c) STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK

The Trust's objectives are:

1. To be viewed by the residents of the region and other stakeholders as a valued and essential asset.
2. To operate the best venue in New Zealand measured by:
 - Satisfaction of hirers
 - Patron satisfaction
 - Event calendar and diversity
 - Calibre of international events held
 - Environmental impact
 - Relationship with our neighbours
 - Adherence to world's best practice
3. To remain financially autonomous
4. To provide a full and balanced event calendar to patrons
5. To maintain and enhance the facility to the standard of international best practice
6. To be a good employer and provide personal development opportunities to employees
7. To provide and maintain a safe and healthy working environment for employees, visitors and all persons using the premises as a place of work

The board undertakes a strategic planning day in March of each year to reassess priorities and strategic direction.

2. NATURE AND SCOPE OF ACTIVITIES

The nature and scope of the Trust's activities are dictated in the first instance by the Trust Deed, settled with both Councils.

To meet its obligations under its Trust Deed, the Trust identifies the key objectives of:

- Presenting a full and balanced event calendar;
- Maintaining and enhancing the facility;
- Achieving a level of profitability that finances continuing capital expenditure and meets debt reduction obligations.

The Board and management have taken a longer-term view of the Stadium's business.

In line with the obligations listed above under its Trust Deed, in 2018 the Trust has refreshed its strategic priorities centred on the following areas:

1. Deliver great customer experiences



2. Grow commercial revenues
3. Invest in and improve our facilities
4. Value our people, our community and our stakeholders
5. Operate a safe building
6. Operational excellence
7. Attract and deliver world class events
8. Sustainability

For the 2021/22 year the Trust's focus is on the following areas as outlined in the Letters of Expectations:

Environmental Wellbeing

This section covers areas raised in the letters of expectations including Waste Minimisation, Te Atakura First to Zero Policy and Carbon Neutrality.

The Trust is committed to developing ways to reduce, recover, recycle, or re-use waste in all aspects of our business, including considering and integrating environmental factors in our decision-making process.

Over the past two years, the Trust has been investigating and implementing new waste minimisation and sustainability practices suitable for the venue. The key aim of this work has been to reduce the amount of waste generated at events and to redirect the waste that is generated away from landfill.

Recently the Trust has introduced the following processes:

- PET volumes being sent directly to Flight Plastics have risen due to new processes being implemented by our onsite cleaning team. Cleaners are removing all recycling from clear plastic bags, sorting recycling on site, removing PET and putting in bags for Flight Plastics. This process has reduced our recycling volumes as we have removed dead space in the bins, caused by the bags being full of air.
- All empty clear bags that are used for events are recycled.
- Introduction of clear soft plastics and pallet wrap recycling.
- E-Waste Recycling through RemarkIT.

Considerable progress has been made on reducing waste to landfill. On average 75% of waste generated is recycled or composted. We believe we can increase that further in coming years.

The next key focus for this piece of work is on the cups that used to serve beer and wine in. The Trust has considered several alternatives over the last year and work is ongoing. The current cups used at Sky Stadium are single use cup made from PET (1) plastic. These cups are all recycled locally in Wellington by Flight Plastics. Our long-term preference is a solution that can be shared across venues and events in Wellington and work continues on this.

In the coming year, the Trust will commit to determining what would be required to be a carbon neutral venue. It already reports emissions to the Wellington City Council. It will undertake an exercise to benchmark its current emissions. The Trust would be keen to work with both our Settlers to understand its plans and how the Stadium can be incorporated into them.



Social and Cultural Wellbeing

One of the key objectives of the Trust is to be viewed by the residents of the region and other stakeholders as a valued and essential asset.

The Stadium is a true multi-purpose venue, and the range of events ensures there is something for all Wellingtonians to enjoy in any given year. Two areas of priority for the Trust have been on inclusivity and accessibility.

There have been several conversations between Stadium management and the Wellington City Council, as to how the Stadium can demonstrate its support for the Te Reo Māori Strategy – Te Tauihu. With the rebrand to Sky Stadium, the Trust has taken the opportunity to replace all wayfinding and introduce bilingual signage in English and Te Reo Māori throughout the venue. The Trust's appointed signage designers have utilised the design principles as outlined in the Te Puni Kōkiri Bilingual Signage Guidelines.

More recently the Trust launched public loudspeaker messaging in both Te Reo and English. The bilingual entry and safety messaging plays over loudspeakers on the Fran Wilde Walkway as fans make their way into the stadium. The initiative is a collaboration between WellingtonNZ, Sky Stadium and the Māori Language Commission.

The opportunity to integrate Te Reo into the Stadium's signage and messaging is a necessary step toward a stronger cultural engagement and we are keen to support the Councils in strengthening those relationships.

The Trust fully supports the Accessible Wellington action plan.

The Stadium has a Gold rating for accessibility as awarded by Be.Lab (formerly known as Be.Accessible).

The Trust held an accessible workshop for staff earlier this year with the aim to be a role model and lead in inclusive and accessible practices in venues.

We intend to conduct community stakeholder consultation in the next year, working alongside Be. with the aim of applying for Platinum status.

Economic Wellbeing

In our first twenty years over 10.2 million people have attended 700 events at the Stadium over 830 event days. Of these attendees, almost 2.4 million people came from outside the Wellington region.

Over the 20 years the Stadium has been open the direct expenditure in the Wellington region by these visitors has been \$1.3 billion.

The Trust's continued focus lies particularly on those events that will fill the Stadium and generate economic return for the region. The Stadium has contributed to the post lockdown recovery through providing a variety of events for residents and visitors to the region to attend. These included an All Blacks Test match, Super Rugby Aotearoa, Mitre 10 Cup rugby and a wide range of exhibitions. The Stadium also hosted 32,000 fans at the recent SIX60 concert, the largest concert anywhere in the world in nearly 12 months.



The Trust has taken a commercial approach to attracting events over the last five years, putting skin in the game with event promoters and owners. Major events such as the Cricket World Cup, the Edinburgh Military Tattoo, the FIFA intercontinental play-offs, moving to two Rugby Test matches in most years and a string of successful concerts have delivered tens of millions of dollars of economic benefit to the city and the region. All Blacks test matches bring up to 15,000 out of region visitors to our region. The Eminem concert generated 28,000 out of region visitors.

Most of these large events have been supported financially by WellingtonNZ and would not have occurred without that support. We are operating in an increasingly competitive environment. The Trust is working on a large number of potentially stadium filling events from the second half of 2022 onwards. Key to recovery will be a well-funded events sector. We encourage our Settlers to consider the events sector as a key platform for economic recovery.

Invest in and improve our facilities

Continued investment in the Stadium is vital to ensure events are not lost to new facilities.

The Trust has done well in its first 20 years and has been able to remain financially autonomous and largely continue to self-fund its capex and maintenance. However, the Stadium is an ageing facility, and having reach its third decade of continual use, major items of plant will need to be replaced in the coming years. Much of this will be beyond the means of the Trust.

The ability of the Trust to self-fund its capex has been further negatively impacted by:

- Recent earthquakes and seismic improvements subsequently required.
- The Impact of earthquakes on insurance premiums.
- Disruptions to event calendar from Covid-19.

The financial projections contained in this SOI include capital expenditure (capex) of \$25.3m across a five-year period. Last year's projections had \$20m of capex across the five years. As the Stadium approaches 25 years much of the plant equipment and fixtures are from the original build and replacement is required due to age of equipment and obsolescence of parts for repairs. More has been included for plant replacement in the current projections.

The Trust expects to complete the second phase of the concourse upgrade prior to the end of June 2021. This phase has seen:

- Enhancement and renovation of food and beverage outlets.
- Cladding of some of the current grey concrete walls and pillars.
- Development of a consistent look and feel and way finding around the concourse.
- Making the space more suitable for exhibition clients.
- Improved lighting.

In FY2022 we intend to replace signage and menu boards with digital displays. The final phase of the concourse upgrade will be refurbishment of parts of the concourse floor. This is planned to commence in the 2022/23 year once the detail of the seismic improvement works is known.

Some other significant capex additions since last year's projections are:



- \$3.6m to convert tower lights to LED. These has been included in FY2025 but *may* be a FIFA requirement in which case we will need to seek external funding support.
- \$0.5m for hostile vehicle mitigation work.
- \$0.75 for kitchen equipment replacement in concourse outlets.

The Trust is part way though seismic strengthening of the Fran Wilde Walk. We are also awaiting final engineering plans for adding further resilience to the Stadium floors on all levels. While the building has performed well in recent earthquakes and has a rating of between 70 and 80% at IL3, the advice from engineers is that we should consider further improvements. These projections contain \$7m for seismic improvements work, although we do not yet have confirmed costs.

The Trust has discussed this with Settlers and has sought consideration for this project as part of Councils' Long Term Plan processes. We have included \$4.6m of funding from both Settlers spread across years FY2023 to FY2025, although this has not yet been confirmed.

Apart from the completion of the corbels project, none of this capex is currently committed.

Funding options and considerations are discussed further in the operating profitability section.

Long term strategic asset management

The Trust maintains a robust asset management programme that prioritises maintenance based on a 5-year asset condition report compiled by WPS Opus on behalf of the Trust.

Maintaining a safe and healthy working environment

The Trust is committed to providing and maintaining a safe and healthy working environment for its employees, visitors, and all persons using the premises as a place of work as well as event attendees.

To ensure a safe and healthy work environment, the Trust maintains a Health and Safety Management System. In addition, the Trust has an established Health and Safety Committee which comprises three Trustees that meets on a regular basis to review and measure crucial areas of health and safety.

The Trust has developed a detailed list of KPI measures which are reported to the Board Health and Safety Committee on a quarterly basis. In our six-monthly reporting to you we will report on injury rates and contractor compliance in the relevant six month period.

Operating Profitability

The Trust Deed requires the Trust to be financially autonomous. This requires the generation of sufficient profits to meet loan repayments and provide funds for the capital replacement and development programmes that are necessary to enable the Trust to meet its obligation to maintain the building to the standard of international best practice.

Financial projections remain challenging to prepare in the current climate. These projections assume a relatively normal event calendar, that New Zealand remains at level 1 and no further restrictions



affecting mass gatherings are put in place. They also assume the Trans-Tasman bubble remains active so that Australasian teams can travel freely, and that from the summer of 2021-22 international concert tours are able to progress in this part of the world. If these settings change, they will likely have an impact on the event calendar and the achievement of these projections.

Expenditure has generally been budgeted for on a business-as-usual scenario.

The projections show that positive operating surplus and operating cash flows are generated. However, net accounting losses are forecast for each of the next 5 years, due to increasing depreciation charges from recent and projected capex works.

Excluding insurance and capex, the Trust still generates positive operating cash flows (\$2.7m average per year). It can cover most insurance and regular maintenance but not substantial capex items, such as seismic resilience requirements.

Therefore, continuing to fully invest in the Stadium so that that it operates to best practice as an operationally efficient, safe, and welcoming venue for patrons and hirers, is beyond the means of the Trust alone.

In these projections:

- Operating cash flows of \$13.4m are generated (before insurance)
- Cumulative insurance premia absorb \$9.0m
- Capex \$25.3m
- Settlor contribution to seismic capex \$4.6m (applied for but unconfirmed)

The result is an increase in net debt of \$16.3m, with no loan repayments able to be made during the period. Additional support would therefore be required to complete the rest of the planned capex programme. Discussions will be held with relevant stakeholders in the coming year to progress this.

Many Stadiums in Australia and New Zealand built around the same time have received or are currently earmarked for substantial upgrades or in some cases replacement.

The Trust is able to meet its cash outflow requirements for FY2022 through drawing on its existing approved Settlor loan facility, assuming that events take place as budgeted.



PROJECTED EVENTS SCHEDULE

12 months ending 30 June

CONFIRMED	2022	2023	2024
Rugby Union	5		
Concert	1		
Exhibition Days	5		
Total Confirmed	11	0	0
UNCONFIRMED			
Rugby	9	13	12
Cricket	2	2	2
Football	10	10	17
Other Sporting Events	1	1	1
Concerts/Other Events	1	2	2
Exhibition Days	8	13	13
Total Unconfirmed	31	41	47
Community Events	5	5	5
Total Events	47	46	52

Days reserved for semi's & finals	11	11	11
-----------------------------------	----	----	----

Attachment 1 to Report 21.192


**SUMMARY STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE
FOR THE THREE YEARS ENDING 30 JUNE**

	2022 \$m	2023 \$m	2024 \$m
Revenue			
Events	5.52	5.14	5.95
Members Boxes & Sponsorship	3.77	3.68	3.70
Other	2.88	2.96	2.96
Total Revenue	12.17	11.78	12.61
<i>Less:</i>			
Event Operating Costs	2.96	2.72	2.31
Other Operating Costs	8.03	7.70	8.58
Interest	0.15	0.28	0.41
Total Operating Expenses	11.14	10.70	11.30
Operating Surplus before depreciation	1.03	1.08	1.31
<i>Less:</i>			
Depreciation	4.27	4.40	4.54
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(3.24)	(3.32)	(3.23)
<i>Plus:</i>			
Grant income (for capital expenditure)		1.55	1.55
Total Surplus/(Deficit)	(3.24)	(1.77)	(1.68)

Net operating cash flows	0.42	0.98	1.23
Surplus cash at the end of each year	0.90	1.04	1.02
Loans at year end	6.70	10.10	11.40
Net debt (Loan less cash)	5.80	9.06	10.38



**SUMMARY STATEMENT OF CASHFLOWS
FOR THE THREE YEARS ENDING 30 JUNE**

	2022	2023	2024
	\$m	\$m	\$m
Cashflows provided from operating activities	11.66	11.67	12.53
Cashflows applied to operating activities	(11.24)	(10.70)	(11.30)
Net cashflows from operating activities	0.42	0.98	1.23
Cashflows from grants (to be used for capital expenditure)		1.55	1.55
Cashflows applied to investing activities	(3.99)	(5.79)	(4.09)
Net cashflows from investing activities	(3.99)	(4.24)	(2.54)
Cashflows provided from financing activities	2.40	3.40	1.30
Net cashflows from financing activities	2.40	3.40	1.30
Net increase (decrease) in cash	(1.17)	0.13	(0.01)
Opening balance brought forward	2.07	0.90	1.04
Cash at year end	0.90	1.04	1.02

Attachment 1 to Report 21.192



**STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION
AS AT 30 JUNE**

	2022 \$m	2023 \$m	2024 \$m	2025 \$m	2026 \$m
Trust Funds					
Retained Surpluses	46.56	44.79	43.10	40.68	36.69
Limited Recourse Loans	40.39	40.39	40.39	40.39	40.39
	86.95	85.18	83.49	81.07	77.08
Non Current liabilities					
Loan - bank/other	2.50	5.90	7.20	14.50	15.35
Loan - Councils	4.20	4.20	4.20	4.20	4.20
	6.70	10.10	11.40	18.70	19.55
Current Liabilities					
Revenue in Advance	1.49	1.38	1.31	1.31	1.27
Payables	1.69	1.69	1.69	1.69	1.69
	3.18	3.07	3.00	3.00	2.96
Total Funding	96.82	98.35	97.89	102.76	99.59
Represented by:					
Property Plant & Equipment	93.33	94.72	94.28	99.19	96.00
Current Assets	3.49	3.63	3.61	3.57	3.59
Total Assets	96.82	98.35	97.89	102.76	99.59



PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Non-Financial Performance Measures

Measure	How Measured
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deliver a strong Rugby international test programme for 2021 and 2022 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Key stakeholders are satisfied with management of the test operation 40% out of region visitors
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deliver more large-scale non-sporting events 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Secure at least two concerts in 2021/22 Secure at least two other events outside the traditional rugby and football regular season calendar per year
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continued investment in stadium infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Concourse upgrade is completed Resilience plans finalised and shared with council partners.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deliver a full event calendar 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Securing 45-50 event days per year. (Depending on Covid-19 restrictions).
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Host unique events that deliver economic benefit to the region 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintaining economic benefit to the Region at an average of \$40 million per year Working with promoters to deliver special events to Wellington
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sustainability 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce single use plastic Benchmark current emissions
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support the Te Reo Māori Strategy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Be recognised as an advocate and supporter for the Region's Te Reo Strategy
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Health and Safety Reported Injury rates <p>Contractors and hirers</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Trust Worker reported injury rate of 2 or less per year. Contractor Worker Lost Time Injury rate of 2 or less in a year. Hirer (And Hirer Contractor) Worker Lost Time Injury rate of 2 or less in a year. A reported patron injury rate of less than 0.01% of the total number of patrons attending the venue (events and functions). 100% of contractors working at the Stadium have 'approved' status before any work is commenced, and upon each annual review. An agreed H&S plan is in place with 100% of Stadium hirers prior to any work on site commencing.



Financial Performance Measures

The key performance indicators agreed with the Wellington City Council and Greater Wellington Regional Council are:

- Revenue – total, and event
- Net surplus (deficit)
- Net cash flow
- Liquidity ratio
- Bank borrowing to total assets
- Capital expenditure

We have reviewed these indicators and believe these are appropriate to the purpose of the Council's monitoring the Trust performance. They are reported on by the Trustees in their six-monthly reports.

3. BOARD APPROACH TO GOVERNANCE

Role of the Board

The Board of Trustees is responsible for the proper direction and control of the Trust's activities. This responsibility includes such areas of stewardship as the identification and control of the Trust's business risks, the integrity of management information systems and reporting to stakeholders. While the Board acknowledges that it is responsible for the overall control framework of the Trust, it recognises that no cost effective internal control system will prevent all errors and irregularities. The system is based on written procedures, policies and guidelines, and an organisational structure that provides an appropriate division of responsibility, sound risk management and the careful selection and training of qualified personnel.

Board Operation

The Board has three Standing Committees that focus on specific areas of the Board's responsibilities. These Committees are the Finance Committee, the Audit Committee and Health & Safety Board Sub-Committee.

The Board meets eight times per year. The Finance Committee meets when required. The Audit Committee meets biannually. The Health & Safety Committee meets quarterly and prior to significant events such as concerts.

Board Performance

The policy of the Board has been that the Chairman conducts an interview with each Board member prior to the expiry of their term. Each new Board member undertakes an induction program to familiarise themselves with the Stadium, its operation and Board issues. Given the experience of the current Board it has been deemed that a Board development program is not necessary. If there are any Board performance issues, the Chair will bring them to the attention of the Mayor of WCC and the Chair of GWRC.

At the first meeting of the new financial year, the Chair of the Audit Committee conducts a review of the Chair's performance.



The Chair will provide the Settlers with a board skills matrix annually. The Chair will provide early notification of upcoming board vacancies and work with Settlers to ensure that at least three potential candidates are presented for each vacancy that occurs.

A Board performance review will be provided by 30 September 2021.

Board Membership

The Trust Deed states that there shall be not less than five, nor more than eight Trustees.

The Trustees are appointed jointly by the Settlers (Wellington City Council and Greater Wellington Regional Council).

The Wellington City Council and the Greater Wellington Regional Council can each independently appoint one of their elected Councillors as a Trustee.

The current Trustees are:

Name	Appointed until:
John Shewan	30 June 2021
Steven Fyfe	30 June 2022
Sean Rush	formal declaration of results of WCC 2022 elections
Glenda Hughes	formal declaration of results of GWRC 2022 elections
Nicola Crauford	31 December 2022
Rachel Taulelei	30 June 2023
Tracey Bridges	31 December 2023
Steve Tew	31 December 2023

4. ORGANISATIONAL HEALTH, CAPABILITY AND RISK ASSESSMENT

Health & Safety

The Trust has well developed health & safety policies which were reviewed by an external consultant and are regularly updated.

Staff who have influence over Health and Safety matters are required to acquire and keep up to date with Health and Safety matters including attendance at relevant course and conferences.

All staff receive regular training in respect of health & safety procedures.

A Health & Safety booklet has been produced which includes Stadium policies, the roles for staff and contractors, incidents and accident investigation, general site safety, emergency procedures and induction.

There are three Committees with a health and safety focus:

- Emergency Control Organisation/Emergency Planning Committee (meets ahead of each major event);
- Health and Safety Committee which includes key the Trust staff as well as contractors and tenant organisations (meets monthly);



- Board Health and Safety Committee (meets at least quarterly with additional meetings prior to major events).

All contractors coming on-site are required to:

- Complete a health & safety agreement
- Complete a health & safety induction plan
- Provide a contractors safety plan
- Operate safely and report any hazards, near misses and injuries.

RISK MANAGEMENT

Earthquakes

Prior to construction (July 1995), the Trust commissioned a full geo-technical report on the site. The ground was improved with vibro-replacement producing gravel columns at spacing of two to three metres to mitigate the effect of earthquakes.

The Trust has used the learnings from the recent earthquakes to strengthen its crowd control and evacuation procedures.

The Trust has conducted a study to enable the Stadium to better understand its current percentage of New Building Standard (% NBS), the interaction between the reclaimed land and the building structure, the differential lateral spread expected and as well as a building seismic assessment. While no significant issues emerged, we will be implementing some resilience works that will enhance the structures.

Insurance

The Stadium insurance programme is managed by Marsh. The Trust operates a maximum first loss policy that provides cover for fire, earthquake, and other perils.

The Trust has insurance cover for the Stadium asset with a combined maximum policy limits of \$200m for material damage and business interruption. This is less than the building reinstatement value which was last assessed in September 2019 at \$302m. The Trust is required to cover the first \$25 million of any earthquake claim.

Insurance premiums have become increasingly unaffordable for the Trust in recent years. This year the Trust explored options to mitigate the increasing premium and accepted the following key changes (to the Material Damage and Business Interruption policy) from prior years:

- \$200m of insurance cover (reduced from \$230m in the prior year)
- \$25m deductible for natural disaster (previously \$7m)
- Aggregate limit for fire cover of \$100M (previously full cover from fire up to insured limit of \$200M).

The Trust has kept Settlers informed on all decisions related to insurance.

Business Continuity Plan

The Trust has a Business Continuity Plan. The Trust has ongoing interactive training sessions with all staff to reinforce the content and requirements of the plan.



Communication and Access to Information

The Trust enjoys a positive and open relationship with both of its Settlers, and both Settlers have representation on the Board of Trustees. The Trustees confirm they intend to continue to operate on a “no surprises” basis with communication of any significant event likely to impact on either party made as soon as possible. This has worked well in the past.

5. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Reporting

The Trustees will present a six monthly report to both Councils, which will include a written report on agreed key performance indicators and financial statements for the period. The Trust will provide a formal briefing to both Councils, twice a year, on activities to date and review the outlook.

Audited financial statements will be available on completion of the annual audit.

The Trustees will inform the Councils of any significant expected obligations or contingent liabilities to third parties.

Major Transactions

There are no major transactions likely to occur in the planning period that are not identified in the Business Plan.

Any particularly contentious transactions will be brought to attention of the Council at the earliest opportunity.

Accounting Policies

General accounting policies of the Trust are set out in the Statement of Significant Accounting Policies. These policies are consistent with the policies applied in the previous year, apart from the presentation change relating to the limited recourse loans.

OTHER ITEMS TO BE INCLUDED IN THE STATEMENT OF INTENT

Ratios

The ratio of Trust Funds to Total Assets is expected to be:

30 June 2022	48%
30 June 2023	46%
30 June 2024	44%

The ratio of total Trust Assets to Trust Liabilities is expected to be:

30 June 2022	193%
30 June 2023	184%
30 June 2024	179%

Trust Funds are defined as the residual interest in the assets of the Trust after the deduction of its liabilities.



Assets are defined as service potential or future economic benefits controlled by the Trust as a result of past transactions or other past events.

Liabilities are defined as future sacrifices of service potential or of future economic benefits that the Trust is presently obliged to make to other entities as a result of past transactions or other past events.

Distributions to Settlers

Section 5 of the Trust Deed sets out the powers of the Trustees regarding the income of the Trust.

The Trust is required to pay surplus funds to the Wellington City Council and Wellington Regional Council in reduction of their limited recourse loans after meeting costs, liabilities, and debt reductions and after allowing for the appropriate capital expenditure and transfers to reserves.

The Trust does not expect to have surplus funds available for repayment in the years covered by this Statement of Intent.

No other distributions to Settlers are intended to be made.

Investments in other organisations

The Trustees currently have no intention of subscribing for, purchasing or otherwise acquiring shares in any other company or other organisation.

Compensation from local authority

There are no activities for which the Trust seeks compensation from any local authority.

Trust's estimate of the commercial value of Settlor's investment in the Trust

Not applicable

Other matters as set out in the Funding Deed

Significant Third Party Obligations

There are no significant third party obligations other than those disclosed in the Financial Statements.

Relevant Legislation

The Trustees confirm that the Trust will comply with all relevant legislation affecting the conduct of this business.



STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Reporting Entity and Period

Wellington Regional Stadium Trust Incorporated (the Trust) is a charitable trust established by the Wellington City Council ('WCC') and Greater Wellington Regional Council ('GWRC'). The Trust is domiciled in New Zealand.

The Trust is responsible for the planning, development, construction, ownership, operation and maintenance of the Sky Stadium, Wellington, as a multi-purpose sporting and cultural venue.

The Trust was incorporated under the Charitable Trust Act 1957. The Trust is also a charitable entity under the Charities Act 2005, registration CC10754.

Statement of Compliance and Basis of Preparation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Trust Deed which requires compliance with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand.

As the primary purpose of the Trust is to provide a community and social benefit, it is a public benefit entity for financial reporting purposes.

The financial statements of the Trust comply with Public Benefit Entity (PBE) standards.

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Tier 2 PBE Standards. The Trust meets the requirements for Tier 2 reporting as it does not have public accountability and is not large (as defined by XRB A1).

The financial statements have been prepared on an historical cost basis, except for interest rate swaps.

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars, and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (000) unless otherwise stated.

The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the period.

Revenue

Revenue is recognized to the extent that it is probable that the economic benefits will flow to the Trust and the revenue can be reliability measured. It is recognized at the fair value of the consideration received. Specific recognition criteria apply to the following income streams as noted below.

Revenue from Exchange transactions

Corporate Box, Memberships & Sponsorship Revenues

Licenses for Corporate boxes are issued for terms of between four and six years. Signage and sponsorship properties are sold for a range of terms of between one and six years. The related license fees/revenues are paid annually and initially recorded as Revenue in Advance with the revenue recognised on a straight-line basis throughout the term.



Stadium memberships have been sold for terms ranging between two and five years. Payment may be made upfront or in a series of instalments. The payments received are recorded as Revenue in Advance and recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the membership.

Rental income

Rents are recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

Revenue from Non-Exchange transactions

Grant income

Grants are recognized as income once the conditions of the grant are met.

Expenses

Expenses are recognised on an accrual basis when the goods or services have been received.

Interest

Interest expense is accrued using the effective interest rate method. The effective interest rate exactly discounts estimated future cash payments through the expected life of the financial liability to that liability's net carrying amount. The method applies this rate to the principal outstanding to determine interest expense each period.

Taxation

As a Charitable Trust, the Trust meets requirements for exemption from income tax and accordingly no provision for income tax is recorded in the financial statements.

All items in the financial statements are exclusive of GST, except for receivables and payables, which are stated as GST inclusive.

Financial Instruments

The Trust classifies its financial assets and financial liabilities according to the purpose for which they were acquired. The Trust determines the classification of its investments at initial recognition and re-evaluates this designation at every reporting date.

Non-derivative Financial Instruments

Non-derivative financial instruments comprise trade and other receivables, cash and cash equivalents, loans and borrowings, and trade and other payables.

Non-derivative financial instruments are recognised initially at fair value plus, for instruments not at fair value through profit and loss, any directly attributable transaction costs. After initial recognition non-derivative financial instruments are measured as described below.

A financial instrument is recognised if the Trust becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. Financial assets are derecognised if the Trust's contractual rights to the cash flows from the financial assets expire or if the Trust transfers the financial asset to another party without retaining control or substantially all risks and rewards of the asset. Purchases and sales of financial assets in the ordinary course of business are accounted for at trade date. Financial liabilities are derecognised if the Trust's obligations specified in the contract expire or are discharged or cancelled.



Financial Assets

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash balances and call deposits with up to six months' maturity. These are recorded at their nominal value.

Trade and other receivables are stated at their cost less impairment losses.

Financial Liabilities

Financial liabilities comprise trade and other payables and borrowings and are all classified as other financial liabilities. Financial liabilities with a duration of more than 12 months are recognised initially at fair value less transaction costs and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method.

Amortisation is recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue & Expense as is any gain or loss when the liability is derecognised.

Financial liabilities entered into with duration less than 12 months are recognised at their nominal value.

Derivative Financial Instruments

Derivative financial instruments are recognised at fair value as either assets or liabilities. The Trust does not hold any derivatives that qualify for hedge accounting. Derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting are classified as held for trading financial instruments with fair value gains or losses recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue & Expense. Fair value is determined based on quoted market prices.

Employee Entitlements

Employee entitlements that the Trust expects to be settled within 12 months of balance date are measured at undiscounted nominal values based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay. These benefits are principally annual leave earned but not yet taken at balance date, and bonus payments.

No provision for sick leave is accrued, as past experience indicates that compensated absences in the current year are not expected to be greater than sick leave entitlements earned in the coming year.

Other Liabilities & Provisions

Other Liabilities and provisions are recorded at the best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the obligation. Liabilities and provisions to be settled beyond 12 months are recorded at their present value.

Leases

Leases where the lessor effectively retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the leased items are classified as operating leases. Payments made under these leases are expensed in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue & Expense in the period in which they are incurred. Payments made under operating leases are recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue & Expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.



Property, Plant and Equipment

Recognition

Expenditure is capitalised as property, plant and equipment when it creates a new asset or increases the economic benefits over the total life of an existing asset and can be measured reliably. Costs that do not meet the criteria for capitalisation are expensed.

Measurement

Items of property, plant and equipment are initially recorded at cost.

The initial cost of property, plant and equipment includes the purchase consideration and those costs that are directly attributable to bringing the asset into the location and condition necessary for its intended purpose. Subsequent expenditure that extends or expands the asset's service potential and that can be measured reliably is capitalised. Borrowing costs are not capitalised.

Impairment

The carrying amounts of property, plant and equipment are reviewed at least annually to determine if there is any indication of impairment. Where an asset's recoverable amount is less than its carrying amount, it will be reported at its recoverable amount and an impairment loss will be recognised. The recoverable amount is the higher of an item's fair value less costs to sell and value in use. Losses resulting from impairment are reported in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue & Expense.

Disposal

Gains and losses arising from the disposal of property, plant and equipment are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount and are recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue & Expense in the period in which the transaction occurs.

Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on all property, plant and equipment, with certain exceptions. The exceptions are land, some aspects of the pitch and assets under construction (work in progress). Depreciation is calculated on a straight-line basis, to allocate the cost or value of the asset (less any residual value) over its useful life. The estimated useful lives of the major classes of property, plant and equipment are as follows:

Land	indefinite
Pitch	10 years to indefinite
Buildings	8 to 70 years
Replay screen & production equipment	3 to 25 years
Fitout	5 to 50 years
Fittings	3 to 20 years
Plant & machinery & equipment	2 to 70 years

The residual values and useful lives of assets are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at each balance date.



Work in progress

The cost of projects within work in progress is transferred to the relevant asset class when the project is completed, and then depreciated.

Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

In preparing these financial statements, the Trust has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and assumptions are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are discussed below.

Estimating useful lives and residual values of property, plant, and equipment

At each balance date, the useful lives and residual values of property, plant, and equipment are reviewed. Assessing the appropriateness of useful life and residual value estimates of property, plant, and equipment requires a number of factors to be considered such as the physical condition of the asset, expected period of use of the asset by the Trust, and expected disposal proceeds from the future sale of the asset.

An incorrect estimate of the useful life or residual value will affect the depreciation expense recognised in the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense, and carrying amount of the asset in the statement of financial position. The Trust minimises the risk of this estimation uncertainty by regular physical inspection of assets, including periodic independent review, and a planned preventative maintenance and asset replacement programme.

Statement of Cash Flows

The statement of cash flows has been prepared using the direct approach. Operating activities include cash received from all income sources of the Trust, record cash payments made for the supply of goods and services and include cash flows from other activities that are neither investing nor financing activities. Investing activities relate to the acquisition and disposal of assets. Financing activities relate to the funding structure of the Trust.

Changes in Accounting Policies

There have been no changes in accounting policies.

John Shewan
Chair
FOR THE TRUSTEES
WELLINGTON REGIONAL STADIUM TRUST

Council
27 May 2021
Report 21.81



For Decision

QUARTER THREE 2020/21 COUNCIL SUMMARY REPORT

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To advise Council on a summary of performance for Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) to 31 March 2021 (the end of the third quarter of 2020/21).

He tūtohu

Recommendation

That the Council **accepts** Greater Wellington's performance report for the nine months to 31 March 2021 (the end of the third quarter of 2020/21) (Attachment 1).

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

2. Quarterly reporting is an internal monitoring tool for tracking progress against Greater Wellington's work programme for 2020/21. This reporting reflects on what is going well, and indicates what issues and risks need to be managed to enable us to achieve what we have committed to in Year Three of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan (the 2020/21 Annual Plan).
3. A performance summary is presented to Council after the end of the related period (e.g. each quarter), and the draft Annual Report is presented as a full-year wrap up in lieu of a fourth quarter report.
4. **Attachment 1** provides an update on performance during the period 1 January to 31 March 2021 (the third quarter of 2020/21). The attachment includes a year-to-date update on the Chief Executive's key performance indicators; a high-level summary of our activity since the previous quarter's report; a health, safety and wellbeing update for the third quarter; and a year-to-date financial summary. Attachment 1 also provides an update on the progress of our major projects, and the current status of our non-financial performance measures.

Te tātaritanga

Analysis

5. **Attachment 1** summarises Greater Wellington's activities and overall performance during the third quarter of 2020/21.

6. We report against 63 non-financial performance measures that are outlined in the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.

Ngā hua ahumoni
Financial implications

7. There are no financial implications arising from this report.

Ngā tikanga whakatau
Decision-making process

8. The matter requiring decision in this report was considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Te hiranga
Significance

9. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of the matter for decision, taking into account Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-making Guidelines*.
10. Officers recommend that this matter is of low significance as it will not impact on the Wellington Region or have particular community interest; is consistent with Greater Wellington's policies and strategies; and does not impact on Greater Wellington's capability or capacity.

Te whakatūtakitaki
Engagement

11. Due to the low significance of the matter for decision, no engagement was considered necessary.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei
Next steps

12. No further action is required.

Ngā āpitihanga
Attachment

Number	Title
1	Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories

Writer/s	Rebecca Gillett – Advisor, Planning and Reporting Zofia Miliszewska – Team Leader, Corporate Planning and Reporting
Approver/s	Tracy Plane – Manager, Strategic and Corporate Planning Luke Troy – General Manager, Strategy

<p>He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations</p>
<p><i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i></p> <p>One of Council's key governance functions is to review the effectiveness of Greater Wellington's performance. It is also important for public transparency that this review occurs at a Council meeting.</p>
<p><i>Implications for Māori</i></p> <p>The relevant impacts for Māori are addressed in Attachment 1.</p>
<p><i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i></p> <p>Attachment 1 reports on how Greater Wellington is achieving against the expected results for Year Three of its 2018-28 Long Term Plan (the 2020/21 Annual Plan).</p>
<p><i>Internal consultation</i></p> <p>All business groups and the Executive Leadership Team were consulted in the preparation of Attachment 1. The report was also reviewed by the Chief Executive.</p>
<p><i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i></p> <p>The nature and management of relevant risks is covered in Attachment 1.</p>

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021



**Summary of 2020/21 Performance as at 31
March 2021**

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Contents

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	3
KEY METRICS – THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS.....	5
ACTIVITY GROUP SUMMARIES.....	9
TE TAIAO ENVIRONMENT.....	10
NGĀ PAPA WHENUA REGIONAL PARKS AND FORESTS.....	11
NGĀ PUNA WAI WATER SUPPLY	12
TE TIAKI ME TE ARAHI WAIPUKE FLOOD PROTECTION AND CONTROL WORKS.....	13
NGĀ WAKA TŪMATANUI METLINK PUBLIC TRANSPORT	14
NGĀ KAIHAUTŪ O TE ROHE REGIONAL LEADERSHIP	15
HEALTH, SAFETY AND WELLBEING	16
GREATER WELLINGTON REGIONAL COUNCIL'S FINANCIAL POSITION.....	17
FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT, for the nine months ended 31 March 2021.....	18
REVENUE, for the nine months ended 31 March 2021	19
OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE, for the nine months ended 31 March 2021.....	20
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE, for the nine months ended 31 March 2021.....	21
BALANCE SHEET, as at 31 March 2021	22
APPENDIX ONE – MAJOR PROJECTS.....	23
APPENDIX TWO – LONG TERM PLAN NON-FINANCIAL MEASURES.....	32
TE TAIAO ENVIRONMENT.....	32
NGĀ PAPA WHENUA REGIONAL PARKS AND FORESTS.....	36
NGĀ PUNA WAI WATER SUPPLY	37
TE TIAKI ME TE ARAHI WAIPUKE FLOOD PROTECTION AND CONTROL WORKS.....	40
NGĀ WAKA TŪMATANUI METLINK PUBLIC TRANSPORT	41
NGĀ KAIHAUTŪ REGIONAL LEADERSHIP.....	44

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Greater Wellington's performance in the third quarter (1 January – 31 March 2021) of the 2020/21 financial year builds on the great work done in the first and second quarters. On top of successfully delivering business as usual activities this quarter, we continue to develop new strategies to improve the region.

Regional Leadership

This quarter we commenced Jobs for Nature projects in both Pencarrow and Porirua with mana whenua and the Department of Conservation; progressed work on Shovel Ready projects in the Hutt and Ruamahanga Rivers; and co-established the Wellington Regional Leadership Joint Committee with the Wellington Region's territorial authorities, Horowhenua District Council, the crown and mana whenua to implement the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.

Despite the changes in COVID-19 Alert Levels this quarter, our public transport patronage recovery continues to be the strongest in Aotearoa and one of the strongest in the world.

Work is also underway to progress the Multi-User Ferry Precinct project and, despite previous challenges, Let's Get Wellington Moving is better positioned to complete the Indicative Business Case phase.

Phase 1 of the Fit for the Future change process has been confirmed and is in the implementation stage. This will improve integration across our environmental work including catchment-based planning and delivery.

Environmental Resilience and Climate Action

This quarter the Low Carbon Acceleration Fund projects prepared for 2021 winter planting and a high number of wetland sites were approved for funding in the next financial year. Plans to decarbonise the public transport fleet have continued, funding was secured for an expert to work on our grazing phase-down, and the 2021-31 Long Term Plan consultation on the carbon reduction pathways was finalised. We also influenced Aotearoa's climate future by submitting to the Climate Change Commission on its draft advice.

Engagement with the Community and Mana Whenua

Ongoing engagement and collaboration with mana whenua continues across business groups on significant plans and programmes such as RiverLink, Jobs for Nature, the 2021-31 Long Term Plan and the Regional Land Transport Plan. Business groups are also working alongside mana whenua to improve the region, such as the development of the regional biodiversity framework, and the delivery of our restorative operational programmes.

Councillor engagement with the community continued this quarter, with the successful delivery of online and in-person events related to the Regional Public Transport Plan, and 2021-31 Long Term Plan public consultations.

Challenges

This quarter we have successfully delivered our activities despite being under significant resourcing and financial pressure due to uncertainty around the Resource Management Act and Three Waters reforms, and decreased availability of materials and contractors.

Financial Performance

Total Revenue was \$15.2m less than budget and Total Expenditure was \$34.8m lower than budget. This gave an operational deficit of \$8.1m, which is \$19.6m better than budget. The variance in both Revenue and Expenditure is mainly explained by the KiwiRail pass through payment, and because it impacts both, it does not have any bearing on the \$19.6m operational deficit favourable variance to budget.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

The significant expenditure items that have caused the operational deficit to be better than budget mainly include delays in grants and subsidies as a result of capital project delays in Rail Network renewals (\$3.9m) and Let's Get Wellington Moving (\$6.2m).

Waka Kotahi's 100 percent underwrite of lost Public Transport revenue caused by lower patronage levels due to COVID-19 has been extended through to 30 June 2021. Fare revenue is currently running at approximately 83 percent of budgeted levels. The impact of this as at 31 March 2021 is \$13.8m, which is recognised in the accounts as recoverable from Waka Kotahi.

Capital expenditure was underspent by \$25.1m. The majority of this is due to timing in Water Supply work programmes including the deferral of the Cross Harbour Pipeline.

Non-Financial Performance

We are tracking well against our non-financial performance targets with 68 percent of our non-financial performance measures reported as achieved, or on track to achieve, by the end of the financial year.

Four of our non-financial performance measures (six percent) are reported as at risk of not being achieved by the end of the financial year. Two of these measures have highlighted a need to change the way in which their outcome is measured. Nine of our performance measures (14 percent) are reported as not achieved or off track. Five of these measures are from Metlink Public Transport group and are very close to their targets.

The majority of our major projects (as outlined in Appendix 1) are on track.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington’s Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

KEY METRICS – THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE’S KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

For the nine months to 31 March 2021

Organisational Excellence

Compliance with statutory requirements under the Local Government Act

Outcome:

Our organisation fulfils its obligations fully and with passion to deliver value for money to its communities.



Measure: Approval of the Long Term Plan within statutory timeframes.

2020/21 TARGET:
Long Term Plan is approved by 30 June 2021.

YTD STATUS:
On Track

Measure: Council receives sufficient financial information to allow good governance.

2020/21 TARGET:
The format and content of financial reports are approved by FRAC in the first quarter of 2020/21.

YTD STATUS:
On Track

Improved perception and understanding of Greater Wellington’s relevance by the community

Outcome:

Our communities trust Greater Wellington to focus on the right issues and deliver value for money.



Measure: Community perception of trust, leadership, fairness, and social responsibility, as measured by the Colmar Brunton Brand Tracker.

2020/21 TARGET:

- Improvement in the overall Greater Wellington reputation score (from 89 to 90)
- Improvement in the overall Metlink reputation score (from 84 to 85)

YTD STATUS:
Not Measured
Measured in April 2021

Measure: Improvement in community awareness of Greater Wellington’s functions, as measured by the Colmar Brunton Brand Tracker.

2020/21 TARGET:

- Improvement in Greater Wellington social responsibility score (from 91 to 92)
- Improvement in Greater Wellington’s trust score (from 86 to 87)

YTD STATUS:
Not Measured
Measured in April 2021

Measure: Community perception of trust, leadership, fairness, and social responsibility, as measured by the Colmar Brunton Brand Tracker.

2020/21 TARGET:

- 10-15% increase in followers on Facebook, Twitter and Instagram.

YTD STATUS: On Track

Greater Wellington: number of followers on Facebook increased by 26.34%

Metlink: number of followers on Facebook increased by 39.82%

Effective project management*

Outcome:

Our work delivers value for money through professional project management of our key activities.




Measure: Percentage of major projects with an overall “green” rating (on track in terms of schedule, budget, managing risks and issues, health and safety, stakeholders, and resources).

2020/21 TARGET:
70%
The status of each project will be reported in addition to the overall percentage.

YTD STATUS: Off-Track (14%)

- RiverLink
- LGWM
- Project NEXT
- Plan Change One –pNRP
- Port Future
- Optimus
- GWRC Accommodation – Cuba Street and Masterton

*Note: the projects themselves address a range of strategic priorities.

 Achieved / On Track	 Partially Met / At Risk	 Not Achieved / Off Track
--	--	---

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81
Greater Wellington’s Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Organisational Excellence

Effective Leadership

Outcome:
Our leaders help their people deliver high-quality work in a supportive and creative GWRC culture.



Measure: Assessment of the Chief Executive’s Employment Review Committee based on:

- P4P practice survey
- observed behaviours
- sector leadership
- regional leadership, including water resilience
- Responsiveness and accessibility to Councillors.

2020/21 TARGET:
As assessed by the Chair and the Chief Executive’s Employment Review Committee.

YTD STATUS: On Track

Improved wellbeing and health and safety

Outcome:
Our people return home each day in the same or better state than they started the day.



Measure: Lost-Time Injury Frequency Rate (number of incidents per 100K hours worked).

2020/21 TARGET:
0.9

YTD STATUS: Off Track
0.94
Due to an increased number of minor lost-time injuries

Engaged Staff

Outcome:
Our people feel valued and engaged in the Greater Wellington’s purpose, resulting in a productive Greater Wellington Regional Council.



Measure: Gallup overall employee engagement index.

2020/21 TARGET:
4.1 out of 5

YTD STATUS: On Track
The Annual Employee Engagement survey is being conducted during May 2021

Diversity and gender equity within Greater Wellington

Outcome:
Our workforce represents the communities we work for, resulting in greater diversity of thought and improved outcomes for Greater Wellington.



Measure: Leadership at Greater Wellington increasingly reflects the region’s gender, bicultural, ethnic, and cultural diversity make-up.

2020/21 TARGET:

- A Diversity and Inclusion Committee is established – implementing initiatives aligned with the Greater Wellington’s Diversity and Inclusion Strategy.
- Progress is made towards ELT having a gender balance by 2025/26.
- A gender pay equity review undertaken, and recommendations addressing its findings are developed.

YTD STATUS:

- **On Track:** Diversity and Inclusion Committee have developed an action plan and began to make progress on it
- **At Risk:** ELT Gender balance remains the same (22% female/78% male). Progressing development of future leaders.
- **On Track:** The Gender Pay Equity Review has begun, with a Terms of Reference being developed.

	Achieved / On Track		Partially Met / At Risk		Not Achieved / Off Track
--	---------------------	--	-------------------------	--	--------------------------

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington’s Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Regional Resilience

Climate Change

Outcome:
Greater Wellington reduces greenhouse gas emissions across all its areas of influence, including its own and subsidiary operations.



Measure: Plans are in place for Council to reduce emissions to meet its 2030 carbon neutrality goal, and these plans are evident in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

2020/21 TARGET:
Develop and adopt carbon reduction tools, including an organisational carbon policy and revised climate change consideration guide, carbon budgets, and reduction pathways to 2030.

YTD STATUS:
On Track

In collaboration with partners, Greater Wellington implements programmes for adaptation to the regional impacts of climate change.

Freshwater Quality and Biodiversity

Improved or maintained quality of freshwater

Outcome:
Our communities enjoy access to water and waterways that enhance their quality of life: now and into the future.



Measure: Deposited fine sediment.

2020/21 TARGET:
Deposited fine sediment is improved or maintained at each site for at least ten of the 12 months.

YTD STATUS: On Track
Fine sediment cover maintained at three locations, no exceedance this quarter at Hutt river.

Measure: Progress with the implementation of the recommendations of the Ruamahanga and Te-Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

2020/21 TARGET:
Notify changes to the proposed Natural Resources Plan (pNRP) to implement the statutory recommendations from the Ruamāhanga and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Plans and Ngati Toa Rangatira Statement.

YTD STATUS: At Risk
Statutory elements delayed due to appeal process.

Measure: Implementation of the Regional Pest Management Strategy.

2020/21 TARGET:
Implementation of the Regional Pest Management Strategy.

YTD STATUS:
On Track

Measure: Implementation of the biodiversity strategy.

2020/21 TARGET:

- Deliver 95% of activities planned for the Key Native Ecosystem programme for 2020/21 (excluding activities reported under the Regional Pest Management Plan).
- Develop ten new Wetland Restoration Management Plans with landowners

YTD STATUS:
On Track

Water Supply

Maintained quality of potable water

Outcome:
Our communities enjoy safe drinking water.



Measure: Zero contamination of drinking water from the tap.

2020/21 TARGET:
Zero contamination of drinking water from the tap within the metropolitan Wellington region.


YTD STATUS:
On Track

Achieved / On Track	Partially Met / At Risk	Not Achieved / Off Track
----------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------------




Attachment 1 to Report 21.81




Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Public Transport

		Measure: Bus: Percentage of services on-time at origin.	2020/21 TARGET: 95%	YTD STATUS: On Track 95.6%
<p>High quality public transport services</p> <p>Outcome: Our communities use and recommend public transport because it is affordable, efficient and safe.</p>		Measure: Rail: percentage of services on time at key interchange stations and final destination.	2020/21 TARGET: • 95% (Kapiti, Hutt, Johnsonville) • 80% (Wairarapa).	YTD STATUS: Off Track • 91.2% • 60.5% A number of infrastructure works and regulation changes have affected punctuality across the network.
		Measure: Customer satisfaction for overall trip.	2020/21 TARGET: >90%	YTD STATUS: On Track 94% November 2020 passenger satisfaction survey result.

Implementation of Strategic Transport Priorities 2019-2020

<p>Outcome: Contributing to the regional target of a 30% reduction in transport-generated carbon emissions by 2030</p>		Measure: Acceleration of decarbonisation of the public transport vehicle fleet to achieve corporate target of zero net carbon emissions by 2030.	2020/21 TARGET: Acceleration of decarbonisation of the public transport vehicle fleet to achieve corporate target of zero net carbon emissions by 2030.	YTD STATUS: On Track Delivery of 98 electric buses delayed due to COVID-19 and expected to start arriving in Q4 2020/21 and Q1 2021/22
<p>Outcome: Contributing to the regional target of a 40% increase in the regional mode share for public transport and active modes by 2030</p>		Measure: Proactively marketing off-peak and inter-peak bus services to increase off-peak patronage to 50% of all patronage by 2022 (from 47% in 2018/19).	2020/21 TARGET: Increase off-peak Bus patronage to 49% of all patronage by June 2021	YTD STATUS: Off Track Bus 30.3% All Modes 41.8% Changes in travel patterns and patronage resulting from COVID-19 Alert Level restrictions.
<p>Outcome: Lower North Island Regional Rail project on track.</p>		Measure: Lower North Island Regional Rail project on track.	2020/21 TARGET: Confirmed specifications for procurement and delivery plan by June 2021.	YTD STATUS: On Track

 Achieved / On Track	 Partially Met / At Risk	 Not Achieved / Off Track
--	--	---

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

ACTIVITY GROUP SUMMARIES

Summary of Performance by activity group for the period 1 January 2021 – 31 March 2021

How to read this section:

For each Activity Group we report:

1. A high-level summary of the quarter's performance related to the activity group
2. A few activity highlights from the quarter
3. Status of Long Term Plan Non-Financial measures related to the activity group

We divide our core business into six activity groups as follows:



Te Taiao | Environment



Ngā Papa Whenua | Regional Parks and Forests



Ngā Puna Wai | Water Supply



Te Tiaki me te Arahi Waipuke | Flood Protection and Control Works



Ngā Waka Tūmatanui | Metlink Public Transport



Ngā Kaihautū | Regional Leadership

Greater Wellington’s Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

TE TAIAO | ENVIRONMENT



This Activity Group contributes to the following Priority Areas:

- Freshwater Quality and Biodiversity

The Environment Group includes the following activities:

- Resource management
- Biodiversity management
- Land management
- Pest management
- Harbour management

Summary of Quarter Three

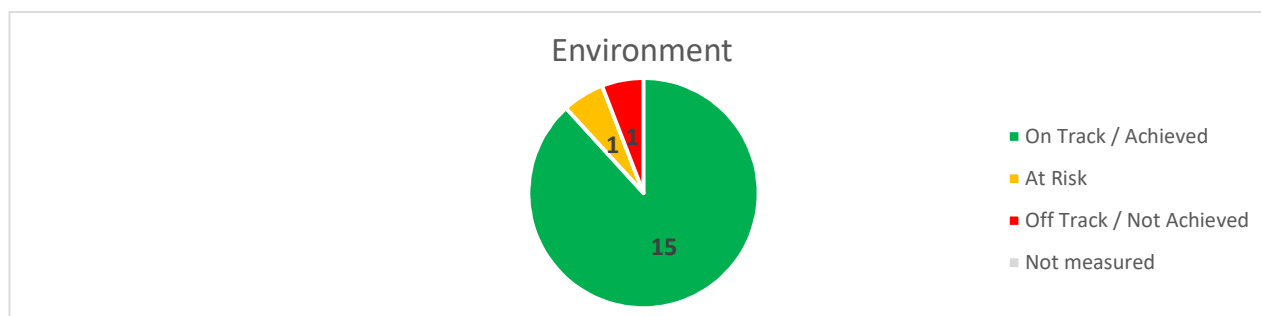
The third quarter has been noticeable for the lack of flood events and minimal rainfall, particularly in the Wairarapa. This is causing some concern for our Biodiversity and Land Management winter planting programme preparations. However, the mild weather has meant pest management programmes (Key Native Ecosystems, Regional Pest Management Plan, Regional Possum and Prdator Control Programme) have been able to progress positively.

Highlights from Quarter Three

- Good progress has been made on the various Jobs for Nature and Shovel Ready Crown-funded projects, with key personnel now largely in place. Preparations for winter planting programmes and infrastructure design work are well advanced.
- A high number of wetland sites have been approved for funding in the next financial year, with 31 of the 41 sites on the waitlist approved.
- The “Whakarongo ki te taiao – Feeling the rhythm of the land” community event to celebrate Wairarapa Moana's new international Ramsar status was successfully delivered to a record number of people (300+).
- A number of proposed Natural Resource Plan appeals have reached agreement through the mediation process. A small number of appeals will progress to hearing which is a major achievement.
- The latest Ministry for the Environment wetland definition guidance incorporated advice from our Environmental Science wetland scientists, developed through working in partnership across the Environment and Catchment Management Groups. This is a great example of Greater Wellington showing leadership to influence national direction.

Long Term Plan Non-Financial Performance Measures, status as at 31 March 2021

A full description of the Non-Financial Performance Measures and their results is in Appendix 2.



When compared to how we were tracking at 31 December 2020, one of our ‘Not Measured’ targets is now being reported as ‘On Track to achieve’ by the end of the financial year, and one of our ‘At Risk’ measures is also now being reported as ‘On Track to achieve’. The status of the rest of the Environment non-financial performance measures remain unchanged from the 31 December 2020 report.

Greater Wellington’s Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

NGĀ PAPA WHENUA | REGIONAL PARKS AND FORESTS



This Activity Group contributes to the following Priority Areas:

- Freshwater Quality and Biodiversity

The Regional Parks and Forests Group includes the following activities:

- Parks planning
- Visitor services

Summary of Quarter Three

Planning, recruitment and procurement related to the Low Carbon Acceleration Fund restoration of Parks continued ahead of the 2021 winter planting season which covers 9.8ha at Kaitoke Regional Park and 17.5ha at Queen Elizabeth Park.

A very busy summer across the Parks Network with most areas experiencing high visitor volumes, and campgrounds at Battle Hill and Kaitoke were extremely full and near capacity on long weekends.

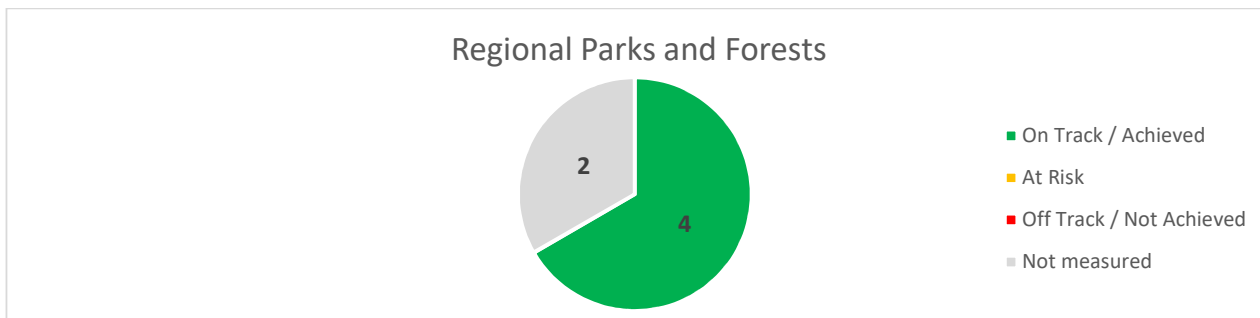
A successful summer events programme across the parks was completed plus additional events including the Ambassadors visit to Parangarahu Lakes and the Crown Ministers visit to the proposed Kakapo Sanctuary in Wainuiomata.

Highlights from Quarter Three

- Low Carbon Acceleration Fund projects are progressing, seed sowing has been undertaken and final areas to be planted are being confirmed. Restoration plans have also been prepared for both Queen Elizabeth and Kaitoke Regional Parks.
- Approval granted to recruit a Parks Restoration Coordinator to support restoration projects across the Regional Parks network. Also approval to prepare a Parks Network Restoration Plan to guide implementation.
- Additional planning for upcoming grazing licence expiry is underway – with vegetation mapping, assessing and managing fire risk and weed management being key factors.
- Record camping numbers for the summer at Kaitoke Regional Park, up approximately 30 percent on our previous best numbers.

Long Term Plan Non-Financial Performance Measures, status as at 31 March 2021

A full description of the Non-Financial Performance Measures and their results is in Appendix 2.



The status of the non-financial performance measures remain unchanged from the 31 December 2020 report.

Greater Wellington’s Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

NGĀ PUNA WAI | WATER SUPPLY



This Activity Group contributes to the following Priority Areas:

- Water Supply
- Regional Resilience

Greater Wellington is responsible for collecting, treating and distributing safe and healthy drinking water to Wellington, Hutt, Upper Hutt and Porirua cities. This work is carried out by Wellington Water Limited, a jointly owned council controlled organisation.

Summary of Quarter Three

A number of major projects are nearing procurement, with cost increases above estimates possibly given supply chain impacts of COVID 19. Some projects are experiencing delays due to market constraints.

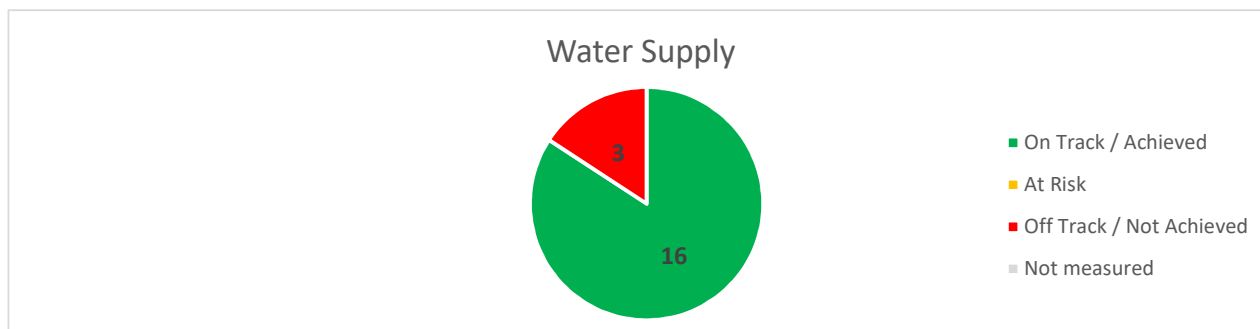
Supply of bulk water continued with no interruptions.

Highlights from Quarter Three

- Wellington Water Limited delivered 15,395 million litres of 100 percent safe drinking water to the metropolitan Wellington region (14,192m last quarter, and 15,420m in Q3 last year).
- Condition assessments of high criticality assets across all networks managed by Wellington have commenced, funded by stimulus funding from the Crown.
- Wainuiomata Treated Water Reservoir seismic upgrade completed.
- Chemical tanks replacement at Te Marua completed and commissioned.

Long Term Plan Non-Financial Performance Measures, status as at 31 March 2021

A full description of the Non-Financial Performance Measures and their results is in Appendix 2.



One measure has changed from ‘On Track to Achieve’ to ‘Off Track/Not Achieved’. The status of the rest of the Water Supply non-financial performance measures remain unchanged from the 31 December 2020 report.

Greater Wellington’s Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

TE TIAKI ME TE ARAHI WAIPUKE | FLOOD PROTECTION AND CONTROL WORKS



This Activity Group contributes to the following Priority Areas:

- Regional Resilience
- Freshwater Quality and Biodiversity

The Flood Protection and Control Works Group includes the following activities:

- Understanding flood risk
- Maintaining flood protection and control works
- Improving flood security

Summary of Quarter Three

Multi agency and collaborative community projects continue to challenge current Greater Wellington processes and systems. The RiverLink project with Waka Kotahi and Hutt City Council has continued to progress towards consent lodgement near financial year end. However, this complex project has required significant staff and contractor resources, to the extent that other flood protection projects have been delayed.

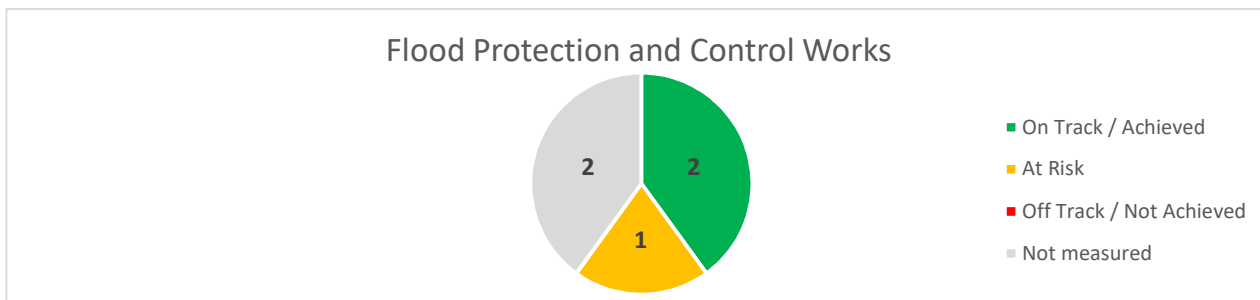
The third quarter has been noticeable for the lack of flood events and minimal rainfall, particularly in the Wairarapa. This has enabled good progress on asset maintenance programmes across the region.

Highlights from Quarter Three

- Flood Protection Investigations have responded to 94 more advisory requests than projected this financial year i.e. 844 to date.
- Work is progressing on the COVID-19 recovery ‘shovel-ready’ projects in the Hutt and Ruamahanga Rivers.
- Staff have continued to work closely with representatives from the Greytown community to progress the draft Waiohine Living River Plan, with the objective of release for public consultation mid year.
- Flood Protection Investigations has picked up management of the Waitohu project and have contracted in a Nga Hapu o Ōtaki representative to investigate potential solutions to the flood problems in the Waitohu catchment.

Long Term Plan Non-Financial Performance Measures, status as at 31 March 2021

A full description of the Non-Financial Performance Measures and their results is in Appendix 2.



The status of the non-financial performance measures remain unchanged from the 31 December 2020 report.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington’s Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

NGĀ WAKA TŪMATANUI | METLINK PUBLIC TRANSPORT



This Activity Group contributes to the following Priority Areas:

- Public Transport

The Metlink Public Transport Group includes the following activities:

- Metlink network planning and operations (an integrated and accessible network)
- Bus and ferry operations (frequent, reliable bus and ferry services)
- Rail operations (a high capacity rail system)

Summary of Quarter Three

Throughout the COVID-19 pandemic, our priority has been the ongoing health safety and wellbeing of our workforce and the public. Metlink was well prepared and worked cooperatively with Public Transport operators and worker unions during the two times that the Wellington region was at Alert Level 2 this quarter. From 18 February 2021 it became mandatory for face coverings to be worn on public transport at Alert Level 1 and 2, so our digital communication with customers increased to reflect these changes.

The Transport Committee endorsed the approach to establish a unit to provide a targeted bus service from Wellington Station to Wellington Airport as an integral part of the Metlink network. This was consulted on as part of the draft Regional Public Transport plan (draft RPTP).

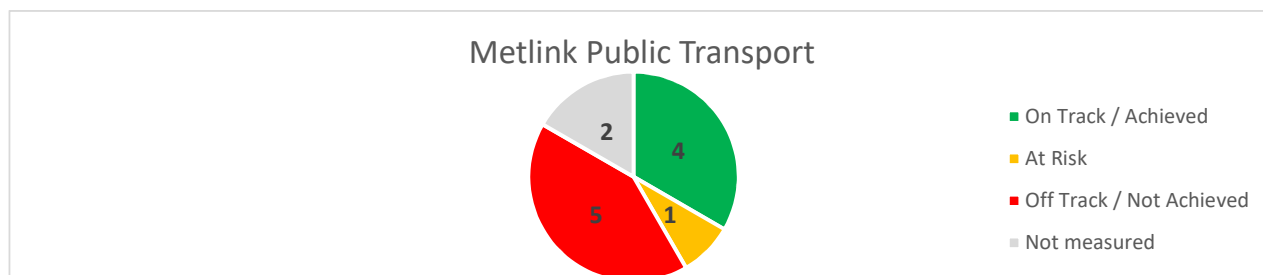
The draft RPTP was adopted by the Transport Committee on 11 February 2021 and public consultation took place through February. Consultation was supported through a series of digital public engagement events held via Teams.

Highlights from Quarter Three

- Despite the changes in alert levels during this quarter, the Wellington Region continues to have the strongest public transport patronage recovery in New Zealand.
- The draft RPTP was adopted by the Transport Committee for public consultation on 11 February 2021. We received 2,758 submissions.
- Metlink supported the Round the Bays 2021 event by providing free fares for participants and event staff travelling to and from the event and the provision of additional banker and shuttle buses. An estimated 6,500-7,500 participants were shuttled from start of service to finish.
- Metlink began construction of an extension to Featherston Station Park and Ride. This project will construct an additional 55 car parking spaces, resolve the ongoing flooding issues within the existing car park, and reduce people and vehicle movement conflicts.
- The project team appointed to prepare the Detailed Business Case for Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility (LNIRIM) commenced on 11 January 2021.

Long Term Plan Non-Financial Performance Measures, status as at 31 March 2021

A full description of the Non-Financial Performance Measures and their results is in Appendix 2.



The status of the non-financial performance measures remain unchanged from the 31 December 2020 report.

The majority of the performance measures that are ‘Off Track’ are very close to their targets, e.g. Bus reliability is 99.0 percent against a target of 99.5 percent, and bus punctuality at destination is 52.2 percent against a target of 53.8 percent.

Greater Wellington’s Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

NGĀ KAIHAUTŪ O TE ROHE | REGIONAL LEADERSHIP



This Activity Group contributes to the following Priority Areas:

- Water Supply
- Public Transport
- Regional Resilience
- Fresh Water Quality and Biodiversity

The Regional Leadership Group includes the following activities:

- Wellington Regional Strategy
- Democratic Services
- Regional Transport Planning and Programmes
- Emergency management
- Relationships with Māori and mana whenua
- Regional initiatives

Summary of Quarter Three

The region took a big step towards more integrated and collaborative working on the big regional issues, with the establishment of the Wellington Regional Leadership Joint Committee. This will provide a forum for discussion and agreement on urban growth, regional economic development and recovery with central government and mana whenua.

With the development of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan and the Regional Land Transport Plan for the next ten year period, we are signalling a shift in direction towards decarbonisation, recognising the climate emergency and our partnerships with mana whenua.

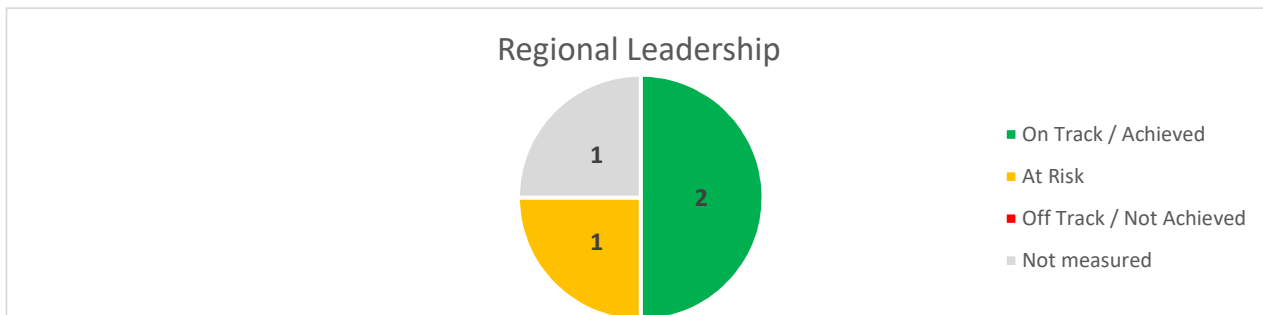
Improving outcomes for mana whenua and Māori is one of four strategic priorities that councillors agreed to adopt. Principles and values underpinned by a Māori outcomes framework articulate the commitment that Council has to our partnership with mana whenua, developing outcomes for Māori of the region and the direction of travel in the way that we will meet our obligations to Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

Highlights from Quarter Three

- In February 2021 Council co-established the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee with the Wellington Region’s territorial authorities, Horowhenua District Council, the Crown and mana whenua.
- A draft Māori Outcomes Framework was developed and included into the 2021-31 Long Term Plan process.
- Two interim Board hui were held for Te Matarau a Māui and a draft work programme is in development.
- Work is underway to re-establish the governance structure and confirm the work programme for the Multi-User Ferry Precinct, with new Interislander ships indicated to arrive in mid 2025.
- The Regional Land Transport Plan was publically consulted on between 15 February and 19 March 2021 alongside the Regional Public Transport Plan.

Long Term Plan Non-Financial Performance Measures, status as at 31 March 2021

A full description of the Non-Financial Performance Measures and their results is in Appendix 2.



The status of the non-financial performance measures remain unchanged from the 31 December 2020 report.

Greater Wellington’s Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

HEALTH, SAFETY AND WELLBEING

Everyone, every day – home, safe and well

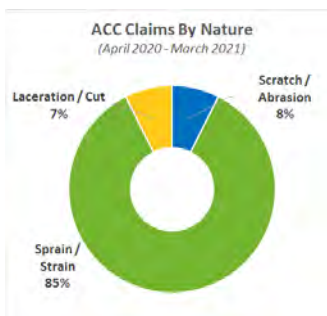
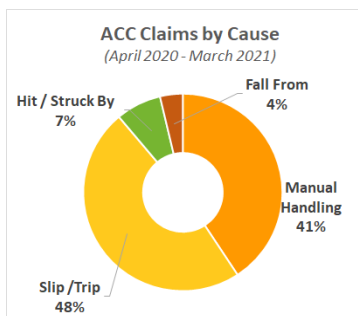
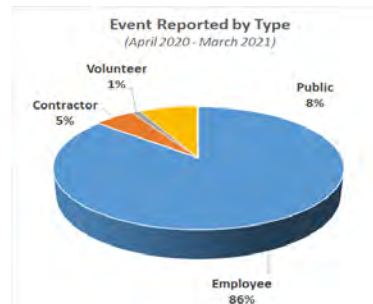
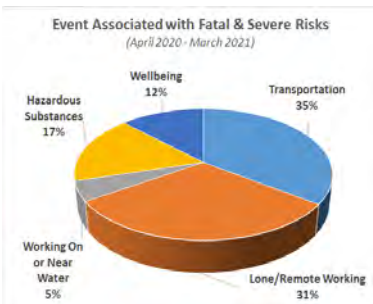
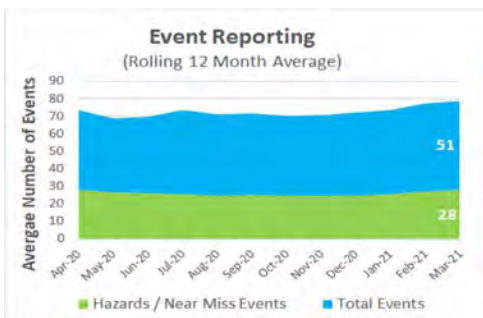
Prevalent and emerging trends in quarter three

- Serious incidents involving Metlink passengers
- Incidents involving trailers
- Seasonal antisocial and aggressive behaviour in parks

Progress against Fatal and Severe Risk (FSR) work streams in quarter two

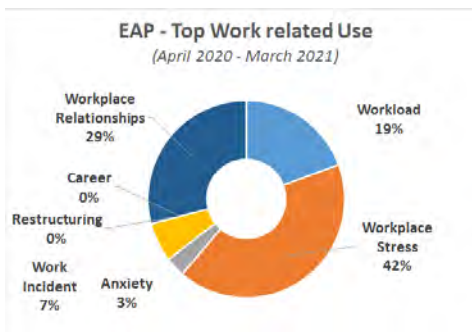
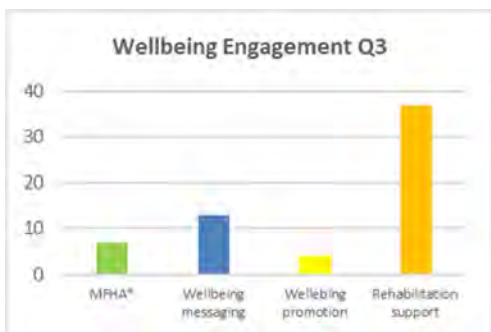
FSR	Residual	Target	Activity	Progress
Transportation and driving	High	Med	Eroad vehicle inspect App, and trailer lessons worth sharing and refresher training roll out	On track
Lone and remote working	High	Med	Minimal viable product (voice comms and emergency response) now in place	On track
Metlink operators	Med	Med	Operators HSW Charter and Risk register and improved reporting requirements in development	On track

Event reporting



	Last 12 months
New claims	25
New Lost time claims	9
Total days lost	143

Wellbeing Activity



*Mental health first aid * Work, non-work and illness rehabilitation

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

GREATER WELLINGTON REGIONAL COUNCIL'S FINANCIAL POSITION

For the nine months ended 31 March 2021

The following five pages provide an update on the financial position of Greater Wellington Regional Council:

1. **Funding Impact Statement** – Financial summary, Actual vs Budget year-to-date, for the nine months ended 31 March 2021
2. **Revenue** – Revenue variance, Actual vs Budget year-to-date, for the nine months ended 31 March 2021
3. **Operational Expenditure** – Expense variance, Actual vs Budget year-to-date, for the nine months ended 31 March 2021
4. **Capital Expenditure** – Capital expenditure, Actual vs Budget year-to-date, for nine months ended 31 March 2021
5. **Balance Sheet** – Balance sheet as at 31 March 2021

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington’s Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT, for the nine months ended 31 March 2021

Internal Funding Impact Statement | March-2021

Wellington Regional Council

Total	YTD Actual	YTD Budget	YTD Budget Variance
Operating surplus/(deficit)			
Operating Revenue			
Subs	135,368K	134,867K	501K
Grants & Subs	145,582K	149,770K	-4,188K
Pool charges & other	36,839K	38,317K	-1,478K
Total	367,790K	382,954K	-15,165K
Operating Costs			
Personnel	-44,394K	-42,871K	-1,523K
Materials, Supplies & Services	-91,236K	-112,056K	20,720K
Contractor & Consultants	-43,927K	53,405K	-9,867K
Grants and Subsidies Expenditure	151,999K	158,505K	-4,506K
Other	5,237K	-5,074K	1,033K
Interest	16,101K	14,188K	1,913K
Depreciation	21,403K	22,713K	-1,310K
Gain/Loss on Assets	89K	81K	77K
Total	-375,916K	-410,730K	34,814K
Other Funding	-8,127K	-27,776K	19,649K
Other Funding			
Valuation adjustments	29,034K	-	-29,034K
Net Capital expenditure	-32,467K	57,518K	-90,000K
Debt Repayment	-95K	12,799K	-12,894K
Investment additions	-68,337K	18,447K	-86,784K
Lower Funding	35,935K	60,795K	-24,860K
Capital grants & subs	4,170K	7,601K	-3,431K
Regional Movements	2,048K	70K	-1,978K
Non-Cash Items	7,722K	22,632K	-14,910K
Total	12,591K	27,776K	-15,185K
Total	12,591K	27,776K	-15,185K
Total	4,464K	0K	4,464K

Operating Revenue

- YTD Actual: 367.8M
- YTD Budget: 383.0M
- Variance: (\$15.2M)

Operating Expenditure

- YTD Actual: 375.9M
- YTD Budget: 410.7M
- Variance: \$34.8M

Operating Surplus/(Deficit)

- YTD Actual: 19.6M
- YTD Budget: 0M
- Variance: \$19.6M

Capital Expenditure

- YTD Actual: 22.7M
- YTD Budget: 47.8M
- Variance: (\$25.1M)

Operating surplus is \$19.6m favourable

(\$15.2m) Revenue below budget

- (\$16.5m) KiwiRail pass through payment – timing
- \$1.6m Catchment – rent, predator free, Akura

\$34.8m Expenditure under budget

- \$16.8m KiwiRail pass through payment – timing
- \$5.3m Public Transport – various, see detailed commentary
- \$6.2m Strategy – Let’s Get Wellington Moving and Low Carbon Acceleration Fund
- \$1.7m Corporate – Ngātahi spend – timing
- \$3.3m Environment – mainly consultant spend

\$25.1m Capital Expenditure below budget

- \$12.5m Water – projects including \$4.1m Cross Harbour Pipeline & Kaitoke Flume Bridge \$2.9m
- \$4.8m Public Transport – RTI 2.0 waiting on Waka Kotahi approval
- \$3.4m Corporate Services – Property fitout
- \$2.5m Environment – Parks and Science

Valuation adjustments relates to interest rate swaps revalue. Treasury have prefunded debt required per annual plan – investment additions contains cash invested stemming from commercial paper debt plus term deposits. Debt repayments and investment additions reflect cash flow movements.

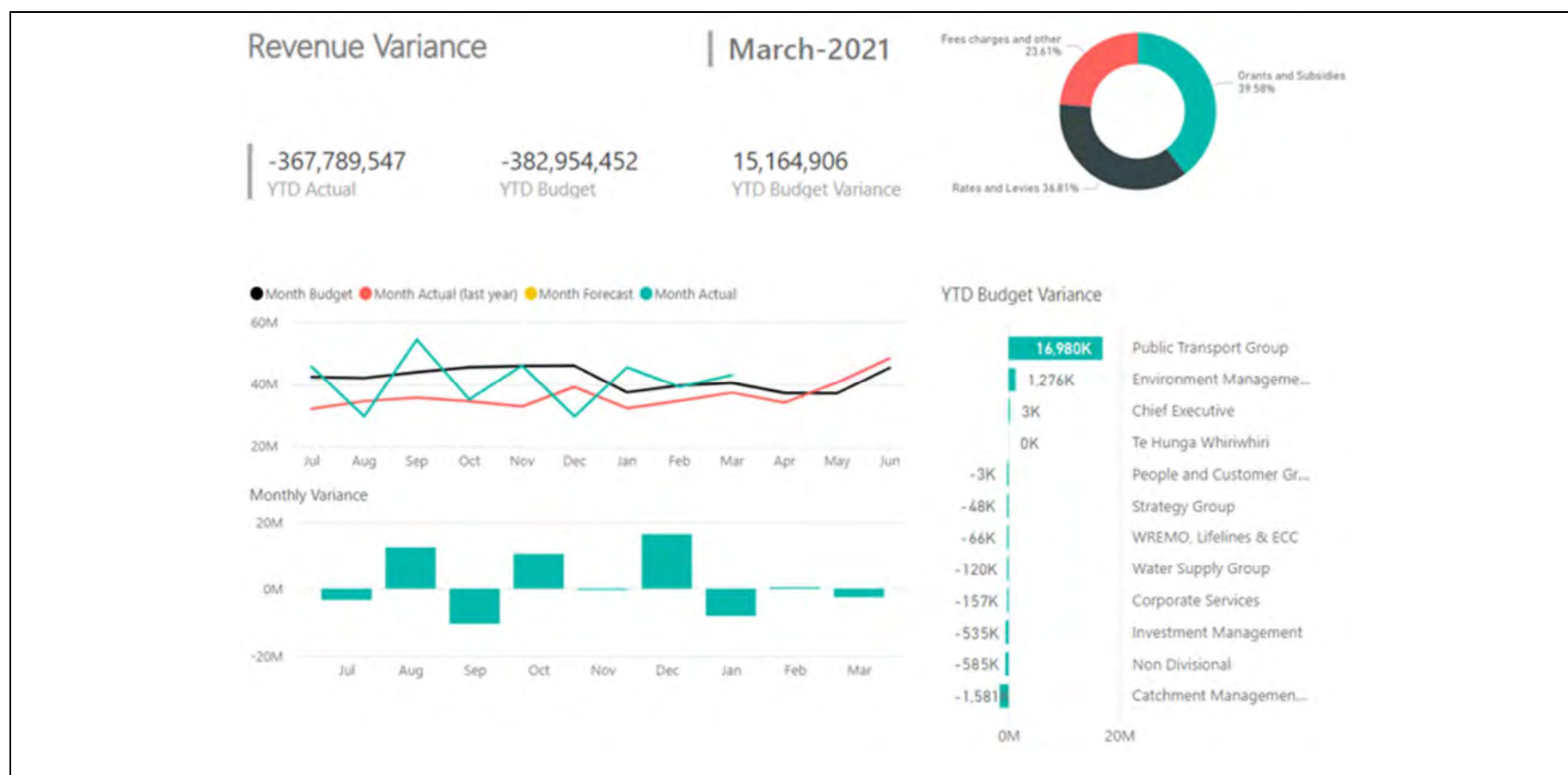
Key risks

- Waka Kotahi have agreed to compensate the lower than budgeted fare revenue due to COVID-19 and lower patronage levels until 30 June 2021.
- Fare revenue for the 9 months was approx. 17 percent lower than budgeted, recoverable from Waka Kotahi.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

REVENUE, for the nine months ended 31 March 2021



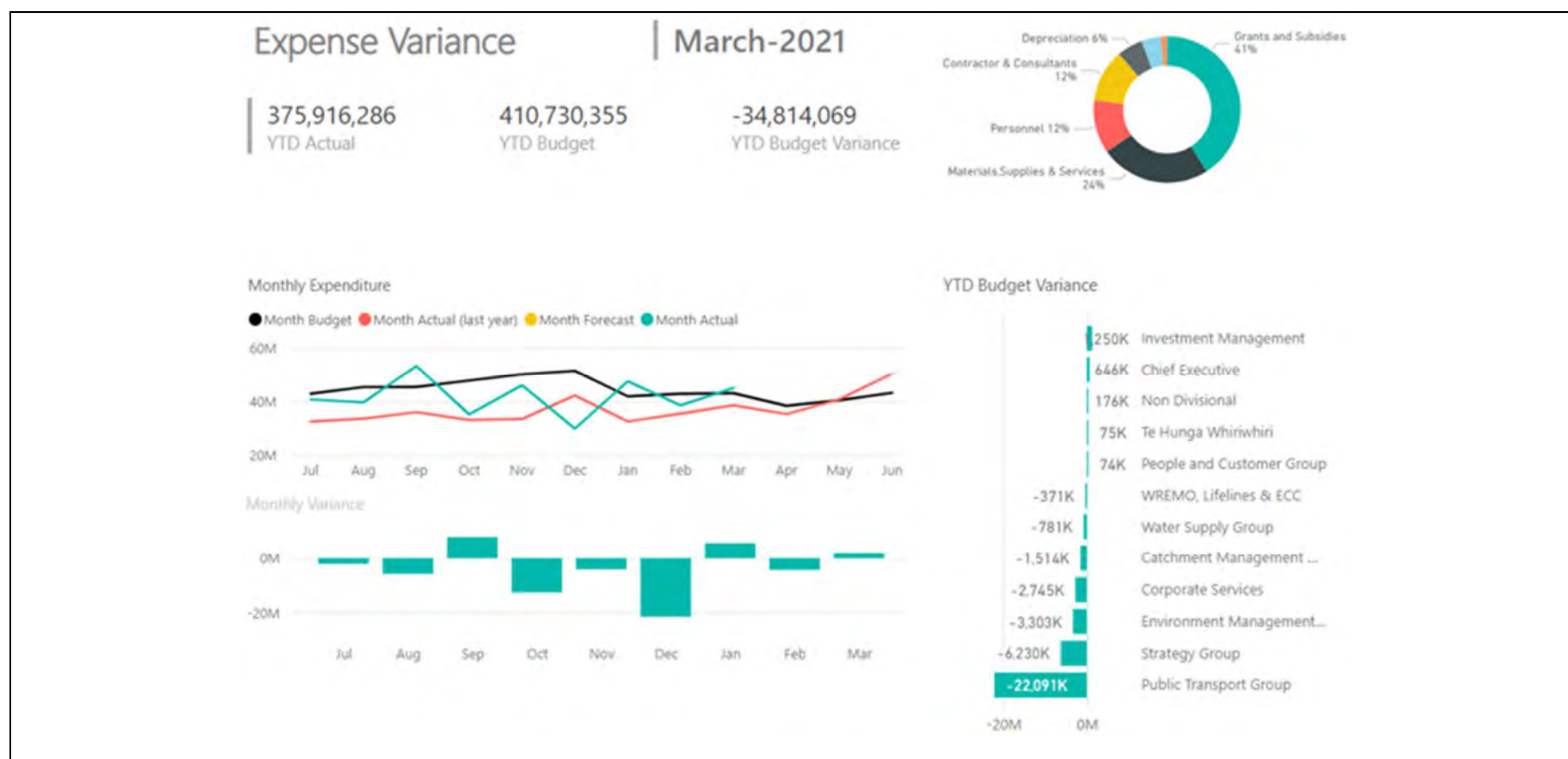
(\$16.5m) KiwiRail pass-through payment – fully offset in expenses **(\$16.8m)**. **\$0.3m** difference is a 1 percent management fee earned by Greater Wellington.

\$1.6m Catchment – RiverLink property rents, Akura internal sales higher than expected, and Predator Free Wellington revenue.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE, for the nine months ended 31 March 2021

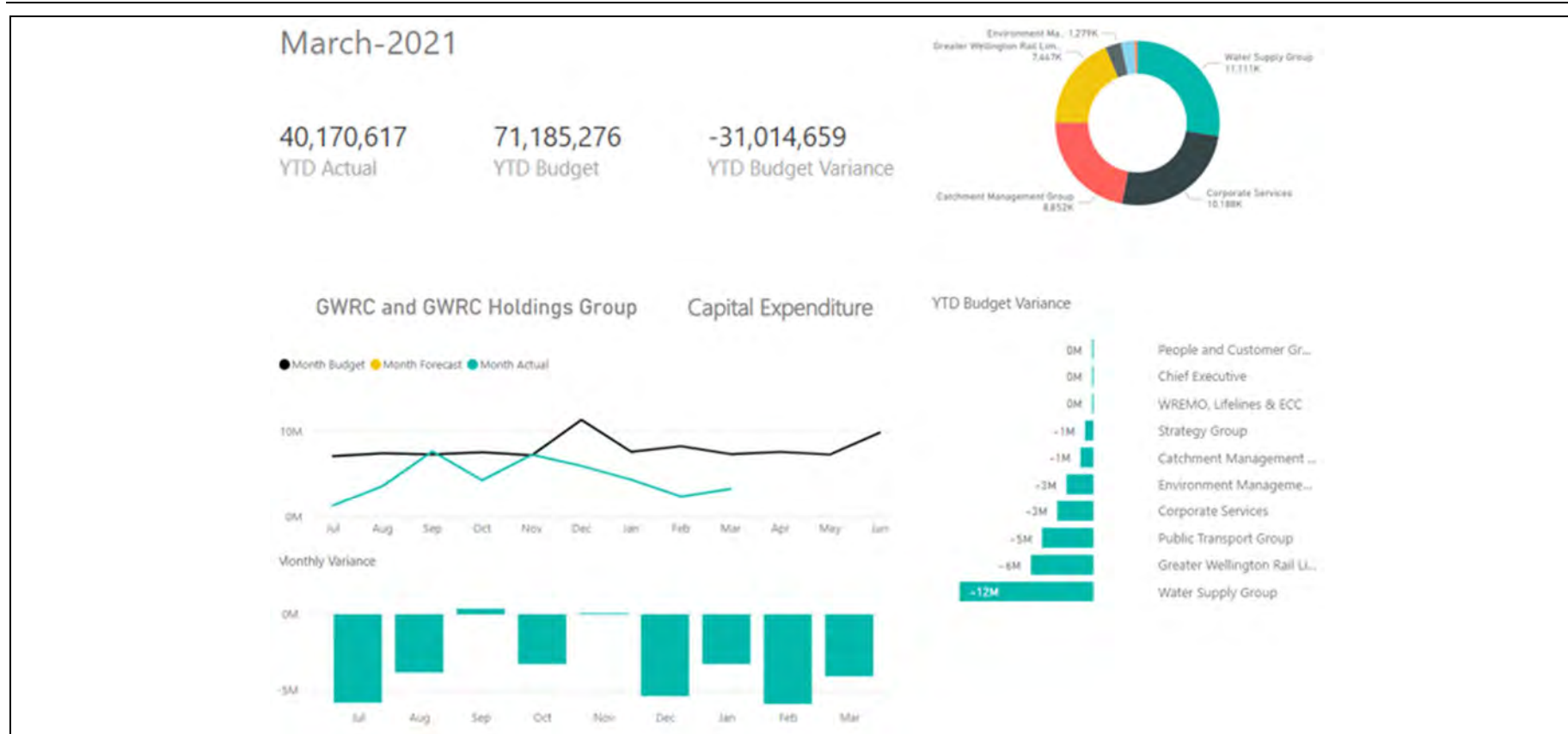


- \$16.8m Public Transport – KiwiRail pass-through costs – fully offset in revenue and 1 percent management fee.
- \$3.9m Public Transport – Rail network renewals.
- \$6.2m Strategy – mainly Let’s Get Wellington Moving and Low Carbon Acceleration Fund initiatives.
- \$1.8m Bus shelter cleaning and minor fleet works – timing
- \$2.7m Corporate Services – mainly Ngātahi spend - *forecast is for \$2m carry-forward, full year budget \$8m against forecast of \$6m.*
- \$3.3m Environment – mainly due to timing of surface water and groundwater monitoring programmes, SMap, and Ruamahanga Aerial Survey and loan to Water Wairarapa Limited.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE, for the nine months ended 31 March 2021



- \$12.5m** Water Supply – timing of various capex programs including Cross Harbour Pipeline and Kaitoke Flume Bridge. *FY Forecast underspend \$12.5m*
- \$5.8m** Grater Wellington Rail Limited – mainly due to equally phased budget; however most of the work likely to occur later in the year. Projects include; carpark and station upgrades, Signage project and Strengthening, SW & SE cars life extension, heavy maintenance and overhauls.
- \$4.8m** Public Transport – mainly RTI 2.0 waiting on Waka Kotahi approval. *FY Forecast underspend \$3.7m*
- \$3.4m** Corporate Services – mainly due to timing of property spend on Masterton fitout and Cuba Street completed under budget.
- \$2.5m** Environment – Parks is **\$1.4m** favourable due to timing of projects and contractor invoicing and Science is **\$1.1m** favourable due to timing of equipment upgrades and Whaitua te Whanganui-a-Tara Modelling.

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

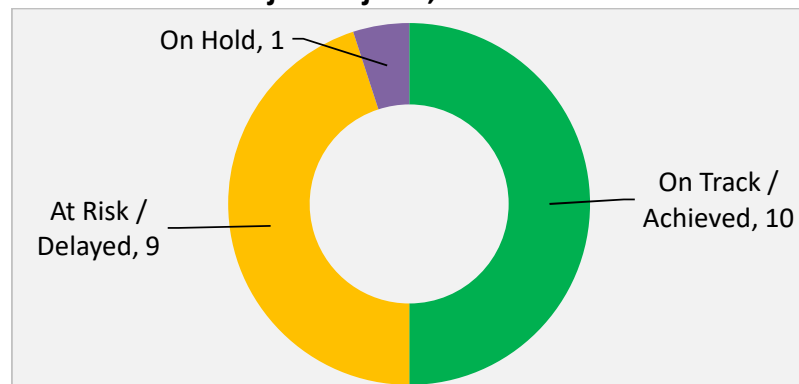
BALANCE SHEET, as at 31 March 2021

Greater Wellington Regional Council		
Statement of Financial Position		
As at 31 March 2021		
	Council	
	Actual	Actual
	March 2021	June 2020
	\$'000	\$'000
ASSETS		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	34,737	9,338
Trade and other receivables	46,825	89,711
Other financial assets	147,785	83,114
Inventories	<u>3,134</u>	<u>3,134</u>
Total current assets	<u>232,481</u>	<u>185,297</u>
Non-current assets		
Other financial assets	71,391	69,723
Property, plant and equipment	1,263,381	1,251,469
Intangible assets	12,103	12,710
Investment in subsidiaries	286,295	286,295
Derivatives	<u>953</u>	<u>1,293</u>
Total non-current assets	<u>1,634,123</u>	<u>1,621,490</u>
Total assets	<u>1,866,604</u>	<u>1,806,787</u>
LIABILITIES		
Current liabilities		
Derivatives	99	871
Trade and other payables	44,441	65,882
Interest bearing liabilities	201,797	119,655
Employee benefits liabilities and provisions	<u>4,946</u>	<u>4,700</u>
Total current liabilities	<u>251,283</u>	<u>191,108</u>
Non-current liabilities		
Interest bearing liabilities	405,000	400,000
Derivatives	55,893	84,496
Employee benefits liabilities and provisions	144	152
Service concession liability	<u>26,699</u>	<u>27,893</u>
Total non-current liabilities	<u>487,736</u>	<u>512,541</u>
Total liabilities	<u>739,019</u>	<u>703,649</u>
Net assets	<u>1,127,585</u>	<u>1,103,138</u>
EQUITY		
Retained earnings	305,197	283,071
Other reserves	822,388	820,067
Total equity	<u>1,127,585</u>	<u>1,103,138</u>

Greater Wellington’s Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

APPENDIX ONE – MAJOR PROJECTS¹

Status of Major Projects, as at 31 March 2021



Greater Wellington-only Projects

Major Project	Significant Milestones for 2020/21	What was achieved 1 Jan 2021 – 31 Mar 2021	Current Status
Project Optimus	<p>QTR 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No activity planned <p>QTR 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No activity planned <p>QTR 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Go live core Human Resources and payroll Go live enterprise budgeting <p>QTR 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Go live core finance and enterprise asset management 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A revised project plan for HR & Payroll (new go live in June) and Finance and Asset Management (new go live in October) has been endorsed by the steering committee this quarter. 	At Risk

¹ Note: This section details the 18 Major Projects currently being delivered by Greater Wellington, while only seven of these are monitored in the Chief Executive’s Key Performance Indicators (see page 4).

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Major Project	Significant Milestones for 2020/21	What was achieved 1 Jan 2021 – 31 Mar 2021	Current Status
Proposed Natural Resources Plan (pNRP) – finalisation and Implementation	<p>QTR 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue Court Mediation <p>QTR 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue Court Mediation <p>QTR 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consent orders completed and filed with the Court. Preparation of hearing evidence. <p>QTR 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Begin Court Hearings for matters left unresolved. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outstanding mediation matters continued to be narrowed and resolved through the quarter. Only two topics have been confirmed as proceeding to Court Hearing. All plan changes to give full effect to the NPS-FM must be notified by 31 December 2024. The future of Te Upoko Taiao – Natural resource management committee is uncertain; confirmation of committee to approve key steps in the plan change work programme. 	At Risk
Plan changes 1, 2 & 3 – Proposed Natural Resources plan	<p>QTR 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strategic planning for statutory elements of a plan change. <p>QTR 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strategic planning and work programme development. The Steering Group approves the preferred option for progressing a plan change by 31 December 2022. <p>QTR 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Work programme meets statutory obligations and timeframes. Additional resources approved to progress statutory elements of the plan change <p>QTR 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Work programme team leads and key contractors engaged to further define scope, key deliverables and proposed activities as defined. Mana whenua engagement process 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Additional resources have commenced to progress a multi-pronged approach to prepare the statutory elements of a plan change. Environmental Policy subgroups (cross-cut) established to provide an overview of proposed activities and timelines with reporting being made back to the Policy leadership. Work programme must deliver in the next four years and has potential to require significant resources, at significant cost. All plan changes to give full effect to the National Policy Statement – Freshwater Management must be notified by 31 December 2024. The future of Te Upoko Taiao – Natural resource management committee is uncertain; confirmation of committee to approve key steps in the plan change work programme. Delay in the organisation engaging with mana whenua impacts on deliverables of the plan changes. 	At Risk
Fit for the Future Programme	<p>QTR 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Phase 1 high level analysis findings <p>QTR 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Workshop with Fit for Future reference group to discuss the findings of Phase 1 analysis. <p>QTR 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare for Phase 1 consultation <p>QTR 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plan for Phase 2 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Workshop on the 5 January 2021 with the Steering Group to take them through the Phase 2 detailed analysis findings and consultation process Phase 1 Consultation commenced on the 2 March 2021. Planning for Phase 2 underway. 	Achieved

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Major Project	Significant Milestones for 2020/21	What was achieved 1 Jan 2021 – 31 Mar 2021	Current Status
GW Cuba – new accommodation project	<p>QTR 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finalise furniture plan Sign off on office cleaning contract <p>QTR 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finish soft furnishings fit out Opening activities Staff moves <p>QTR 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Decommission Shed 39 and Walter Street 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Environmental science field staff move to 100 Cuba St completed. Rigger Shed decommissioning at Shed 39 completed. 	Achieved
GW Masterton – new accommodation project	<p>QTR 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Formal appointment of architects Lease agreements for both buildings drafted <p>QTR 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Project Management plan developed <p>QTR 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Key construction works, such as roof complete 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existing buildings on site successfully vacated ahead of schedule. Building ahead of programme which may allow early access for fitout and occupation Progress against schedule is on track and fitout capital costs within approved budget. 	Achieved
Cross Harbour Pipeline	<i>No milestones set as project has been re-prioritised to 2030.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Project re-prioritised to 2030-35. 	On Hold
Silverstream Bridge Pipeline	<p>QTR 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approval to proceed with consent applications and detailed design. The Kingsley Branch has been separated from the main project to allow for this work to proceed ahead of the pipe bridge. <p>QTR 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Evaluate tender responses <p>QTR 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction to start on the Kingsley Branch in February 2021. <p>QTR 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lodge consent applications – May 2021 Contractor pricing - June 2021 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Silverstream Pipe Bridge – Two contractors have been appointed on an Early Contractor Involvement basis on Design and Construction aspects, aiming to obtain contractor pricing in July 2021. Kingsley Branch construction contract awarded and initial supply of pipe to begin early May 2021. Construction was scheduled to start in February 2021 and we are currently seeing slippage on this project. 	At Risk

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Major Project	Significant Milestones for 2020/21	What was achieved 1 Jan 2021 – 31 Mar 2021	Current Status
2021-31 Long Term Plan (LTP)	<p>QTR 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Undertake pre-engagement Develop draft Activity Group budgets Begin implementation of the Māori Engagement Plan <p>QTR 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft budget discussions with Council Drafting of consultation document and supporting document <p>QTR 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finalise draft LTP budget for consultation and finalise the consultation and supporting documents Begin consultation <p>QTR 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consultation, deliberations, hearings Final audit completed 2021-31 LTP adopted by Council before 30 June 2021. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consultation and Supporting Information documents were finalised and signed-off by Audit, ready for Council Adoption on 1 April 2021 and received an unqualified audit opinion with three emphasis of matter items. Second round of mana whenua hui commenced with three sessions carried out during March 2021 (three more are scheduled for April 2021). The public consultation and engagement approach was finalised and agreed by Council. 	On Track to Achieve
Review and adopt a new Regional Public Transport Plan (RPTP)	<p>QTR 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Undertake pre-engagement on draft RPTP <p>QTR 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Preparation of draft RPTP <p>QTR 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commence public consultation on draft RPTP <p>QTR 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finalisation and adoption of RPTP 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The final consultation draft of the RPTP was adopted by the Transport Committee on 11 February 2021. Public consultation via <i>Have Your Say</i> ran from 15 February to 19 March 2021. 2,758 submissions were received on the draft RPTP. Public submissions to a Transport Committee are scheduled for 20-22 April 2021. Final RPTP on track to be presented to Council for adoption on 29 June 2021. 	On Track to Achieve
Flood Protection Shovel Ready	<p>QTR 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submit draft project plan and payment schedule to Provincial Development Unit and Ministry for the Environment <p>QTR 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Funding agreements signed <p>QTR 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Agreement reached with Masterton District Council on appropriate protection and local share funding for MDC transfer station and landfill. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Programme of Works has changed from three projects over 13 sites to two projects over 17 sites. The project team will take all sites to design completed with a robust budget. The design consultants are developing concept design into consent-able drawings. 	On Track to Achieve

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Major Project	Significant Milestones for 2020/21	What was achieved 1 Jan 2021 – 31 Mar 2021	Current Status
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify sites to be planted for Ruamāhanga riparian buffer areas and develop MOU agreement for private land owners. <p>QTR 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RiverLink river works design completed so that RiverLink consents can be obtained. • Reserves of riprap for the region are secured with production matching demand. 		
<p>Post Implementation Review Next Steps</p>	<p>QTR 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complete bus network review workstream • Complete tech and systems review workstream • Commence final review on contractual arrangements workstream <p>QTR 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stakeholder interviews • Produce final report 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Project Completed, November 2020 	<p>Achieved</p>

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Multi-Agency Projects

Major Project	Significant Milestones for 2020/21	What was achieved 1 Jan 2021 – 31 Mar 2021	Current Status
<p>RiverLink – Hutt river flood protection</p>	<p>QTR 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Progress consenting design and consent preparation • Agree design assumptions with all project partners • Maintain planting and monitoring of Belmont wetland • Progress property purchase and increase efforts with remaining owners <p>QTR 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Progress consenting design and consent preparation • Agree design assumptions with all project partners • Progress property purchase and increase efforts with remaining owners <p>QTR 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lodge Resource consent and designation application • Progress detailed design • Progress property purchase and increase efforts with remaining owners <p>QTR 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support RiverLink through the consenting process • Progress property purchase and increase efforts with remaining owners 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 19 Specialist reports completed by consultants and SME review completed by project partners • 60 percent AEE report completed and circulated to Consent Authorities • Stopbanks and Riverworks design 70-80 percent complete • Procurement process underway for Phase 2 • Existing Budgets being re-estimated by project partners • Consent lodgement agreed by Board to be delayed to June 2021 • Sufficient design detail provided to enable consenting Designation Maps with Land Requirement Plans to be prepared. • Briefing paper being prepared for Council approval for the acquisition of an additional four commercial properties and business tent relocations. 	<p>At Risk</p>
<p>Project NEXT – A single national; integrated fares and ticketing system – agree, procure, develop and implement with national and regional stakeholders</p>	<p>QTR 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preparation for involvement in evaluation of ticketing solution Request For Proposals (RFP) responses. In-principle formalisation of Greater Wellington's participation in National Ticketing Programme (NTP) via 'P1' agreement. <p>QTR 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Participation in evaluation of ticketing solution RFP responses, representing Greater Wellington's required outcomes. <p>QTR 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development and input of expected Greater Wellington costs to NTP detailed business case. <p>QTR 4</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work continues with Waka Kotahi on a range of matters that are becoming pressing as a consequence of the procurement process. These include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The anticipated costs for input into the National Ticketing System (NTS) Detailed Business Case which depends on a number of variables ○ The finalisation of the 'P2' NTS participation agreement, including a summary of the risks anticipated at this stage ○ The implications of the options offered for transition to NTS, including the wider customer and business considerations ○ The development of the Transport Ticketing and Payments (TTP) ticketing service provision expected to be offered to regional participants by Waka Kotahi. 	<p>At Risk</p>

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Major Project	Significant Milestones for 2020/21	What was achieved 1 Jan 2021 – 31 Mar 2021	Current Status
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finalisation of ticketing solution RFP procurement process, including expected Waka Kotahi/NZ Transport Agency contracting with ticketing solution provider. NTP detailed business case finalised. Formalisation of detailed Greater Wellington and other stakeholders' participation in NTP via 'P2' Agreement. Development of expected implementation and transition planning activity for Greater Wellington implementation of NTP, including expected timeline/approach etc. 	<p>It should be noted that in each of the above workstreams there is some obligation to adopt a position before complete information is available. In addition we have also begun constructive information sharing on the above matters with other regions on NTS, including Auckland Transport.</p>	
Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP)	<p>QTR 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Agreement of Strategic priorities and engagement with Territorial Authorities <p>QTR 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Successful partner engagement held on draft RLTP Development of Investment Programme Completion of draft RLTP for public consultation <p>QTR 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft RLTP and revised programmes agreed with Regional Transport Committee (RTC) Public engagement held on draft RLTP Final plan completed <p>QTR 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> RLTP 2021 is adopted by RTC and Greater Wellington 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Programme of activities was completed during the quarter. Draft RLTP was approved by RTC for public consultation. Public consultation was held over the period 15 February – 19 March 2021. Preparations for public hearings commenced. Plan will not be finalised until early June for RTC and GW approval due to earlier delays in release of Government Policy Statement and Waka Kotahi Investment Proposal. <p>Issues for Quarter 4:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The upgrade of Waka Kotahi's Transport Investment On-Line tool means that there will be discrepancies in costings between Waka Kotahi, AO and RLTP figures which will need to be managed carefully. 	On Track to Achieve
Multi-User Ferry Precinct	Coordinate with project partners to identify a preferred site, timeline for delivery, process for planning and delivery and transition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The first meeting in 15 months of the Programme Control Group (PCG) was held in early March 2021 to re-start this project. Work is underway to confirm forward work programme, responsibilities and timing. Indicative timing is that KiwiRail ships are indicated to arrive in mid 2025 (they have not been ordered yet). The term "precinct" has replaced "terminal" in the name of this project. There was also discussion about the project producing a "side by side" ferry activity rather than a "multi user" activity (i.e. like an airport). 	At Risk

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Major Project	Significant Milestones for 2020/21	What was achieved 1 Jan 2021 – 31 Mar 2021	Current Status
<p>Let's Get Wellington Moving (LGWM)</p>	<p>QTR 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Completion of Indicative Business Case (IBC) for City Streets <p>QTR 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Completion of Single Stage Business Case (SSBC) for Golden Mile package, commence pre-implementation phase Completion of draft IBC for Mass Rapid Transit (MRT) and Strategic Highways <p>QTR 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Completion of SSBC for Thorndon Quay-Hutt Road, commence pre-implementation phase Completion of initial priority detailed business case (DBC) for City Streets <p>QTR 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Completion of final IBCs for Strategic Highways and MRT 	<p>Key developments for Q3:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ministerial discussions commenced on health check outcomes, programme direction, and to further understand Ministerial priorities for the programme. Development of a performance improvement plan to address the findings of the programme health check. The Programme Director left the programme in March 2021, with the Deputy Director appointed to act in the role. Planning of the 3-Year Programme of work and establishing scope and timeline for business case completion. <p>Upcoming in Q4:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Objective weighting workshop with decision makers on 12 April 2021 will provide direction for IBC completion. Strong media and political interest is expected for Thorndon Quay / Hutt Road public consultation in May 2021. Completion of City Streets IBC will prioritise corridors and precincts for bus priority and will be of strong interest to Metlink Development of Metlink planning concepts for the second spine. 	<p>At Risk</p>
<p>Predator Free Wellington (PFW)</p>	<p>QTR 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Evaluate predator control work for 2019/20 and set up control programme for 2020/21. Plan control operations and where needed engage contractors. Finalise Miramar eradication operational plan. Prepare operational plan for next stage of PFW programme. Liaise with public and sign up landowners for the programme. Recruit PFW workforce. Service predator PFW programme control operations. <p>QTR 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Service predator control operations. <p>QTR 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Service predator control operations. <p>QTR 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Service predator control operations. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The need to ensure all rats are eradicated from the Peninsula has meant a delayed start to Phase 2. Recruitment of new staff and contractors has also been delayed. 56 rats trapped from three hot spot areas during the quarter. Norway rat caught at the boundary of the Miramar operational area (species is considered eradicated from Miramar). Likely a migrant to the area. Volunteers and staff continue to service traps, bait stations and hotspot areas in Miramar. Additional traps added to all hotspot areas. Criteria being finalised for determining rat free zones. Trail cameras continually in use. 	<p>On Track to Achieve</p>

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

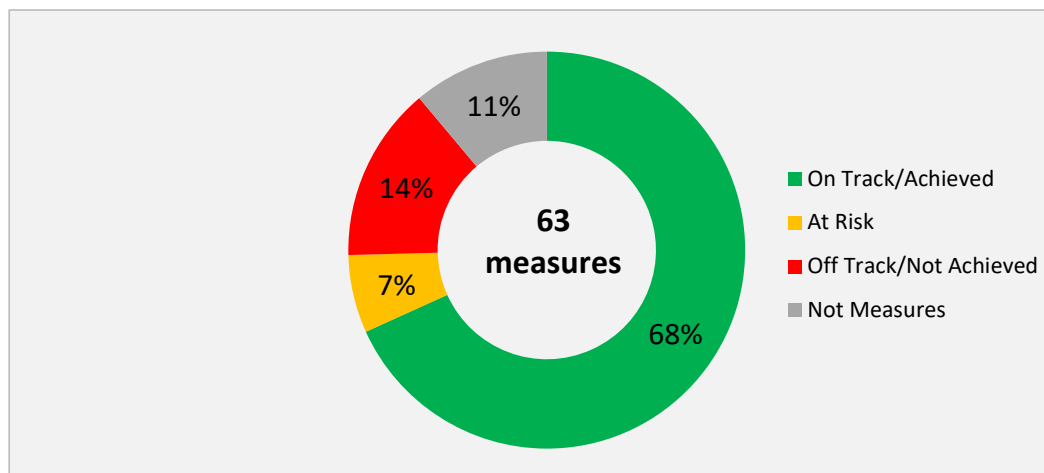
Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Major Project	Significant Milestones for 2020/21	What was achieved 1 Jan 2021 – 31 Mar 2021	Current Status
One Billion Trees (1BT)	<p>QTR 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Project started 01/07/2020 <p>QTR 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Funding agreement signed by TUR and Greater Wellington <p>QTR 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Programme coordinator recruitment. Provide a Work Programme. <p>QTR 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm planting locations. Commence planting for 2021 planting season 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Winter planting preparation continues with confirmation of planting areas and ordering of seedlings at Akura nursery. Continue programme coordinator recruitment. Prepare for winter programme delivery. 	On Track to Achieve
Wairarapa Moana Wetlands Project Expansion	<p>QTR 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Funding requirements finalised <p>QTR 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recruitment of project team <p>QTR 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Planning meetings between departments and agency partners. Community engagement events. <p>QTR 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delivery of Annual Work Plan key tasks/activities by Greater Wellington departments and agency partners. WMGG Endorsement of Year 2 Annual plan 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Community event at Lake Domain 21 March 2021 – The “Whakarongo ki te taiao – Feeling the rhythm of the land,” successfully delivered to celebrate Wairarapa Moana's new international RAMSAR status. The delivery of the project tasks continues along with the discussions for planning into Year 2 and beyond across the 5 years of the project. Potential need for a change request to be made to Ministry for the Environment to allow adjustments to the agreed Year 1 budget, and roll-over of budget to Year 2. 	At Risk

Greater Wellington’s Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

APPENDIX TWO – LONG TERM PLAN NON-FINANCIAL MEASURES

Status of LTP Non-Financial Measures, as at 31 March 2021



TE TAIAO | ENVIRONMENT

Resource Management

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Baseline (2017)	2019/20 Result (Audited)	2019/20 Status of Result	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021	2020/21 Status of Year-to-date Result	Commentary on 2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021
Customer satisfaction	Level of overall satisfaction with consent processing services ²	>4 when measured on a scale of 1 to 5	4.33	Achieved	>4	4.7	On Track to Achieve	
Process resource consents in a timely manner	Percentage of non-notified resourced consents processed within statutory timeframes	100%	100%	Achieved	100%	100%	On Track to Achieve	

² On a scale of 1 (very dissatisfied) to 5 (very satisfied).

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Baseline (2017)	2019/20 Result (Audited)	2019/20 Status of Result	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021	2020/21 Status of Year-to-date Result	Commentary on 2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021
Monitor compliance with resource consents	Rates of compliance for high risk activities ³ where historical compliance rates are below 80%	High risk activities <80% · Water takes · Earthworks · Municipal wastewater, water supply, water races	Water takes 70.8% Earthworks 67.9% Municipal wastewater 59.5% Municipal water supplies and water races 87.5%	Not ⁴ Achieved	>80%	Only water takes can be assessed for YTD. Rate of compliance for water takes 60.1%	Off Track	The remaining compliance activities will be assessed at end of the financial year (30 June 2021)
Effective response to environmental incidents	Rate of detection ⁵ and associated action taken on non-complying incidents ⁶	Establish baseline (28.7% in 2017/18)	31.7%	Not Achieved	Maintain or increase against previous year	36.4%	On Track to Achieve	

Land Management

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Baseline (2017)	2019/20 Result (Audited)	2019/20 Status of Result	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021	2020/21 Status of Year-to-date Result	Commentary on 2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021
Implement farm plans to reduce nutrient and sediment discharges from erosion-prone land	Erosion prone hill-country covered by an active ⁷ farm plan	60%	60.4% ⁸	Not Achieved	63%	About 60%	At Risk	It is likely that this measure will not be achieved at year end. Due to the changing national regulations around farm plans, this measure no longer captures the farm planning service being provided by the WRECI programme.
Deliver planting programme on identified erosion-prone land	Erosion-prone hill country planted	446.1 hectares	755 hectares	Achieved	550 hectares	680 hectares	Achieved	

³ The activities defined as high risk are potentially subject to change if risk profile changes.

⁴ Compliance rates are solely determined by consent holder performance.

⁵ 'Detection' – a discharge or activity is attributed to a specific source (i.e. non-compliance by a specific person(s) is confirmed).

⁶ This is only measured against those incidents in which environmental effects are rated minor or higher.

⁷ "Active" is assessed by whether a farm plan has led to some delivery of erosion mitigation work in the past three years.

⁸ This result represents the total area of properties that have engaged in erosion mitigation work in the past three years, and have a Greater Wellington-produced farm plan.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Baseline (2017)	2019/20 Result (Audited)	2019/20 Status of Result	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021	2020/21 Status of Year-to-date Result	Commentary on 2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021
Deliver farm environment plans to reduce nutrient and sediment loss	Over 50% of all contestable funding is allocated to priority catchments identified in the proposed Natural Resources Plan ⁹	New measure	Achieved ¹⁰	Achieved	Achieved	62%	On Track to Achieve	
Provide high quality goods and services to landowners from the Akura nursery	Survival of poles planed under the Wellington Regional Erosion Control Initiative (WRECI)	New measure	56%	Not Achieved	85%	90%	On Track to Achieve	

Biodiversity Management

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Baseline (2017)	2019/20 Result (Audited)	2019/20 Status of Result	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021	2020/21 Status of Year-to-date Result	Commentary on 2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021
Plan and deliver a programme to maintain or improve the ecological condition of identified high biodiversity value sites ¹¹	Percentage of management actions ¹² achieved to improve the habitat for native plants and animals	97.5%	95%	Achieved	95%		On Track to Achieve	Reported Annually in June.

⁹ The "contestable fund" provides assistance to landowners for implementing remediation works to farm system environmental risks. These grants are coordinated through farm environment plans and incentivise farm system improvements that will result in a water quality or biodiversity enhancement. Works are prioritised by priority catchments identified in the Proposed Natural Resources Plan, and any unallocated funding is accessible to non-priority catchments after February in any plan year.

¹⁰ In 2019/20 86 percent of all contestable funding is allocated to priority catchments identified in the proposed Natural Resources Plan.

¹¹ High biodiversity value sites are those managed under the Key Native Ecosystem programme and within collaborative biodiversity projects carried out within Porirua Harbour and Wairarapa Moana catchments.

¹² Management actions can include improving legal protection, fencing and undertaking the control of pest plants and animals.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Pest Management

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Baseline (2017)	2019/20 Result (Audited)	2019/20 Status of Result	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021	2020/21 Status of Year-to-date Result	Commentary on 2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021
Provide possum control services in bovine TB free areas	Number of possums in the Regional Possum Predator Control Programme area	Low (<5% Residual Trap Catch)	Residual Trap Catch 1.4% in the areas that did receive pest control	Not Achieved	Low (<5% Residual Trap Catch)	Weighted average Residual Trap Catch 2.5%	On Track to Achieve	
Provide pest species control services in Greater Wellington Key Native Ecosystems (KNE)	Deliver in accordance with KNE plans ¹³	New measure	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved		On Track to Achieve	KNE pest plant and animal control is delivered as per the operational management plans and annual agreements
Provide pest control services across the region	Deliver in accordance with the Regional Pest Management Plan ¹⁴	New measure	Not Achieved	Not Achieved	Achieved		On Track to Achieve	TLA reserves programme, cost recovery rabbit and ungulate control are delivered as required and as per agreements with TLAs.

Harbour Management

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Baseline (2017)	2019/20 Result (Audited)	2019/20 Status of Result	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021	2020/21 Status of Year-to-date Result	Commentary on 2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021
Manage the safety of marine activities in the region's waters	Beacon Hill Communications station is staffed and operational 24 hours a day, seven days a week	100%	100%	Achieved	100%	100%	On Track to Achieve	
	All navigation aids are working 24 hours a day, seven days a week	99.9%	99.9%	Not Achieved	100%	100%	On Track to Achieve	
	Operate in accordance with the current Port and Harbour Marine Safety Code	Compliant with standard	Compliant with standard	Achieved	Compliant with standard	Compliant	On Track to Achieve	
	Warnings and infringements issued	New measure 7 infringements 32 warnings (2017/18)	15 infringements 19 warnings	Not Achieved	Decrease	Eight infringements and 11 warnings	On Track to Achieve	

¹³ These plans describe the work that will be done to protect plants and animals over a three year period.

¹⁴ Refer to operational plan: <http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Biosecurity/RPMSPLAN-2016-17.pdf>

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Baseline (2017)	2019/20 Result (Audited)	2019/20 Status of Result	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021	2020/21 Status of Year-to-date Result	Commentary on 2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021
	Meet obligations to Maritime NZ for oil spill response equipment maintenance and exercises	New measure	3 equipment checks 1 exercise	Not Achieved	4 equipment checks 2 exercises	One exercise and three equipment checks	On Track to Achieve	

NGĀ PAPA WHENUA | REGIONAL PARKS AND FORESTS

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Baseline (2017)	2019/20 Result (Audited)	2019/20 Status of Result	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021	2020/21 Status of Year-to-date Result	Commentary on 2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021
Provide facilities and services that support the community enjoying, valuing and participating in regional parks	Percentage of regional population that has visited a regional park in last 12 months	68%	74%	Achieved	≥70%		Not Measured	Reported annually in June.
	Number of visits to a regional park in the last 12 months	1.7 million	1.76m	Achieved	Increase on baseline		On Track to Achieve	Measured bi-annually. Q2 result was 885,000.
	Percentage of regional park visitors that are satisfied with their experience ¹⁵	95%	98%	Achieved	95%		Not Measured	Reported annually in June.
	On-park volunteer hours ¹⁶	15,503 hours	10,720	Not Achieved	15,000	13,500	On Track to Achieve	
	Average asset condition (1 = excellent; 5 = very poor)	2.33 (structures) 2.25 (tracks)	2.13 (structures) 1.57 (tracks) 2.07 (overall)	Achieved	≤3		On Track to Achieve	
Protect and care for the environment, landscape and heritage	Restore significant degraded environments	22,000 native trees planted pa	63,367	Achieved	35,000		On Track to Achieve	

¹⁵ Randomly selected sample of 500 residents 16+yr in the Wellington Region, telephone interviewing and face to face interviews with questionnaire, 90% confidence interval

¹⁶ This is a measure of time spent by volunteers carrying out on-park work, e.g. tree planting, nursery work, track building, pest trapping. Rangers on-site collect the number of volunteer hours.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

NGĀ PUNA WAI | WATER SUPPLY

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Baseline (2017)	2019/20 Result (Audited)	2019/20 Status of Result	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021	2020/21 Status of Year-to-date Result	Commentary on 2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021
Provide water that is safe and pleasant to drink	Number of waterborne disease outbreaks ¹⁷	0	0	Achieved	0	0	On Track to Achieve	
	Customer Satisfaction: Number of taste complaints related to bulk water supply	5	0	Achieved	<5	0	On Track to Achieve	
	Number of complaints from Territorial Authorities (TAs) on drinking water clarity	0	0	Achieved	<5	0	On Track to Achieve	
	Number of complaints from TAs on drinking water odour	0	0	Achieved	<5	0	On Track to Achieve	
	Number of complaints from TAs on drinking water pressure or flow	1	0	Achieved	<5	0	On Track to Achieve	
	Number of complaints per 1,000 connections (end consumers) to the bulk water supply system ^{18 19}	0.04	0	Achieved	<0.2	0	On Track to Achieve	
	Safety of drinking water ²⁰ : Compliance with part 4 of the drinking-water standards (bacteria compliance criteria)	Yes	100%	Achieved	Yes	100%	On Track to Achieve	
	Compliance with part 5 of the drinking-water standards (protozoal compliance criteria)	Yes	100%	Achieved	Yes	100%	On Track to Achieve	
Provide a continuous and secure bulk water supply	Number of events in the bulk water supply preventing the continuous supply of	0	0	Achieved	0	0	On Track to Achieve	

¹⁷ The outcome of the Havelock North Inquiry into water supply and safety is likely to result in changes to reporting requirements

¹⁸ Non-Financial Performance Measures Rules 2013, Water supply measure [4(a-e)]

¹⁹ Using the Water NZ survey data for the number of end consumers provided with drinking water (145,224).

²⁰ Non-financial Performance Measures Rules 2013, Water supply measure [1(a)-(b)]

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Baseline (2017)	2019/20 Result (Audited)	2019/20 Status of Result	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021	2020/21 Status of Year-to-date Result	Commentary on 2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021
	drinking water to consumers							
	Sufficient water is available to meet normal demand except in a drought with a severity of greater than or equal to 1 in 50 years ^{21 22}	0.4%	6.9%	Not Achieved	<2%	12%	Off Track/Not Achieved	The Te Marua Water Treatment Plant cannot treat water to its full capacity due to the technology in the plant. This is compromising the drought resilience of the network. Project underway at Te Marua to upgrade the capacity of the plant.
	Attendance for urgent call-outs ²³ :							
	Time from local authority receiving notification to service personnel reaching site	No events occurred	0	Achieved	<60 minutes	0 min	On Track to Achieve	
	Time from local authority receiving notification to service personnel confirming resolution	No events occurred	0	Achieved	<4 hours	0 hrs	On Track to Achieve	
	Attendance for non-urgent call-outs ²⁴ :							
	Time from local authority receiving notification to service personnel reaching site	35 minutes	0.9 hours ²⁵	Achieved	<36 hours	0 hrs	On Track to Achieve	
	Time from local authority receiving notification to service personnel confirming resolution	30 minutes	1.25 days	Achieved	<15 days	0 days	On Track to Achieve	
	Average drinking water consumption per resident per day within the TA districts supplied by the bulk water system ²⁶	351 L/p/d	369.8 L/p/d	Achieved	<374 L/p/d	371.78 L/p/d	On Track to Achieve	

²¹ Normal demand includes routine hosing restrictions

²² Assessed using a probability model of annual water supply shortfall

²³ Non-Financial Performance Measures Rules 2013, Water supply measure [3(a)-(b)]

²⁴ Non-Financial Performance Measures Rules 2013, Water supply measure [3(c)-(d)]

²⁵ This result represents the median response time from 1 July 2019 through to 30 June 2020 for non-urgent callouts related to the bulk water network.

²⁶ Non-Financial Performance Measures Rules 2013, [5] Greater Wellington cannot technically report due to the wording of the measure, but will report the average of all residents' consumption for the district it supplies with bulk water.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Baseline (2017)	2019/20 Result (Audited)	2019/20 Status of Result	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021	2020/21 Status of Year-to-date Result	Commentary on 2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021
	Maintenance of the reticulation network: Percentage of real water loss from the networked reticulation system ^{27 28}	0.7%	0.07% ²⁹	Achieved	+/- 2%	0.12%	On Track to Achieve	
Provide bulk water in compliance with all resource consents and environmental regulations	Full compliance with resource consents ³⁰	New measure	100%	Achieved	Yes	100%	On Track to Achieve	
	Annual review of relevant environmental legislation	New measure	100%	Achieved	Yes	0%	Off Track/Not Achieved	Minor non-compliance for Orongorongo River abstraction consent in March 2021. Consent limit is 8.64 ML/d and we were still abstracting at 8.60 ML/d for a short period of 15 minutes before abstraction was stopped. We are currently observing a communications delay between when the control system recognises the control action and when the abstraction actually stops.
Provide bulk water in compliance with all resource consents and environmental regulations	HSNO location and stationary container test certificates are current	New measure	0%	Not Achieved	Yes	0%	Off Track/Not Achieved	We had a Location Compliance Certificate (LCC) for Waterloo to 26 June 2020 but this is yet to be validated following regulation change. Gear Island hydrofluorosilicic acid (HFA) is not certified, with a HSNO conditional variation in place until November 2021. We are investigating an extension of this variance inclusive of looking to the potential future requirements of fluoridation. This has meant that we are not compliant for this measure.

²⁷ Non-Financial Performance Measures Rules 2013, Water supply measure [2]

²⁸ All connections are metered, production flows are subtracted from supply flows and weekly mass balance checks carried out to identify losses. Differences in metering accuracy account for the loss or gain of water supplied rather than leakage or unauthorised use.

²⁹ This is the non-revenue bulk water as a percentage of the annual production volume. Non-revenue bulk water is the total amount of bulk supplied water that has been used for scouring plus the amount of main leakage from the bulk mass balance.

³⁰ Full compliance means no notices/convictions (abatement notices, infringement notices, enforcement orders, or convictions).

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

TE TIAKI ME TE ARAHI WAIPUKE | FLOOD PROTECTION AND CONTROL WORKS

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Baseline (2017)	2019/20 Result (Audited)	2019/20 Status of Result	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021	2020/21 Status of Year-to-date Result	Commentary on 2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021
Provide the standard of flood protection agreed with communities	Major flood protection and control works are maintained, repaired and renewed to the key standards defined in relevant planning documents ^{31 32}	Yes	Completed	Achieved	Yes		On Track to Achieve	
	Percentage of Floodplain Management Plans (FMP) recommended structural improvements implemented	Hutt – 33% Ōtaki – 47% Waikanae – 45% Pinehaven – 0%	Hutt – 33% Ōtaki – 47% Waikanae – 56% Pinehaven – 33%	Achieved	Hutt – 33% Ōtaki – 50% Waikanae – 56% Pinehaven – 66%		Not Measured	Reported annually in June.
	Percentage completion of Lower Wairarapa Valley Development Scheme work programme (2007/2021)	88%	94%	Not Achieved	100%		At Risk	Work programmed for Q3 & Q4. Programmes delayed by changes to staff resourcing and negotiating land entry agreements.
Provide information and understanding of flood risk in the community ³³	Percentage of identified vulnerable floodplains with a FMP in place	24%	30%	Not Achieved	41%		Not Measured	Reported annually in June.
	Percentage of identified vulnerable floodplains with flood hazard mapping available via online portal	72%	80%	Not Achieved	83%		On Track to Achieve	Result is predicted to reach 83% by the end of Q4 once projects are complete.

³¹ Non-Financial Performance Measures Rules 2013, Flood protection and control works measure [1].

³² Detailed reporting of maintenance, repair and renewal or upgrade works is included in annual asset management and implementation reports to Greater Wellington Environment Committee.

³³ These measures are based on a list of vulnerable floodplains, and targets for Floodplain Management Plans/mapping.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

NGĀ WAKA TŪMATANUI | METLINK PUBLIC TRANSPORT

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Baseline (2017)	2019/20 Result (Audited)	2019/20 Status of Result ³⁴	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021	2020/21 Status of Year-to-date Result	Commentary on 2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021
Transform and elevate customer experience and use of Metlink passenger services	Percentage of rail users who are satisfied with their trip overall ³⁵	93.00%		Not Measured	>92.0%	94%	On Track to Achieve	*The May 2020 passenger satisfaction survey was delayed until November 2020 (as a result of COVID-19). The information provided here includes survey results from the November survey.
	Percentage of bus users who are satisfied with their trip overall ³⁶	92.00%		Not Measured	>92.0%	94%	On Track to Achieve	*The May 2020 passenger satisfaction survey was delayed until November 2020 (as a result of COVID-19). The information provided here includes survey results from the November survey.
	Annual public transport boardings per capita	74.5 Rebased to exclude commercial boardings: 71.8 ³⁷	62.4	Not Achieved	76.9 Rebased to exclude commercial boardings: 73.0	61.9	Off Track	Due to COVID-19 patronage numbers were reduced by approximately 16% in 2019/20. Patronage has since been recovering at on average 80-85% of pre-COVID levels. With the current recovery rate, we expect patronage levels to return to 2018/19 levels by 2021/22.
Deliver services in accordance with the published timetable	Percentage of scheduled services delivered (reliability)	Bus 99.1% ³⁸	98.9%	Not Achieved	Bus 99.5%	99.0%	Off Track	This target has not been met due to service cancellations.

³⁴ The Customer satisfaction performance measures have been reported as 'Not Measured'. This is because the annual passenger satisfaction survey normally undertaken in May each year across the regional public transport network (rail, bus and ferry services) could not be satisfactorily undertaken for 2019/20 due to the COVID-19 Alert Level 3 and 2 restrictions which were in place during May 2020. The physical distancing requirements for public transport during this time meant that it was not possible for surveyors to carry out the in-person engagement required for the survey. Also, due to significantly lower passenger numbers there would not have been a comparative sample size for this period against previous years.

³⁵ Satisfied = score of 6-10 on a scale of 0-10

³⁶ Satisfied = score of 6-10 on a scale of 0-10

³⁷ Performance prior to 2018/19 included boardings for commercial trips, which are no longer reported to Greater Wellington as these services are now defined as exempt services under the LTMA 2003. The baseline (2017) excluding these exempt services is 71.8.

³⁸ Reliability for the 2018/19 year is based on services that are actually tracked by our RTI and Snapper systems, and therefore results cannot be compared with prior years. In prior years operators self-reported reliability.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Baseline (2017)	2019/20 Result (Audited)	2019/20 Status of Result ³⁴	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021	2020/21 Status of Year-to-date Result	Commentary on 2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021
	Percentage of scheduled services delivered (reliability)	Rail 97.2 %	95.7%	Not Achieved	Rail 99.5%	98.2%	Off Track	Worksites to renew infrastructure on the Wairarapa Line affected rail reliability. There were also a number of network disruptions that had a minor impact on reliability.
	Percentage of scheduled bus services on-time at origin (punctuality) - to 5 minutes ³⁹	Bus N/A ⁴⁰	94.2% ⁴¹	Not Achieved	Bus 95%	95.6%	On Track to Achieve	
	Percentage of scheduled bus services on-time at destination (punctuality) - to 5 minutes ⁴²	Bus N/A ⁴³	53.8% ⁴⁴	Not Achieved	Bus: improvement on previous year	52.2%	Off Track	This measure includes early and late arrival at the destination stop. There is a significant amount of early arrival being recorded this period due to recovery time being built into timetables and reduced patronage.
	Percentage of scheduled rail services on-time (punctuality) - to 5 minutes ⁴⁵	Rail 88%	89.4%	Not Achieved	Rail 92%	90.4%	Off Track	Performance in this quarter has been impacted by a number of network issues. February 2021 saw an increase in network related delays. March 2021 saw a welcome improvement in performance. Services on the Wairarapa Line have been significantly impacted by a number of issues, most significantly a change to WorkSafe regulations.

³⁹ This measure is based on services that depart from origin, departing between one minute early and five minutes late.

⁴⁰ This measure has changed from the previous Long Term Plan, moving from 10 to 5 minutes punctuality with the new bus contracting environment.

⁴¹ 2019/20 result: Measure excludes trips where the start time of the trip was not recorded. Trips where there is no origin data represents 11.5% of total trips.

⁴² This measure is based on bus services that arrive at destination, arriving between one minute early and five minutes late (with a 30-second leeway). For 2019/20: 91.4% of services arrived at their destinations on time or early (53.8% arrived at their destination on time, 37.6% arrived more than one minute early) and 8.6% arrived more than five minutes late. Some customers do not consider early arrival to be a problem.

⁴³ Bus punctuality at destination has not been reported on in prior years; therefore results cannot be compared with prior years.

⁴⁴ 2019/20 result: Measure excludes trips where the end time of the trip was not recorded. Trips where there is no destination data represents 12.1% of total trips.

⁴⁵ The rail punctuality measure is based on rail services arriving at key interchange stations and final destination, within five minutes of the scheduled time.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Baseline (2017)	2019/20 Result (Audited)	2019/20 Status of Result ³⁴	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021	2020/21 Status of Year-to-date Result	Commentary on 2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021
Provide accessible and accurate information on Metlink services to the public	Percentage of users who are satisfied with the provision of Metlink information - about delays and disruptions	67%		Not Measured	≥72%	68%	At Risk	Despite significant improvements from surveys over the last two years, the score for information about delays and disruptions still remains one of the lowest scoring areas. The provision of information about delays and disruptions requires continual improvement – particularly upgrade of the Real Time Information system.
Maintain and improve the performance and condition of Metlink assets	Percentage of passengers who are satisfied with overall station/stop/wharf ⁴⁶	91%		Not Measured	≥92%	93%	On Track to Achieve	
	Average condition rating of all bus shelters maintained by Metlink (1 = very good and 5 = very poor)	1.8	1.6	Achieved	Improvement on previous year		Not Measured	Reported annually in June.
Provide a subsidised taxi service to customers unable to use buses or trains	Percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall service of the scheme ⁴⁷	99%		Not Measured	≥99%		Not Measured	Reported annually in June.

⁴⁶ Technical details relating to survey: On board survey, systematic random sampling. Sample size 4,042. Response rate 61% (ferry 69%, train 65%, bus 55%). Max margin of error at 95% confidence interval. Total results weighted by mode: 63.5% bus, 36.1% train, 0.4% ferry.

⁴⁷ Satisfied = score of 3-5 on a scale of 1-5. In 2017/18 the satisfaction scale changed from 1 -10 points to 1-5 points.

Attachment 1 to Report 21.81

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2021

NGĀ KAIHAUTŪ | REGIONAL LEADERSHIP

Emergency Management

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Baseline (2017)	2019/20 Result (Audited)	2019/20 Status of Result	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021	2020/21 Status of Year-to-date Result	Commentary on 2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021
Work with the regional community to improve resilience to, and preparedness for, major emergency events	Percentage of households with sufficient emergency food and water to last at least seven days	10%	31.2% ⁴⁸	Achieved	13%		Not Measured	Reported annually in June.
	Annual activation test for each Emergency Operations Centre (EOC) and Emergency Coordination Centre (ECC)	100%	100%	Achieved	100%	28%	Achieved	Activation tests are expected to be completed during the ECC/EOC exercises in the fourth quarter.
	Number of published Community Response Plans (CRPs)	75%	91%	Not Achieved	100%	96.7%	Achieved	89 of 92 CRPs are now complete and published on the website. Two additional workshops have been completed, with the remaining plans expected to be published in Q4.

Regional Transport Planning and Programmes

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Baseline (2017)	2019/20 Result (Audited)	2019/20 Status of Result	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021	2020/21 Status of Year-to-date Result	Commentary on 2020/21 Year-to-Date Result As at 31 Mar 2021
Coordinate and deliver programmes which promote and encourage sustainable and safe transport choices	Number of adults participating in Sustainable Transport initiatives and promotions ⁴⁹	Establish Baseline 2,919 (2017/18)	4,418	Achieved	Increase	3,859	At Risk	GW did not host a Wellington Region 'child site' for the Aotearoa Bike Challenge (ABC, a national workplace cycle challenge) in February 2021. Instead, we are planning for more multi-modal initiatives targeting behaviour change for adults is underway. A large proportion of the target number of adults in this performance measure has been derived from ABC participation to date, therefore it is unlikely the target of 'Increase' will be reached in 2020/21.

⁴⁸ This figure reflects people who have 7 days of 'emergency supplies' which, in addition to emergency food and water, includes medications, pet supplies, alternative means of cooking, and so on.

⁴⁹ Aotearoa Bike Challenge – Wellington, national cycle skills courses, Smart Travel Challenge, Smart Travel registrations, and bus/bike workshops.

**Council
27 May 2021
Report 21.217**



For Decision

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

That the Council excludes the public from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

Mana Amalgamation– Report PE21.211

Snapper Structure – Report PE21.212

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the Act) for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

Mana Amalgamation – Report PE21.211	
<i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<p>Certain information contained in this report relates to the commercially sensitive ownership structure of Mana and Transdev and parent company guarantee details supplied by the third parties. Making the information available would be likely to unreasonably prejudice the commercial position of those third parties.</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(b)(ii) of the Act (to enable the local authority to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information).</p>

Snapper Structure – Report PE21.212	
<i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<p>Certain information contained in this report relates to information which has been supplied under an obligation of confidence. Release of this information would likely prejudice the supply of similar information, or further information from the same source, and it is in the public interest that such information should continue to be supplied.</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(c)(i) of the Act (to enable the local authority to protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence, where the making available of the information would be likely to prejudice the supply of similar information, or information from the same source, and it is in the public interest that such information should continue to be supplied).</p>

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Act and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act or section 6 or section 7 or section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public.